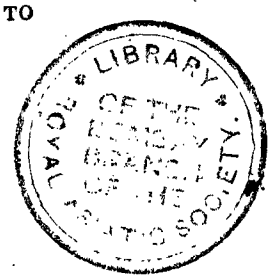
FOREIGN OFFICE.

[redacted]PONDENCE

RELATING TO



PERSIA AND AFFGHANISTAN.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by command of Her Majesty.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY J. HARRISON AND SON.

Digitized with financial assistance from

Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj

on 24 February, 2020

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

LIST OF PAPERS.

				Page
No. 1.	Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston ..	St. Petersburgh,	January 3, 1834	1
2.	Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston ...	St. Petersburgh,	January 28, ——	1
3.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Bligh ...	Foreign Office,	June 16, ——	1
4.	Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston ...	St. Petersburgh,	July 2, ——	2
5.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Bligh ...	Foreign Office,	August 5, ——	2
6.	Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston ..	St. Petersburgh,	August 6, ——	2
7.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Bligh ..	Foreign Office,	September 5, ——	3
8.	Count Nesselrode to Count Medem ...		August 22, ——	3
9.	Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston ..	St. Petersburgh,	December 8, ——	4
10.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Ellis ..	Foreign Office,	July 25, 1835	4
11.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	November 13, ——	4
12.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	December 24, ——	4
13.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	December 30, ——	4
14.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	January 8, 1836	5
15.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	January 15, ——	6
16.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	February 4, ——	7
17.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	February 15, ——	8
18.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	February 25, ——	8
19.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	April 1, ——	8
20.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	April 10, ——	9
21.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tehran,	April 14, ——	10
22.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	April 16, ——	10
23.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tehran,	April 17, ——	11
24.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tehran,	April 29, ——	11
25.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tabreez,	June 2, ——	12
26.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tabreez,	June 25, ——	12
27.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ...	Kara Aineh,	August 22, ——	14
28.	Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston ...	Kara Aineh,	August 22, ——	15
29.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	June 2, ——	15
30.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	June 13, ——	15
31.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Toorkmantchai,	September 12, ——	15
32.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	October 8, ——	16
33.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	November 3, ——	16
34.	Viscount Palmerston to the Earl of Durham	Foreign Office,	January 16, 1837	17
35.	The Earl of Durham to Viscount Palmerston	St. Petersburgh,	February 24, ——	17
36.	The Earl of Durham to Viscount Palmerston	St. Petersburgh,	February 28, ——	18
37.	Mr. Mc. Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	December 2, 1836	18
38.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	December 30, ——	18
39.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	January 26, 1837	19
40.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tehran,	February 20, ——	20
41.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	February 24, ——	25
42.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	May 2, ——	27
43.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	June 1, ——	27
44.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill. ..	Foreign Office,	August 4, ——	28
45.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Camp, near Tehran,	June 3, ——	29
46.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	June 3, ——	30
47.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Camp, near Tehran,	June 30, ——	31
48.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	June 30, ——	31

				Page
No. 49.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	September 7, 1837	41
50.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	July 28, ——	42
51.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	September 30, ——	42
52.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	August 10, ——	44
53.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tehran,	September 28, ——	46
54.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tehran,	October 30, ——	47
55.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	October 30, ——	48
56.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Soolimaniah,	November 25, ——	48
57.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Soolimaniah,	November 27, ——	56
58.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	December 7, ——	57
59.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	February 12, 1838	57
60.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	December 16, 1837	57
61.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	December 25, 30, ——	58
62.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	December 28, ——	60
63.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tehran,	December 30, ——	62
64.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	January 1, 1838	64
65.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	March 16, ——	64
66.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	January 26, ——	65
67.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	April 7, ——	66
68.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	January 31, ——	66
69.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ...	Foreign Office,	April 14, ——	70
70.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	February 23, ——	70
71.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	February 27, ——	72
72.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Tehran,	February 28, ——	79
73.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Tehran,	March 8, ——	81
74.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	May 21, ——	81
75.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Mezinan,	March 22, ——	82
76.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Camp before Herat,	April 11, ——	84
77.	Mr. Mc Neill to Mr. Backhouse	Camp before Herat,	April 12, ——	86
78.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp before Herat,	April 13, ——	89
79.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	June 22, ——	89
80.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	July 27, ——	89
81.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp before Herat,	May 12, ——	90
82.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp before Herat,	May 14, ——	102
83.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp before Herat,	May 15, ——	103
84.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp before Herat,	May 17, ——	104
85.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Meshed,	June 25, ——	105
86.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Meshed,	June 25, ——	130
87.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Meshed,	June 25, ——	130
88.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	August 24, ——	132
89.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Camp, near Tehran,	July 30, ——	132
90.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	July 31, ——	135
91.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	July 31, ——	135
92.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	August 1, ——	136
93.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	August 2, ——	138
94.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tehran,	August 3, ——	139
95.	Mr. Mc Neill to Mr. Backhouse	Camp, near Tehran,	August 4, ——	140
96.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp near Tabreez,	September 6, ——	141
97.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tabreez,	September 8, ——	141
98.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ...	Camp, near Tabreez,	September 11, ——	141
99.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tabreez,	October 6, ——	145
100.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Camp, near Tabreez,	October 6, ——	146
101.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	December 12, ——	156
102.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Ardebil,	November 5, ——	156
103.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Roodbar,	November 28, ——	157
104.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Roodbar,	November 28, ——	158
105.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Roodbar,	November 28, ——	160
106.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Roodbar,	November 28, ——	161
107.	Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston ..	Roodbar,	December 4, ——	162
108.	Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	February 7, 1839	175
109.	Viscount Palmerston to Marquess Clanricarde	Foreign Office,	October 26, 1838	176
110.	Count Nesselrode to Count Pozzo di Borgo	St. Petersburgh,	October 20, ——	181
111.	Viscount Palmerston to Count Pozzo di Borgo.	Foreign Office,	December 20, ——	192
112.	Marquess Clanricarde to Viscount Palmerston.	St. Petersburgh,	November 6, ——	193
113.	Marquess Clanricarde to Viscount Palmerston	St. Petersburgh,	November 20, ——	194
114.	Marquess Clanricarde to Viscount Palmerston	St. Petersburgh,	November 20, ——	194
115.	Count Nesselrode to Count Pozzo di Borgo	St. Petersburgh,	January 29, 1839	195
116.	Count Nesselrode to Count Pozzo di Borgo	St. Petersburgh,	March 5. ——	196
117.	Viscount Palmerston to Count Pozzo di Borgo	Foreign Office,	April 4, ——	204

APPENDIX.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill ..	Foreign Office,	March	20, 1838	205

CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO THE

AFFAIRS OF PERSIA AND AFFGHANISTAN.

No. 1.

Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received January 15, 1834.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, January 3, 1834.*

INTELLIGENCE has I am assured been received here, that the Shah of Persia has appointed the eldest son of Abbas Meerza (Mahommed Meerza) to the Government of the Province of Azerbijan, which was held by his deceased father, and expectations were entertained, that the Sovereign would also nominate that Prince as his successor to the throne, though no positive decision had at the date of the last accounts from Tabreez, been taken upon this subject.

Mahommed Meerza was still in Khorassan, but was expected to arrive very shortly in that Capital.

I have reason to believe the above-mentioned appointment is considered satisfactory by the Russian Government.

No. 2.

Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received February 11, 1834.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, January 28, 1834.*

COUNT NESSELRODE seems apprehensive that Persia will be the scene of civil discord upon the death of the Shah, and is anxious that His Majesty's Government should have a good understanding with the Russian Government respecting that country, where he considers that our interests are so very similar.

No. 3.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Bligh.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, June 16, 1834.*

I HAD to-day a conversation with Prince Lieven upon the affairs of Persia, with the substance of which it is right that you should be made acquainted.

The Prince having called at this office at my request, I said, that I wished to have some conversation with him upon the state of Persia. That the death of Abbas Meerza, who had been named by the Shah as heir to the crown, had thrown the question of succession into uncertainty, until the Shah shall name another heir in the room of Abbas Meerza. That various candidates had started, and that various interests were at work in support of their respective claims. That England and Russia are both too deeply interested in maintaining the internal tranquillity of Persia, to allow either Power to be indifferent to complications which might tend to throw that country into a state of confusion and civil war; and that as each would necessarily be applied to by the rival parties, it would be a fortunate circumstance, if the wishes and good offices of both could be united in support of one and the same candidate. That our

latest accounts from Persia led us to suppose that the Russian Envoy at Tehran had expressed the inclination of his Government in favour of the pretensions of Mahommed Meerza, son of Abbas, and that His Majesty's Government was disposed and prepared to take the same line, and to recommend the Shah to settle the crown upon that grandson. That some time ago Count Nesselrode had mentioned this subject to you, and had expressed the willingness of the Russian Government to come to an understanding with that of His Majesty as to a joint exertion of the influence of the two Powers in Persia in favour of some one candidate. That at that time His Majesty's Government were not in possession of the information necessary to enable them to form a clear opinion upon this subject; but that they have now made up their minds; and, concurring with the Russian Government in thinking that Mahommed Meerza would, on the whole, be the most eligible choice, they intend that suitable instructions shall be sent out to the British Envoy at Tehran; and I added, that I wished Prince Lieven to make this intention known to his Government, and to express our satisfaction at finding that the two Governments were likely to act in unison in this matter.

The Prince said he should not fail to report to his Court what I had stated, and was sure that it would be received at St. Petersburgh with great satisfaction.

No. 4.

Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 12, 1834.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, July* 2, 1834.

AFTER receiving, by the post of yesterday afternoon, your Lordship's despatches, I called upon Count Nesselrode, at his country house, for the purpose of communicating to his Excellency, according to your Lordship's wishes, the contents of that of the 16th of June.

Count Nesselrode said, that he had been informed by Prince Lieven of his conversation with your Lordship on the 16th ultimo, and had heard with satisfaction that the Russian and English Governments were so likely to understand each other on the subject of the succession to the throne of Persia, a satisfaction that was increased when I read to his Excellency that part of the despatch which testified, in your Lordship's own words, that Prince Lieven had rightly interpreted the view taken of this matter by His Majesty's Government.

No. 5.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Bligh.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, August* 5, 1834.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 16th of June, I have to acquaint you that Count Medem, the Russian Chargé d'Affaires at this Court, read to me a few days ago a despatch addressed to him by Count Nesselrode upon the affairs of Persia, in answer to a communication which I had made verbally to Prince Lieven on that subject some time previously.

Count Nesselrode expressed in that despatch the great satisfaction of the Russian Government at learning that His Majesty's Government took the same view as that of Russia, of the question of the succession to the Persian throne; and that the British Resident at Tehran would be instructed to recommend the Shah to name Prince Mahommed Meerza as heir to the crown; and Count Nesselrode said that orders should be sent to the Russian Ambassador in Persia, to co-operate in this affair with the British Resident.

No. 6.

Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 15, 1834.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, August* 6, 1834.

COUNT NESSELRODE told me at the same time, that he had instructed Count Medem to inform your Lordship that intelligence had been received here of the

decision at length taken by the Shah of Persia to nominate Mahommed Meerza as the successor to his throne, which he said that he had not had an opportunity of communicating to me previously to the departure of the last steam-boat.

No. 7.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Bligh.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September 5*, 1834.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your despatch, of the 6th of August, I have to instruct you to take an opportunity of expressing to the Russian Government the satisfaction of HisMajesty's Government at the decision which has been taken by the Shah of Persia to nominate Mahommed Meerza as the successor to his throne; an event which, it is to be hoped, will avert the danger of civil war in Persia on the next demise of the Crown; and you will also say, that His Majesty's Government are gratified to find that the Governments of Great Britain and Russia are acting, with regard to the affairs of Persia, in the same spirit, and are equally animated by a sincere desire to maintain, not only the internal tranquillity, but also the independence and integrity of Persia.

His Majesty's Government will at all times find a real pleasure in co-operating with that of Russia for such purposes; and instructions have been sent to the British Resident at Tehran, to communicate confidentially with the Russian representative, in furtherance of the common views of the two Governments:

I am, &c.

The Hon. J. D. Bligh. (Signed) PALMERSTON.

&c. &c. &c.

No. 8.

Substance of a Despatch from Count Nesselrode to Count Medem; communicated by Count Medem, August 22, 1834.

NOUS attendons à voir les Représentans de Russie et d'Angleterre en Perse autorisés à agir d'un commun accord dans un esprit de paix et d'union, ainsi que la dépêche Ministérielle du 30 Juin en a déjà témoigné le désir. L'importance de munir à cet effet les deux Représentans d'instructions analogues, n'est nullement diminuée par le fait seul de la nomination du Prince Héritier. Cet évènement, quelque satisfaisant qu'il soit, ne suffit pas néanmoins à lui seul, pour consolider le repos de la Perse, et pour en éloigner tous les élémens de discorde intérieure et de troubles. Nous persistons par conséquent à croire que la conformité de langage et de conduite des Représentans de Russie et de la Grande Bretagne, serait de toutes les combinaisons politiques celle qui contribuerait le plus efficacement à maintenir la tranquillité en Perse, et à préparer le Pays à un nouveau Règne, sans exposer cet Empire aux désordres inséparables de toute succession, lorsqu'elle est contestée.

Translation.

WE expect to see the Representatives of Russia and England in Persia, authorized to act in concert in a spirit of peace and union, as the despatch from my office of the 30th of June has already expressed the desire should be the case. The importance of providing, with this view, the two Representatives with corresponding instructions, is no wise diminished by the mere fact of the nomination of the hereditary Prince. That event, however satisfactory it may be, is nevertheless not in itself sufficient to consolidate the tranquillity of Persia, and to remove from that country all the elements of internal discord and disturbance. We consequently continue to think that a conformity of language and conduct on the part of the Representatives of Russia and of Great Britain, would of all political combinations be the one which would most effectually contribute to maintain the tranquillity of Persia, and to prepare the country for a new reign, without exposing that Empire to the disorders inseparable from any contested succession.

No. 9.

Mr. Bligh to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received January 5, 1835.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, December* 8, 1834.

I HAVE just seen Count Nesselrode, who has given me some details respecting the death of the Shah of Persia. Count Nesselrode, seems to anticipate that Persia will inevitably become the scene of civil commotion, and expresses his satisfaction that under such circumstances, the British and Russian Governments should have come to a good understanding upon this matter.

No. 10.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Ellis.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, July* 25, 1835.

YOU will especially warn the Persian Government against allowing themselves to be pushed on to make war against the Affghans.

Whether Persia is successful or not, her resources will be wasted in these wars, and her future means of defence must be diminished.

No. 11.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received February 28, 1836.*)*

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 13, 1835.

IT is unsatisfactory to know, that the Shah has very extended schemes of conquest in the direction of Affghanistan, and, in common with all his subjects, conceives that the right of sovereignty over Herat and Kandahar is as complete now as in the reign of the Suffavean dynasty. This pretension is much sustained by the success of his father, Abbas Meerza, in the Khorassan campaign, and by the suggestions of Colonel Borowski.

No. 12.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 7, 1836.*)*

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 24, 1835.

THE language of Hajee Meerza Aghassee, on both occasions, was most unsatisfactory. He enumerated the different military expeditions that the Shah would undertake in the spring, one against Herat and Kandahar, another against the Belooches, and a third against the Rewandooz Beg.

No. 13.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 7, 1836.*)*

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 30, 1835.

I THOUGHT it desirable to bring again formally before Hajee Meerza Aghassee and the Minister for Foreign Affairs, the views of His Majesty's Government in respect of the foreign policy best suited to the actual condition of Persia; but they both protested against considering the Affghans as a Government or consolidated State, with whom relations of peace or equality were to be maintained. They declared that a large portion of Affghanistan belonged to the Shah of Persia, and that he was at liberty to decide how he would deal with the Affghans as being his own subjects.

Wishing rather to ascertain the exact pretensions of the Persian Ministers on Affghanistan, than to discuss the question of right, I inquired how far they

considered the dominion of Persia to extend; their reply was, to Ghizni; on former occasions the Hajee has mentioned the occupation of Herat as a proximate enterprise, and that of Kandahar as one not far distant.

Believing, as I do, that the prosecution of these schemes of conquest in Affghanistan, must affect the whole question of our connection with Persia, and being prepared to offer hereafter my opinions to your Lordship on the subject, I will now confine myself to a brief notice of the state of the relations of Persia with Herat.

That city and some neighbouring districts, are under the immediate authority of Kamran Meerza, whose father, Mahmood Shah, was for a short time King of Cabool. Kamran Meerza, without directly acknowledging the sovereignty of Persia, has been in the habit of paying annually a sum of money to the Shah of Persia, whenever the Governor of Khorassan, the province of Persia adjacent to Herat, was in a condition to threaten an attack upon Kamran Meerza's Principality. The successes of his Royal Highness Abbas Meerza in his Khorassan campaigns, led to the contracting of certain engagements on the part of Kamran Meerza, the principal of which were the razing of the fort of Ghorian, the return of certain families to their domicile in Persia, and the payment of a sum of 10,000 tomauns annually to the Shah. The Herat Prince has failed in the performance of all, and the Shah has consequently a right to obtain redress by force of arms. Under such circumstances, even if the British Government was not restrained by the 9th Article of the existing Treaty from interfering between the Persians and Affghans, it would be difficult to oppose an attack upon Herat, or to define the exact limit to which hostilities were to be carried against Kamran Meerza; but an attempt to annex Kandahar and Ghizni to the Persian dominions, upon pretensions derived from the time of Nadir Shah, has no such justification, and could not be looked upon with indifference by the British Government.

No. 14.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 7, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, January 8, 1836.*

I YESTERDAY ascertained, from authority on which I could rely, that the Russian Minister at this Court had expressed himself in very strong terms, respecting the expediency of the Shah losing no time in undertaking the expedition against Herat, and had assigned, as a reason for the immediate urgency of his doing so, the probability of the British Government discouraging the attempt, in pursuance of their known wish to see a restoration of the Affghan monarchy.

In former despatches, I have communicated to your Lordship the pretensions of the Shah of Persia over Affghanistan, and the disinclination of the Persian Ministers to attend to my suggestion regarding the maintenance of peace with the Affghans. I had hitherto confined myself to the simple expression of the pacific recommendations of His Majesty's Government on the subject, but when I found that the Russian Minister was about to hold, or had actually held, very opposite language, I determined to be more explicit with the Persian Ministers, and I ventured to be so, from the knowledge which I individually had of the general views of the Authorities in England, respecting Persia and Affghanistan. I accordingly had an interview, yesterday, with Hajee Meerza Aghassee and the Minister for Foreign Affairs, and having recalled to their recollection, their declaration that the sovereign rights of the Shah extended in Affghanistan to Ghizni, I informed them that the official situation which I had held at the India Board, enabled me to say to them, with confidence, that the British Government would look with great dissatisfaction on the prosecution of any schemes of extended conquest in Affghanistan. I added, that I thought it more consistent with candour and real friendship to make this communication now, than to allow the Shah to commence the rumoured expedition against the Affghans, in ignorance of the sentiments of the British Government.

The Persian Ministers were much struck by this communication; and the Hajee asked, in reply, whether the conduct of the Affghans in conniving at the carrying off Persian subjects by the Turcomans, and their violation of positive engagements, were to be tolerated. Meerza Massood alluded particularly to

the breach of faith committed by Kamran Meerza; and I at once went through the statement of the Persian Ministers, adding, at the same time, that the Shah had the most absolute right to obtain redress from the Prince of Herat, but that the British Government would much prefer that the object should be effected by negotiation than by force of arms. I also expressed my opinion that, were an English Gentleman sent by me to the Prince, charged with representations on the injustice of his conduct, he would not persist in behaviour that could only lead to his destruction.

Hajee Meerza Aghassee cordially acceded to my proposition, and said, that the Persian Ministers would be willing to take any course that appeared to me likely to prevent the recourse to war, an event always to be deplored, from the amount of human misery inflicted by it.

I expressed my satisfaction at the manner in which my communication and proposal had been received, and requested the Ministers to lose no time in making both known to His Majesty. They agreed to do so.

I think an advantage has been gained by thus early preparing the Persian Ministers for the remonstrance which may be hereafter made on the pretensions of the Shah to dominion in Affghanistan: and I hope that there will be less disposition to listen to the encouragement of the Russian Minister, now that they cannot plead the excuse of having been ignorant of the objections entertained by the British Government.

No. 15.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 7, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, January 15, 1836.*

I HAVE the honor to transmit to your Lordship a memorandum that I have prepared, on the effect of the existing Treaty between Great Britain and Persia, upon the interests and security of the British Empire in India.

I feel quite assured that the British Government cannot permit the extension of the Persian Monarchy in the direction of Affghanistan, with a due regard to the internal tranquillity of India; that extension will, at once, bring Russian influence to the very threshold of our empire; and, as Persia will not, or dare not, place herself in a condition of close alliance with Great Britain, our policy must be, to consider her no longer an outwork for the defence of India, but as the first parallel, from whence the attack may be commenced or threatened.

Inclosure in No. 15.

Memorandum.

(Extract.)

THE Shah of Persia lays claim to the sovereignty of Affghanistan, as far as Ghizni, and is fully determined to attempt the conquest of Herat in the spring. Unfortunately, the conduct of Kamran Meerza, in violating the engagements entered into with His Royal Highness the late Abbas Meerza, and in permitting his Vizier, Yar Mahommed Khan, to occupy part of Seistan, has given the Shah a full justification for commencing hostilities. The success of the Shah in the undertaking is anxiously wished for by Russia; and their Minister here does not fail to press it on to early execution. The motive cannot be mistaken: Herat, once annexed to Persia, may become, according to the Commercial Treaty, the residence of a Russian Consular Agent, who would from thence push his researches and communications, avowed and secret, throughout Affghanistan. Indeed, in the present state of the relations between Persia and Russia, it cannot be denied, that the progress of the former in Affghanistan is tantamount to the advance of the latter, and ought to receive every opposition from the British Government that the obligations of public faith will permit; but while the Russian Government is free to assist Persia in the assertion of her sovereign pretensions in Affghanistan, Great Britain is precluded, by the 9th Article of the existing Treaty, from interfering between the Persians and Affghans, unless called upon to do so by both parties; and therefore, as long

as this Treaty remains in force, the British Government must submit to the approach of Russian influence, through the instrumentality of Persian conquests, to the very frontier of our Indian Empire.

No. 16.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received May 29, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February 4, 1836.*

I WAS prepared for the Persian Ministers' withdrawing the ready assent which they had given to my proposal of sending an officer to Herat, charged with a letter recommending Prince Kamran to fulfil the engagements contracted with the Persian Government, and thereby to render the threatened attack upon Herat unnecessary.

My anticipations have been realized; and the reason assigned was, that the proceeding might be misconceived, and construed into an admission by the Shah of his inability to enforce the performance of the engagements contracted by Prince Kamran, or to chastise him for his breach of faith. The Ministers, however, consented to a letter being sent by me to Prince Kamran, provided it were despatched through the Persian authorities. To this I agreed. I inclose a translation of the letter to Prince Kamran.

Since the despatch of the letter, or rather its delivery into the hands of the Persian Ministers, intelligence is said to have been received, that Prince Kamran has put some of the Persian residents at Herat to death, and driven many families, of the same race, out of the city. It is probable, that the Prince may have adopted such measures, from a knowledge that a conspiracy existed among the Persian citizens of Herat, to rise against him, whenever the Shah's army should appear before the city.

Some days after the receipt of this intelligence, the Shah, at the public Salaam or Levee, observed, that while the English Government never failed to attend to the interests of even an individual merchant, it was not to be expected that he should allow his subjects to be carried into captivity, or driven from their homes, by the Turcomans, and by one of his own subjects, who was in league with them.

Inclosure in No. 16.

Translation of a Persian Letter from Mr. Ellis to Prince Kamran of Herat.

IT cannot be unknown to that illustrious Prince, that the British Government, possessing as it does vast dominions in Hindostan, anxiously watches the occurrences in neighbouring countries, and uses the influence which its power gives, for the purpose of maintaining peace therein.

Although from the dispensations of Providence, confusion has existed for some years in the country of Affghanistan, yet the British Government has remained on terms of friendship with the several Rulers of that country; and trade has been carried on between the subjects of the British Government and the people of Affghanistan.

Among the Rulers of Affghanistan, that illustrious Prince holds a distinguished station; and the British Government has always wished that his affairs should prosper. This friend, who has been sent by the King of England to congratulate His Majesty the Shah of Persia, on his accession to the throne, and now resides here as the representative of the British Government, has learnt with extreme sorrow, that in consequence of failure in the performance of engagements entered into between that illustrious Prince and His Royal Highness the late Abbas Meerza, His Majesty the Shah of Persia intends to seek redress by force of arms, and to invade the territory of Herat. That illustrious Prince must be aware of the necessity of performing his engagements, and thereby averting the calamities of war; and this friend, therefore, as the representative of the British Government, cannot refrain from pressing upon that illustrious Prince, the propriety of his sending a confidential and proper person to the Shah, both to compliment His Majesty on his succession, and to assure him that all the

engagements which he has contracted, shall, without further delay, be completely fulfilled.

This friend believes, that if such a course be followed, His Majesty the Shah will not attack Herat, and the district belonging to it; but will maintain relations of amity with that illustrious Prince.

A true translation. (Signed) H. ELLIS.

No. 17.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received May 29, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February 15, 1836.*

I REGRET to say, that the Shah still talks of the expedition to Herat; but latterly he has dwelt more upon the necessity of chastising the Turcomans.

No. 18.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received May 29, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February 25, 1836.*

I HAVE taken occasion to inquire from the Persian Ministers whether any proposition for a defensive and offensive alliance had been made by Dost Mahommed to the Shah. Hajee Meerza Aghassee treated the notion as totally beneath the dignity of the Shah, whose subject he declared Dost Mahommed to be. He was pleased to add, that under any circumstances, such a proceeding would not be adopted without consulting with me.

I am convinced, that every effort will be made by the Shah to obtain possession of Herat, and to extend his dominions in the direction of Affghanistan, and that for this purpose, no opportunity will be lost of forming connections with the Chief of Cabool and his brothers, between whom and Kamran Meerza there is a blood-feud.

I cannot refrain from most earnestly calling the attention of His Majesty's Government, and of the East India Company, to the danger of the Shah of Persia, approaching, either by direct conquest, or by the admission of his right of dominion, the frontiers of India; for I can conceive no event more likely to unsettle the public mind in the north-western provinces, and to disturb the general tranquillity of our Eastern Empire.

No. 19.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received May 29, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April 1, 1836.*

UZEEZ Khan, an Affghan nobleman of rank, arrived here last month on a mission from Kohundil Khan, Rahmdil Khan, and Sheerdil Khan, the brother Chiefs of Kandahar, to the Shah. The object of the mission has been to enter into an alliance, offensive and defensive, with the Shah, and more especially to unite in the attack upon Kamran Meerza of Herat, between whom and the Chiefs of Kandahar, who are brothers of the Chief of Cabool, there exists a blood-feud.

The Chiefs of Kandahar have required from the Shah an acknowledgment of their independence in the internal administration of their country, and they only propose to submit themselves to him in their foreign relations.

The Envoy has been received with great favour, and the terms of the proposed alliance have been agreed to. He has already had his audience of leave, and returns with all expedition to Kandahar.

No. 20.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 15, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April 10, 1836.*

UZEEZ Khan held the same language to me as he had undoubtedly done to the Shah and his Ministers, namely, that the whole of Affghanistan was, with the exception of Herat and its dependencies, ready to come under feudal submission to the Shah, who in fact might, with the aid of the Affghans, like Nadir Shah, push his conquests to Delhi. From the communications of Uzeez Khan, through a confidential channel, I have however learnt that the sole object of seeking a connection with the Shah is to protect Kandahar from the apprehended attack of Kamran Meerza, and from the growing power of the Seiks; but that the Kandahar Chiefs have no disposition really to become feudatories of the Shah, and that they would prefer effecting the objects in view through the protection of the British Government.

I have uniformly said to Uzeez Khan, that the object of the British Government was to maintain the *status quo* as to the limits of Affghanistan and Persia, and have explained to him that this desire was quite consistent with the utmost solicitude for the prosperity of the Shah and his dominions. I have also told him that the internal tranquillity and welfare of the Affghans was equally a subject of interest and anxiety to Great Britain.

I have not hesitated to proceed thus from being quite convinced that the British Government can no longer, with safety to its possessions in India, refrain from intimate connection with the Affghans, whether they be subject to one Chief or divided into Principalities.

The Shah of Persia may, and I begin rather confidently to hope will, be prevented, by want of means, from attacking Herat this year, and annexing it to his dominions; but he will not abandon the object unless compelled to do so by the declared opposition of the British Government. His Majesty has been encouraged, and, I have been recently informed, has been promised positive assistance in this design, by the Russians, who well know that the conquest of Herat and Kandahar by the Persians, is in fact an advance for them towards India, if not for the purpose of actual invasion, certainly for that of intrigue and disorganization.

Hajee Meerza Aghassee has not unfrequently alluded to the grounds for hostilities given by Kamran Meerza, and has pressed upon me the impossibility of the Shah submitting to the alleged wrongs inflicted upon his subjects by that Prince, and the Turcoman tribes connected with him. I have never disputed the Shah's right to demand redress, but have shown that I consider the just assertion of that right to be very different from the annexation of Herat, and its dependencies, to the Persian dominions. The Minister often disclaims any wish for conquest, and professes a preference for an amicable arrangement, but no reliance can be placed on such declarations, which are only uttered with a hope of diverting my attention from this fixed and unalterable purpose of the Shah.

I never see this Minister without receiving from him assurances, which if sincere, would be exactly those suited to the past relations of the two Governments; but I know that on other occasions, and to the Russian Minister, he holds language entirely opposite; and that a few days since, after a long interview with Count Simonich, he declared to a number of official persons, that the British officers purposely delayed the improvement of the Persian troops, and that the military artificers which were required must be procured from Germany or some other country, and not from England.

No. 21.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 15, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April 14, 1836.*

ON the 13th instant, I went to pay a visit to Karaman Meerza, the favourite brother of the Shah, who has been Governor of Khorassan, and who is to proceed in a similar capacity to Azerbijan; and I found the Russian Mission in the Prince's apartment. Soon after I had seated myself, he asked the Count whether he intended to accompany the Shah on his approaching expedition? The Count said it entirely depended on His Majesty's orders. Meerza Massood, who was present, said His Majesty had commanded the attendance of Count Simonich. The prince then inquired, whether as the expedition was directed against Herat, Kandahar, and Cabool, the Count would accompany the Shah throughout? The Count's answer was, that he would go wherever the road would admit of a carriage, and as long as his health permitted. The prince had previously said, that the road from Tehran to Herat was perfectly safe for a carriage.

No. 22.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 15, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April 16, 1836.*

I CALLED yesterday separately on Hajee Meerza Aghassee and Meerza Massood, in consequence of having received information that the Russian Minister had had a long audience with the Shah on the preceding day, at which those Ministers were present, when the subject of discussion was the expedition against Herat, in which the Russian Minister had recommended perseverance this year, on the ground that what now could be effected with 10,000 men, would not next year be practicable with a much larger force.

Hajee Meerza Aghassee said that the Shah would prefer submission on the part of Kamran Meerza, and security against a renewal of predatory incursions, to the necessity of seizing Herat.

Meerza Massood held the same language as Hajee Meerza Aghassee.

So many difficulties beset the execution of the Herat expedition this year, that it may be said there is no ground for thinking it will take place. I have endeavoured to throw into the scale of difficulties, the risk of seriously disquieting the British Government, which the Shah and His Ministers cannot fail to see, must be the result of introducing the counsels or co-operation of any other European nation, into the design.

As I had heard that the Russian Minister had earnestly urged the Shah to persist in the Herat expedition, and would be prepared to give him, if necessary, his professional advice on the conduct of it, I called on Count Simonich this day, and I now report to your Lordship the substance of our conference.

I commenced by stating that Affghanistan must be considered as frontier to our Indian Empire; that no European nation had relations, either commercial or political, with that country; and that accordingly I could not conceive that the British Government would view, otherwise than with jealousy, any interference, direct or indirect, in the affairs of Affghanistan. I trusted that the exposition of this principle would excuse me to the Russian Minister for inquiring from him whether there was any foundation for the statement that had reached me, of the Russian Government having offered a body of troops to assist the Shah in the projected expedition against Herat, or aid of any other description.

The Count, at first said, that our respective Ministers at London and St. Petersburgh, would be best able to answer the question; he, however, afterwards distinctly declared, that the subject had never been mooted between him and the Persian Ministers. The Count must have perceived from some further remarks made by me, that I was aware of the discussion in the pre-

sence of the Shah respecting Herat, and he therefore said that, on that projected expedition, as upon all other subjects, he gave such advice to the Shah as he deemed most conducive to His Majesty's advantage.

My reply was, that in my judgment, the settlement of the internal administration of the kingdom, was the most pressing subject for the Shah's attention, but that I did not presume to question the right of Count Simonich to give such counsel to the Shah as he might think fit.

No. 23.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 15, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April 17, 1836.*

I HAD an audience of the Shah this day.

His Majesty observed that the strongest considerations of duty, both as a King, and a Mussulman, required him to proceed himself to Khorassan; that Kamran Meerza, and the Affghans under his authority, had penetrated from Seistan into Khorassan, had carried away 12,000 persons, whom they had sold as slaves, and had compelled the Chief of Khain, his subject, to send tribute to Kamran Meerza; that the Chiefs of Khain and Khaf, both towns in Khorassan, had sent agents to say, that they must, unless immediately supported by the Shah, submit to Kamran; and that under these circumstances, he was bound to postpone all other objects. I observed that however pressing these considerations might be, the chastisement of the Affghans and Turcomans might be effected by His Majesty's servants, while the settlement of the revenue in the other provinces, could never be so efficaciously made as by himself in person.

No. 24.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 15, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, April 29, 1836.*

I SAW Hajee Meerza Aghassee to-day, and in the course of our conversation he said, that the plan of the campaign was to march upon Herat in three divisions, the one from Kerman by Seistan to Herat; the other under the personal command of the Shah by Subzawar and Khaf; and the third by Asterabad and Meshed; this latter is intended also to overawe the Turcomans.

I took occasion to allude to the declaration publicly made by Uzeez Khan, the Kandahar Envoy, that the Shah, with the assistance of the Barukzye Chiefs, would push his conquests to Delhi; and I observed that if a Mahommedan Sovereign were seated, as formerly, on the throne of Delhi, such language and such preparations would necessarily excite alarm and apprehension. I appealed to Meerza Massood, who was present, and asked whether among the nations of Europe, armaments were not looked upon with great jealousy, and whether they did not give rise to very serious and pressing inquiry. The Hajee, in reply, said, that the Kandahar Envoy must be mad, and added that the Shah's object was to punish the Affghans and Hazarehs for carrying off his subjects, and to render it impossible for them to renew their inroads. I observed that I was sure Kamran Meerza would, on hearing of the extensive preparations made by the Shah, hasten to offer every concession. The Hajee announced that means would be taken to leave that course open to him, and that the Shah would gladly avoid the extremity of actual war.

It was impossible for the Persian Ministers not to see the drift of my observations, and I feel assured that neither the Shah nor they are without uneasiness as to the possible effect on the British Government of the prosecution of the favourite scheme of annexing Herat and Kandahar to Persia. The probability of the expedition taking place is rather augmented; the regiments are arriving from Azerbijan, having received six months' pay; and the settlement of the South-western frontier certainly sets the Shah free for operations

elsewhere. Hajee Ibrahim, one of the great Ispahan Mooshtehids, (Doctors of Divinity), has been induced to declare from the pulpit, that an expedition against the Affghans is a holy war, and that all who fall in it are entitled to the privilege of martyrdom. Still the season is advancing, and it is scarcely possible that the three divisions of the army can be assembled before Herat by the end of June, which all acquainted with the localities say is necessary to secure sufficient supplies for the men, and forage for cattle. Moreover all the persons employed in the Royal Household and Civil Departments, remain unpaid and utterly without means for preparing for the journey.

No. 25.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 15, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, June* 2, 1836.

IT will be in your Lordship's recollection, that I recommended th Shah, on affairs of very high importance, to call in the aid of a Council, t be composed of a few of the principal nobles and officers of the Court The Shah some days before my leaving Tehran, carried the suggestion int effect by summoning a Council thus constituted, to deliberate together, an to give him individually, and in writing, their opinion as to the expediency of his proceeding in person on the expedition to Herat. The opinion of th Council was, that the Shah should not in person even go to Khorassan, bu should encamp in a pasture ground near Asterabad, and send the force which has been assembled, into Khorassan under the command of one of his principal officers.

No. 26.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston. —(Received October 17, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tabreez, June* 25, 1836.

I HAVE the honor to transmit to your Lordship copies of two letters received from Mr. Riach, and of a memorandum of instructions which I have addressed to him since the date of my last despatch.

Your Lordship will observe, that two expeditions are now contemplated by the Shah; the one to chastise the Turcomans and Oosbegs, who have lately committed depredations in Asterabad and the neighbouring districts, and the other against Herat. The Russian Minister has declared before Mr. Riach, in the presence of the Shah, that as these expeditions are undertaken for the purpose of permanently and completely putting down the traffic in slaves carried on by the Turcomans, Oosbegs, Hazarehs, and Affghans, the success of them will confer a great benefit upon Persia and Russia, inasmuch as the subjects of both are carried into captivity by these barbarians. Count Simonich has also said, that he considered himself one of the military servants of the Shah, and that he was, therefore, prepared to give His Majesty his professional aid and advice.

I am told that the advance of pay made to the troops that have marched under Feridoon Meerza, who is appointed to command the army destined to attack Herat, was taken, by the consent of the Russian Minister, from the first instalment of the crore, kept under the seals of the Minister for Foreign Affairs and the Secretary to the Russian mission.

We have hitherto been singularly negligent of all the countries between the Caspian and India, excepting Persia, and we seem to have relied upon the obligation, incurred by Persia in the Treaty of Tehran, to resist the approach to India of an invading army, through the countries of Kharazm, Tataristan, Bokhara, &c., as a sufficient protection.

I have ventured to express the strongest doubts of the value of the security derived from the Treaty; and I think the good understanding subsisting between the Russian and Persian Government on the expeditions against Khiva and Herat, shows the necessity of our connecting ourselves with our neigh-

bours and natural allies, the Affghans; and of our requiring from the Shah of Persia, an abandonment of any scheme of territorial aggrandizement, which obviously compromises the tranquillity, if it does not endanger the security of our Indian dominions.

I beg leave to inclose, for your Lordship's information, the translation of a memorandum which I have directed Mr. Riach to deliver to the Shah.

Inclosure 1 in No. 26.

Mr. Riach to Mr. Ellis.

(Extract.) *Tehran, June* 1, 1836.

I TOLD Hajee Meerza Aghassee, that I was directed by your Excellency to inform him of your great anxiety that the difference between the Shah and Herat should be settled by the pen rather than the sword; that so important did this appear to your Excellency, that you would gladly lend the assistance of a British officer *now*, as you had before offered, for the purpose of being the medium of making an effort at reconciliation; and that if the Shah wished it, Mr. Todd should be immediately sent by your Excellency to Herat, and that he should act *only* under such instructions as His Majesty chose to give. Hajee Meerza Aghassee having already expressed his grateful sense of the sincere friendship your Excellency had on all occasions shown for the welfare of Persia, declared that in this instance too, your views and sentiments were entirely those of a true well-wisher of his Government; but that it was at present quite impossible for Mr. Todd to be spared from his duties with the artillery here; that as the Topghee Bashee must go against Herat with His Royal Highness Feridoon Meerza, Mr. Todd would accompany the Shah, who with 25,000 men and twenty-five guns, would march in a few days towards Bostam, and from thence His Majesty would move by easy stages and attack Khiva. He said that if the Government of Herat sent proper submission to the Shah, of course no army would be sent against it; and he seemed to think that such submission was very likely to arrive soon; which he said would give him much satisfaction. He did not listen attentively to my remark, that the credit of the Persian Government would be entirely saved from any appearance of being the first to seek a settlement of the differences by amicable measures, by your Excellency sending a British officer to the Herat Chief.

Inclosure 2 in No. 26.

Mr. Riach to Mr. Ellis.

(Extract.) *Tehran, June* 16, 1836.

ON the 6th instant I received a note from Meerza Massood, stating that I and the other officers, Captain Stoddart, and Lieutenants Farrant and Todd, should attend at the Palace in the evening. We went to Meerza Massood's tent at the hour appointed; and, shortly after us, Count Simonich and his first Secretary arrived. We all went to the royal presence together. His Majesty, having inquired after Count Simonich's health, immediately turned to me and said, "the officers are to attend me on my journey," to which I replied, "of course whenever His Majesty was pleased to order them." He seemed gratified and replied "certainly," and then praised the officers and the British Government for all the acts of friendship he had received from the latter during a long course of years. He did not allude to where he was going; and it was only during a conversation he held with the Russian Ambassador about the rivers running into the Caspian, west of Asterabad, Khorassan, &c., that Herat was mentioned. His Excellency, Count Simonich, expressed an earnest hope that His Majesty would march as soon as possible, trusted that the expedition against those people, who carried the subjects of the Emperor and of the Shah into slavery, would be successful, as if so, the Shah would have conferred a great boon, not only on his own country, but on Russia.

Inclosure 3 in No. 26.

Mr. Ellis to Mr. Riach.

(Extract.) *Tabreez, June* 14, 1836.

A LETTER from me to the Shah, and a memorandum for His Majesty's perusal, are herewith forwarded; and I request that you will solicit an audience from the Shah for the purpose of personally delivering them.

Should the Shah inquire whether the British officers would accompany an expedition against Herat, your answer should be, that, on a former and similar occasion, during the lifetime of the Shah's illustrious father, the detachment had been withdrawn; that the withdrawal had been approved of by the British Government; and therefore, until orders to a different effect were issued, the officers must consider the orders then given to be in force.

Inclosure 4 in No. 26.

Mr. Ellis to the Shah of Persia.

(Extract.) *Tabreez, June* 13, 1836.

THIS well-wisher has learned that a body of the wicked plundering Turcomans and Oosbegs has attacked and ravaged various districts of Asterabad, and that it is your Majesty's intention to march to that quarter with twenty-five thousand men, and thirty guns, to chastise that roving, marauding race; and also that your Majesty has formed the design of proceeding to Khiva, to inflict chastisement on that nation, who, it appears, were concerned in the above incursion.

Please God, from the propitious fortune of your Majesty, signal punishment will reach these destroyers of the servants of the Almighty; yet, in the humble judgment of this well-wisher, it seems advisable that a detachment, formed of cavalry, infantry, and artillery, should be despatched towards Asterabad; but, on account of the advance of the summer, it neither should be very numerous, nor should it proceed to a great distance. It rather seems expedient that it should remain in the vicinity of Asterabad, and on the frontier; and I feel convinced that its appearance there will cause extreme terror to that marauding race, particularly if parties be despatched into their territories to retaliate the outrages that they have committed. It is difficult for an army to advance, in the middle of the hot season, into a desert destitute of water, without meeting reverses. It appears to this well-wisher, that it is unadvisable for your Majesty to proceed in person on this expedition; and he entertains the hope that the exertions of your devoted servants will be sufficient, without the presence of your Majesty, for the chastisement of these lawless tribes.

No. 27.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received October 26, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Kara Aineh, August* 22, 1836.

I HAVE the honor to inform your Lordship that I have received a letter, dated the 28th of March, from the Secretary to the Government of India, transmitting copies of two letters from the Political Agent at Loodiana, dated 9th December, 1835, and 23d February, 1836, forwarding extracts from reports relative to the overture made by Dost Mahommed Khan, the Chief of Cabool, to the Shah of Persia. I have not thought it necessary to forward copies to your Lordship of these documents, as I presume such will have reached your Lordship through the East India Company.

It appears, from the correspondence, that Dost Mahommed on the 17th of September, despatched an Agent, Hajee Ibrahim, with letters to the Shah of Persia, placing himself, his country, and its resources, at the disposal of the Shah; offering to co-operate in an attack upon Herat; and seeking generally the protection of the Shah against the Seiks.

No. 28.

Mr. Ellis to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received October 24, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Kara Aineh, August 22, 1836.*

I FORWARD extracts of Mr. Riach's reports.

Inclosure in No. 28.

Mr. Riach to Mr. Ellis.

(Extract.) *Camp near Feerooz-Kooh, August 4, 1836.*

THE Shah stated that he now felt perfectly certain that the cholera had entirely disappeared, both in, and on the road to, Khorassan, and that it was his intention to march from our present camp towards the Eilaks, near Bostam and Asterabad, on the 2nd of the ensuing Persian month (this being the 20th of the present month). Both the Russian Ambassador and Meerza Massood have in pretty plain terms told Sir Henry Bethune that, now that the Shah has marched thus far, and collected his troops, nothing short of the capture of Herat could possibly secure the tranquillity of Khorassan.

No. 29.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, June 2, 1836.*

IT will be your duty on all occasions to discourage any ambitious schemes of foreign conquest on the part of the Shah, and to impress upon his mind the advantage which must result to Persia, from the maintenance of friendly relations with neighbouring States.

With respect to the relations between the Persian Government and Affghanistan, it will be necessary for you to keep in mind the Article of the Treaty of 1814, which bears upon that subject, so long as the relations between Great Britain and Persia are regulated by that Treaty; but as His Majesty's Government would see with regret any attack made by Persia upon Affghanistan, you are authorized to tender to the Shah the good offices of the British Mission for the adjustment of any points on which differences may arise between the two nations.

No. 30.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, June 13, 1836.*

Mr. ELLIS, in his despatch of the 4th of February, reports that he has suggested to the Shah, that the desire of His Persian Majesty to put a stop to the expeditions undertaken by the marauding tribes of the northern districts of Central Asia, for the purpose of obtaining slaves, might be more effectually accomplished by a negotiation at Bokhara, than by an attack directed against Khiva.

Mr. Ellis was led to imagine that the Shah was not disinclined to the adoption of this suggestion, and I have to instruct you to recommend that course strongly to the Shah, in preference to a military expedition.

No. 31.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received November 11, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Toorkmantchai, September 12, 1836.*

THERE can be no doubt, I think, that the Shah has actually marched on Herat, and that he has been encouraged, if not instigated, to undertake this expedition by the Russian Minister at his Court.

No. 32.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received December 12, 1836.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, October* 8, 1836.

FROM Captain Stoddart's reports of proceedings in the Shah's camp, which I have the honor to inclose, your Lordship will observe, that His Majesty is expected to return to the Capital for the winter, and that all idea of prosecuting the expedition against Herat appears, for the present, to be abandoned.

His Royal Highness Feridoon Meerza, who was detached with a division of the army against the fortified town of Karakala, found that place evacuated, as usual, by the tribes which inhabited it. They had retired, as they have done on every occasion on which a Persian army has been sent against them, to a mountain fastness, called Sooknak, from which His Royal Highness has made an unsuccessful attempt to dislodge them. His Royal Highness has sent for reinforcements, on the arrival of which the Turcomans will probably retreat into the desert towards Khiva, with which Principality they are allied.

The Oosbegs of Khiva have begun to collect their forces, and have opened a communication with the Affghans of Herat, for the purpose of arranging measures for their mutual defence, in concert with the Turcomans.

Inclosure in No. 32.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Riach.

(Extract.) *Kalpoosh, September* 15, 1836.

NOT a word is said about going to Herat; indeed the Camp sent from Meshed to Koochaun appears conclusive on that score. On the other hand, the Russian Envoy has officially complained to the Shah against his not going. His advice has been most coldly received.

No. 33.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received, January 3, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 3, 1836.

I HAVE the honor to report that His Majesty the Shah is still encamped within a march of Asterabad, and that the army is there enduring the greatest privations. The dearth of food is great. Barley sells in camp for ten times the price at which it can be purchased here, and wheat is not procurable at any price. A great number of the baggage cattle have been carried off by the Turcomans, whose light horsemen hover around the encampment and keep up a continual alarm from dusk to daylight. Amongst the cattle carried away were forty belonging to the Shah, and one hundred and eighty which carried the baggage of the Russian Minister. The troops are much dissatisfied. In the meantime having received no pay, and almost no rations, and having been disappointed in their hopes of plunder, they attacked and pillaged a portion of the Goklan tribe of Turcomans which had for many years been subject to Persia, a large portion of which was settled in villages, whose hostages were in the camp, and who had not only not fled on the advance of the army, but had supplied it with the greater part of the provisions it received. The Shah has disavowed the act, and has punished some of the delinquents; but the evil is irreparable, for all idea of accommodation between the Shah and the refractory tribes is now at an end.

Yet in this state of things, the Russian Minister, as late as the 23rd ultimo, still continued to urge the Shah to undertake a winter campaign against Herat, an enterprise which, even were the army in the best condition as to feeling and preparation, would be extremely hazardous.

No. 34.

Viscount Palmerston to the Earl of Durham.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, January* 16, 1837.

I TRANSMIT to your Excellency herewith,* a copy of a despatch from His Majesty's Minister in Persia, dated the 3rd November, containing intelligence from the Persian army at that time in the field under the immediate command of the Shah, and reporting that Count Simonich, the Russian Minister in Persia, had urged the Shah to undertakea winter campaign against Herat; and I have to instruct your Excellency to ask Count Nesselrode, whether Count Simonich is acting according to his instructions, in thus urging the Shah to pursue a line of conduct so diametrically opposed to His Persian Majesty's real interests.

If your Excellency should learn from Count Nesselrode that Count Simonich is acting in obedience to his instructions, your Excellency will represent to the Russian Government, that these military expeditions of the Shah are in the highest degree unwise and injurious; that they lead him to embroil himself with neighbouring Tribes, with whom, on the contrary, his sincerest friends ought to persuade him to remain at peace; and that they cause him to waste in fruitless war those resources which would be so much more advantageously employed in the improvement of his own dominions, and in organizing his civil and military establishments.

It would, however, be so contrary to all the professed principles, and declared system of the Russian Government, to have instructed Count Simonich to urge the Shah in the manner in which he is reported to have done so, that it must be assumed that the Count has been acting without instructions; and if that be the case, His Majesty's Government cannot doubt that the Russian Cabinet will put a stop to a course of conduct, so much at variance with its own declared policy, and so adverse to the best interests of an ally, for whom the Russian Government professes friendship and goodwill.

I am, &c.

(Signed) PALMERSTON.

His Excellency the Earl of Durham.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 35.

The Earl of Durham to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received March 14, 1837.)

My Lord, *St. Petersburgh, February* 24, 1837.

IN conformity with your Lordship's instructions, I spoke to Count Nesselrode on the subject of the conduct of the Russian Minister in Persia. His Excellency stated, that if Count Simonich had acted in the manner stated by Mr. Mc Neill, he had done that which was in direct opposition to his instructions. The Count had been distinctly ordered to dissuade the Shah from prosecuting the present war at any time and in any circumstances.

His Excellency said that he was convinced that our Minister had been misinformed, and that Count Simonich had never given any such advice to the Shah, as that which had been attributed to him.

Count Nesselrode further stated, that he entirely agreed with the English Government as to the folly and impolicy of the course pursued by the Persian Monarch.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(Signed) DURHAM.

---

* See No. 33.

No. 36.

The Earl of Durham to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received March* 14, 1837.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, February* 28, 1837.

SINCE I wrote to you my despatch of the 24th instant, I have had an opportunity of talking with M. Rodofinikin, the head of the Eastern Department in Count Nesselrode's Office, on the subject of the conduct of Count Simonich in Persia.

In answer to my complaints, he said he would bring me the original book, in which were entered all the despatches and instructions to the Russian Ambassador, which would prove to me how little the Count had attended to them if he had acted in the manner stated by me.

I said that there could be no doubt of the fact; it had been mentioned so often and by so many persons, that it was, I feared, indisputable; and I pointed out to him the inconvenience of the Russian Government being represented by a person, who either would not or could not act according to his instructions.

No. 37.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received January* 30, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 2, 1836.

HIS Majesty the Shah, has dismissed the greater part of his troops, and is on his way to the Capital, where he will probably arrive about the 8th of this month.

An attempt was made by the Shah to negotiate with Herat; but His Majesty's Plenipotentiary found the Deputy from that city already informed of the ill success of the Shah on the banks of the Goorgaun; and when the Persian affected to disbelieve the statement, two hundred prisoners, taken from His Majesty's army by the Turcomans, were produced to vouch for its accuracy.

The final answer of the Herat Minister was to the following effect:

"You demand hostages. We gave no hostages during the reign of the late Shah; and we will give none now. You demand a present; we are ready to give as large a present as we can afford. If the Shah is not satisfied with this, and is determined to attack us, let him come. We will defend our city as long as we can; and if we are driven from it, it will of course remain in your hands till we can find means to take it back again from you."

The Shah summoned a council of his principal military servants in his camp at Shahrood, to decide what it behoved him to do. The council decided, that His Majesty should return to the Capital, and march to the conquest of Herat in the spring: the troops that have been dismissed, have, therefore, received orders to muster at the Capital on the 21st of March, for the purpose of proceeding against Herat; but I confess it appears to me to be extremely doubtful, whether it will be possible by any exertion to collect next year such a force as would be at all competent to undertake the subjugation of Herat.

No. 38.

Mr. Mc Neill, to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received March* 16, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 30, 1836.

A FEW days ago the Prime Minister avowed in presence of not less than twenty persons, more than one of whom communicated his observations to me, that the Russian Minister had used every means in his power to induce the Shah to go to Herat this year, assuring him that the English would find means to prevent his going at all, if he lost the present

opportunity; but the Prime Minister said that the course which the Russian frontier authorities had pursued in Talish during the Shah's absence, left little doubt of the views with which his Excellency had sought to carry the Shah to so great a distance: That the Russian Minister was much offended that his plan had not been acted upon, and was inclined to resent this opposition to his views.

His Excellency even went so far as to offer his services in a military capacity to the Shah, declaring that he desired to be regarded as one of His Majesty's military servants; and when he found that there was an intention to turn towards the Goorgaun, instead of proceeding to Herat, his Excellency offered the utmost opposition to this plan, against which he loudly remonstrated.

The failure of the late attempt, the financial and other difficulties of this Government, and the state of affairs in Khorassan, may probably render it impossible for the Shah to attempt any thing against Herat next year; but I am convinced that the enterprise will be renewed as soon as this Government can undertake it with a prospect of success.

In the meantime, the Persian Government has frequent intercourse with Cabool and Kandahar, from which places various agents have been sent, at short intervals, to conciliate the favour of His Persian Majesty, to propose co-operating with the Persian army against Herat, and to seek the protection of Persia against the Seiks.

In return for these missions to the Shah, Kumber Ali Khan, has been appointed to proceed on the part of his Persian Majesty to Cabool, and has been charged with presents for Dost Mahommed Khan, who is represented by this Court as having voluntarily sought the protection of Persia, and acknowledged allegiance to its Crown.

No. 39.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 28, 1837.)

My Lord, *Tehran, January 26, 1837.*

I HAVE the honor to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter which I have addressed to the Right Honorable the Governor-General of India, on the present state of Affghanistan, and its relations with this country.

I have the honor to be, &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 39.

Mr. Mc Neill to Mr. Secretary Macnaghten.

(Extract.) *Tehran, January 22, 1837.*

WITH reference to your letter of the 23rd of May, 1836, I beg leave to offer a few observations on the state of Affghanistan, according to the best information I have been able to obtain here; and on the nature of its present relations with Persia. But the intercourse between these countries is very limited; and the arrival of a well-informed person from beyond Herat is rare.

Though the sovereignty of the Affghans has passed out of the hands of the descendants of Achmed Shah, the Dooraunee tribe appears to maintain an undoubted ascendancy in the nation. The Barukzyes have usurped the greater portion of the power of the Suddozyes, but the latter family still maintains itself in Herat, and has a strong hold on the prejudices, if not on the affections, of a large part of the Dooraunees.

The Barukzyes holding Cabool and Kandahar in independence, and Peshawur as tributaries to the Seiks, would appear not to have conciliated the attachment of the Dooraunees, and to depend, in a great measure, for their power on influences foreign to that tribe. Dost Mahommed Khan, of Cabool, descended by his mother from the Kuzzilbashes, or Persians, who have for some generations been settled in Cabool, has connected himself with that

powerful body, and in any emergency must trust rather to them than to the native Affghans, for the means of pursuing conquests or repelling aggressions.

There appears to be no doubt that these hereditary soldiers would arm for the defence of the country, as they have hitherto been ready to do; but it would appear to be doubtful, how far they could be induced to march in pursuit of any enterprise on which their Chief might desire to lead them. I am informed, that the system of hiring substitutes has become so common, that a Kuzzilbash, unless unusually poor, never thinks of going on any ordinary service himself. They are, nevertheless, the substance of Dost Mahommed Khan's military strength; and as they are all Sheeahs, and have in some degree preserved their family, as well as religious connection with Persia, they are desirous of inducing their master to form an alliance which, they believe, would strengthen themselves, and confirm their influence with their master, and their authority over the Affghans. Their influence is naturally great, because of their strength; but it does not appear to rest on this alone. His maternal descent from the tribe, his own predilections, and the devotion of the Kuzzilbashes to his interests, have identified Dost Mahommed Khan with that portion of his subjects, in a manner that would seem to have almost obliterated all feeling of religious distinction, or national animosity, between him and the Persian Government or people. Pressed on the one hand by the Seiks, and on the other fearing that some member of the Suddozye family, either from Herat or from India, may unite the Dooraunees against him, he has for some time been seeking to strengthen himself by a foreign connection.

Herat has gained strength; but it is rather in the connections its Government has formed with the surrounding Chiefs, than from any increase of its own integral power. The defences of Herat have been materially improved, and are represented to be of great strength. All the Sheeahs of any weight or influence have been obliged to fly from the town, or have been deprived of their power and their property. A large proportion of the irregular horse, furnished by the city and the surrounding country, has been converted into infantry; two foot soldiers being provided in place of one horseman; the control of the Government of Herat has been fully established, and large sums have been levied from all the wealthier inhabitants, to provide for the defence of the place.

By letters received this morning from Herat, it would appear, that the Herat army, of twelve thousand men, under Yar Mahommed Khan, accompanied by a son of Prince Kamran, has actually moved out of the city, preparatory, it is said, to an expedition against Kandahar.

It is perhaps more probable, that Yar Mahommed Khan will content himself with re-establishing Kamran's authority in Seistan, from whence a nominee of the Herat Government was last year expelled by the people of Kandahar.

In the meantime, Prince Kamran, probably with a view to the assertion of his pretensions to the Throne of Affghanistan, has assumed the lofty title of Kebleh Alum, and has given to Yar Mahommed Khan and Sheer Mahommed Khan, the titles of Ausef-ud-Dowleh and Ameen-ud-Dowleh.

No. 40.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 28, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February 20, 1837.*

I HAVE the honor to inclose, for your Lordship's information, translations of the written communications which have passed between the Persian Government and the Chiefs of Cabool and Kandahar.

I took occasion, in conversation with the Prime Minister, a few days ago, to ask him whether he was aware that Taj Mahommed Khan, the Agent from Kandahar, had been conducted to the Russian Minister's house by Meerza Massood, while, at the same time, he had been directed not to visit me; and that he had even been charged with a letter and presents from the Russian Minister to his Master.

Hajee Meerza Aghassee protested, that he had not before heard of any of these things.

I told his Excellency, that as the Ministers of this Government had thought it proper to pursue such a course, and to become the medium of putting Russia in direct communication with the Chief of Kandahar, it might become necessary for the British Government to take measures to counteract the consequences of such a proceeding.

Inclosure 1 in No. 40.

Translation of a Copy of a Letter from Dost Mahommed Khan, Chief of Cabool, to His Majesty Mahommed Shah.

SINCE in former times the Chiefs of my family were sincerely attached to the exalted royal house of your Majesty, I, too, deem myself one of the devoted adherents of that royal race, and considering this country as belonging to the kingdom of Persia, I, on a former occasion, despatched Hajee Ibrahim to your Majesty's presence, with the object of explaining certain affairs connected with this nation. I crave permission to state, that the cause of my address in the present instance is the following:—Your Majesty is the King of Islam; yet, throughout these territories, disturbance and misery are caused by that detestable tribe the Seiks.

Although four hundred thousand families of the tribes of the Affghans, and the neighbouring tribes, wear the collar of obedience in subjection to this sincere well-wisher, my inability for the employment and arrangement of this multitude limits my forces to twenty thousand excellent horse, ten thousand foot, and fifty guns, which are in readiness at my Capital, Cabool.

I have been long engaged in war with one hundred thousand horse and foot of the wicked infidels, and three hundred guns; but, by the grace and assistance of God, I have not yet been subdued by this faithless enemy, and have been able to preserve the true faith. But how long shall I be able to oppose this detestable tribe, and how long shall I be able to resist their aggressions. Without doubt, an account of the difficulties of my situation has reached your Majesty; and your Majesty must have heard, that, in spite of the inferiority of my power, I am perpetually engaged in war with the wicked Seiks, without a moment's cessation. As the noblest of cities, Kandahar, and the Capital Cabool, and the countries bordering on Khorassan, as well as the province of Khorassan, and the country dependent on the above places, form part of the Persian territory, and are among the kingdoms of the King of Kings, the misery or welfare of those dominions cannot be separated from the interests of the Persian Government. Even if my affairs should fall into disorder, and even if your Majesty should not direct your attention to the condition of these countries, nevertheless, I shall persist in contending with the Seiks, as long as I am able; but should it prove that I am unable to resist that diabolical tribe, then I have no choice, and must connect myself with the English, who will thus obtain complete authority over the whole of Affghanistan; and it remains to be seen hereafter, to what places, and what extent, the flame of the violence of that nation may be carried.

I considered it imperative on myself to represent these circumstances to the King of Islam. As for the rest, your Majesty will act as seems expedient to your royal understanding. All other affairs will be narrated by Mahommed Hoossein Khan, who is a trusty person attached to this well-wisher.

Translated by

(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 40.

Translation of a Letter from His Majesty Mahommed Shah, to Ameer Dost Mahommed Khan, Chief of Cabool.

HIS Excellency, the repository of honor and glory, the most noble of nobles, the opponent of infidels, Ameer Dost Mahommed Khan, Lord of Cabool, is honored with our auspicious royal correspondence, and informed that the two addresses of his Excellency have been conveyed to our royal presence, by the hands of Hajee Ibrahim, and Mahommed Hoossein Khan.

The contents of each, displaying the rectitude of the intentions of that receptacle of dignity, have been perused by us from the beginning to the end, and the objects and wishes of his Excellency have also been explained to us by the above messengers. All these circumstances being proofs of sincerity and purity of intention, they gave entire satisfaction to our royal mind, and disposed us to feel confidence in his devotion.

With regard to your representation on your connection with this never-ending Government, and with regard to your observations that Cabool is to be considered as one of the countries dependent on the Kingdom of Persia, and that you are incessantly employed in war with infidels, notwithstanding whose superior strength you had hitherto been able to oppose them, and preserve those dominions from subjection; but that if you did not receive assistance, you would be obliged to seek aid elsewhere, in order that an end might be put to these disorders:—In truth, these observations are written with sincerity; and it is apparent to our kingly mind, that your Excellency is a distinguished warrior of Islam, who fights with valour for the faith; most surely, both on account of his dependence on this never-ending Government, and for the protection of Islam, and for the defence of our kingdom and religion, and from kingly generosity, we deem it imperative on us to hold that refuge of dignity under the shadow of our protection, and not to grudge or withhold from him assistance of any kind. Thus before the arrival of the messengers of your Excellency, we had firmly resolved to march to Herat, and to convey every description of aid to your Excellency. We commenced our march from our Capital, Tehran, with this intention. After our arrival at Bostam, it was represented to the Ministers of this haughty State, that the cholera was raging with violence throughout the cities of Khorassan. We, therefore, for the sake of change of air, and in expectation of the cessation of this malady, moved to a healthy situation, and halted some days in the plain of Kalpoosh. In the meantime, it was represented to us, that Mekhdoom Kooli, the Yamoot (Turcoman), having formed an alliance with Ali Kooli Khan (Chief of Khiva) had arrived at Karakala, which is situated near the Desert, with 20,000 horse, the flower of the Oosbeg and Turcoman horse; and having fortified himself in that position, was waiting for the opportunity of the absence of our conquering army to produce disorder and tumult on the confines of our dominions. When this intelligence reached us, we despatched our beloved brother, Feridoon Meerza, with 8,000 regular infantry, 4,000 cavalry, and twelve guns, to chastise these marauders. As soon as they became acquainted with the arrival of the troops, their courage failed them, and not daring to oppose our forces, they abandoned their provisions and stores, and fled into the Desert. Our brother followed in pursuit of this wicked tribe; and near Kirchool, the cavalry, and some of the infantry, overtook and attacked them. From morning until night the fire of war was in a blaze, but the affair terminated in the defeat of the Turcomans. The greater part were killed, some were captured, and the remainder fled into the barren deserts, and escaped from our warriors. After chastising this tribe, we halted some time at the river Goorgaun, to arrange the affairs of that frontier; and then winter, and the season of snow and rain having arrived, it was impossible to continue the campaign. We despatched 20,000 horse and foot, and forty guns, with ordnance and stores, to Khorassan, to be in readiness to march in the beginning of spring to Herat; and we have resolved to march, with the assistance of God, with the remainder of the army, towards Khorassan, after the festival of Noorooz. As there has been some delay in the advance of the victorious army, we have despatched Kumber Ali Khan to your Excellency; and we have sent a diamond hilted dagger to your Excellency, which is to be worn as the ornament of your faithful waist. We have commanded Kumber Ali Khan to detail the full extent of our royal favor towards your Excellency; and your Excellency will explain to Kumber Ali Khan your wishes and intentions, in order that they may be represented to us on his return.

Written in the month of Shuwal, 1252.

Translated by

(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 3 in No. 40.

Translation of a Copy of a Letter from Kohundil Khan and Mehrdil Khan, Chiefs of Kandahar, to His Majesty Mahommed Shah.

THE representation of the humblest of well-wishers,

To the attendant standing in the presence of your Majesty, the resplendent sun of the haughty State of Persia, holder of the seals of sovereignty, descended from a long line of Monarchs, &c. &c. &c., may our souls be your sacrifice, it is represented; may we be the sacrifice or the dust of your auspicious feet; as it is the practice of devoted servants, and it is the duty of dependents, that they should at all times state their wishes and intentions to the sublime understanding of your Majesty, radiant as the sun, we presume to make this representation. From times remote, we have displayed that devotion which we considered suitable to our condition; and, as must have reached the ears of the Ministers of that Court, which is the centre of firmness, we have followed the practice pursued by sincere well-wishers. As the auspicious will of your Majesty continues in the same direction as before, it is becoming our sincerity to acknowledge your Majesty's royal favors. Therefore, that distinguished nobleman, Mahommed Hoossein Khan, our agent, will present our petitions, and will detail the state of affairs in this country, and in Herat; he is our agent in all affairs. This devoted servant will execute faithfully, with the aid of God, and through your Majesty's increasing favor, all services and commands that your Majesty may impose on him, and he will render conspicuous in the manner that is suitable, the extent of his zeal and fidelity. With the grace of God he will outstrip his contemporaries in the display of service, and will obtain for himself high honor.

Our solicitation is, that your Majesty will consider him as one of your most faithful and disinterested servants. Whatever commands this sincere well-wisher may be honored with in reference to the affairs of this country, he will execute them with the most perfect fidelity.

Translated by
(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 4 in No. 40.

Translation of a Copy of a Letter accrediting Uzeez Mahommed Khan, which was sent by the Chief of Kandahar.

WE have despatched Uzeez Mahommed Khan from this country, and as we have given him charge of all our affairs, great and small, whatever he shall state is to be believed. In whatever relates to strengthening friendship, and to the arrangement of the affairs of Herat, and to other matters which he shall represent in the presence of his exalted Majesty, the shadow of God, together with what relates to the attainment of a promise of protection under the royal hand and seal, and to the formation of a Treaty, he is our sole agent.

Whatever Treaty or agreement he shall form, it is necessary that it should be concluded in the strongest and most positive manner, so that there shall be no change or deviation.

Translated by
(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 5 in No. 40.

Translation of a Firman from His Majesty Mahommed Shah to the Chief of Kandahar. Written in the year Zee Hijjeh, 1251; *(about a year ago.)*

LET Kohundil Khan be apprised of our auspicious and royal consideration, and know that the petition bearing the marks of the truth and candour of that refuge of honor, which he had dictated from the purity of his intentions, and which he had despatched by that distinguished nobleman, Uzeez Mahommed Khan, has reached our Court. The contents of your representation, which from the beginning to the end bears the impression of candour and

loyalty, have proved acceptable to our royal understanding. Your desire to obtain a declaration expressive of our favor, under the royal hand and seal, has been acceded to, and the document has been delivered to your agent for the purpose of being despatched to your Excellency.

It is notorious that the submission and allegiance of your Excellency are not of recent establishment, for you belong from ancient times to the tribes of the renowned kingdom of Persia. As your Excellency has been foremost in testifying your subjection and allegiance, you may entertain the most implicit confidence in our royal favor, and you may be assured that there is no grace or honor which we shall withhold from you; and in proportion as the loyalty of your Excellency shall become more conspicuous, so shall you acquire more distinguished marks of our unbounded royal favor.

As the conquering standards will, with the aid of God, speedily march towards the territories of Khorassan and Herat, it is necessary that your Excellency should be in readiness with your troops in the vicinity of Herat. After the arrival of the fortunate army, you will join the auspicious stirrup, and participate in the enjoyment of our royal favor.

Translated by

(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 6 in No. 40.

Translation of a Copy of a Letter from the Chief of Kandahar to His Majesty the Shah.—It was taken to Persia by Meer Hafiz Shah.

BY the chief of devoted servants, it is represented to the attendants on His Majesty, the centre of justice, the treasure of grace, noble as Sooleyman, may our souls and the souls of the universe be his sacrifice. As it is the practice of devoted servants, that they should ever openly declare the condition of their affairs to their illustrious benefactors:

I therefore presume to represent my wishes. As the fidelity of this devoted servant is known to the Ministers of that Court, which is the centre of justice, and as my feelings continue unaltered, I solicit that suitable duties may be imposed on me, particularly with reference to the capture of Herat. After the arrival of the royal camp, with the assistance of God, whatever duty I may be appointed to by the king of kings, with regard to the conquest of that fortress, shall be faithfully performed. Doubtless the Chief of Khans, Mahommed Hoossein Khan, my agent, has represented my entire submission, and my solicitude for the service of your Majesty.

Their Excellencies Meer Hafiz Mahommed Shah and Meer Ali Akbar, who belong to the tribe of Besber, of the Hazarehs, and who speak Persian, and are highly respected in this country, are proceeding on a pilgrimage to Kerbela. I have great esteem for their Excellencies; they will make representations of my devotion, and relate the condition of affairs of this country.

The agent of Herat has also been empowered as the agent of this sincere well-wisher. He is the Chief of a tribe in this country, and I beg that his representations may be credited.

Translated by

(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 7 in No. 40.

Translation of a Copy of a Letter addressed by the Chief of Kandahar, Kohundil Khan, to His Majesty Mahommed Shah.—This Letter was conveyed to Persia by Taj Mahommed Khan.

THE representation of this suppliant to heaven.

It is represented to the attendants on the presence of his august Majesty, elevated as the heavens, exalted as the Pleiades, radiant as the sun, &c. &c. &c. &c.; may God prolong his sovereignty, may my soul be his sacrifice.

May I be the sacrifice of the dust of your auspicious feet. My supplication at the Court of the creator of mankind is, that these faithful and most

humble of servants should at all times bear the burden of submission, and should, on all occasions, render obedience to the fate-decreeing firmans of your Majesty. The exalted servants, whose dignity equals Sikenders, of your august Majesty, will become informed of the innate fidelity of this truest of subjects. My hope is, that the Ministers of that haughty Government will count this sincere servant among the most devoted of its adherents, and regard him as a suppliant to heaven for the prosperity of this ever-enduring kingdom, and will exalt him with commands suitable to his condition. At this auspicious time, the fate-decreeing firman which was issued from the august Court, in honor of this humblest of servants, arrived at the happiest of hours, and I have been exalted and rejoiced by its perusal. By the aid of God, and from the benevolence of your Majesty, the shadow of God, I have been exalted by the appreciation which has been given to my services.

The letter, expressive of confidence, which your Majesty, from kingly magnanimity, had written with your royal hand, for the satisfaction of the mind of this humblest of servants, has been received, and I have been exalted by its perusal. On the present occasion, Taj Mohammed Khan, Barukzye, of honorable rank, has been despatched to the dust of the auspicious feet of the slaves of your Majesty, the shadow of God. Some representations have been confided to the above person, which he will deliver to your Majesty; and he will recount the details of the defeat and flight of the troops of Herat, and the conquest of the districts of Khash and Bakverd. I shall presume to make no farther representations. I offer up prayers for the prosperity of your Majesty's dominions.

Translated by
(Signed) J. SHEIL.

No. 41.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 28, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February* 24, 1837.

I HAVE the honour to transmit a copy of a letter I have just received from the Government of India. I hope that it will be unnecessary for me to have recourse to the measures proposed by the Governor-General for the purpose of marking the friendly feelings of the British Government towards the Affghans; for I hope that the Shah will not undertake an expedition against Herat this year; but were it otherwise, I very much fear that any remonstrances I could offer would be insufficient to deter the Shah from prosecuting what he regards as a just war.

Putting aside the claims of Persia to the sovereignty of Herat, and regarding the question as one between two independent Sovereigns, I am inclined to believe that the Government of Herat will be found to have been the aggressor.

On the death of Abbas Meerza, when the present Shah returned from his unsuccessful expedition against Herat, negotiations were entered into, which terminated in the conclusion of an agreement for the cessation of hostilities between the parties and the demarcation of a line of boundary. From that time up to the present moment, Persia has committed no act of hostility against the Affghans; but on the death of the late Shah, the Government of Herat made predatory incursions into the Persian territories, in concert with the Turcomans and Hazarehs, and captured the subjects of Persia, for the purpose of selling them as slaves. This system of warfare has from that time been carried on without intermission by the Affghans of Herat, and Persia has not retaliated these acts of aggression by any hostile measure, unless the public annunciation of its intention to attack Herat should be regarded as such.

Under these circumstances, there cannot, I think, be a doubt that the Shah is fully justified in making war on Prince Kamran: and though the capture of Herat by Persia would certainly be an evil of great magnitude, we could not wonder if the Shah were to disregard our remonstrances, and to assert his right to make war on an enemy who has given him the greatest provocation, and whom he may regard himself as bound in duty to his subjects to punish, or even to put down. I therefore doubt whether the measures proposed by the Government of India would have the desired effect. I am disposed to believe that if the Shah found circum-

stances favourable to the success of an expedition against Herat this year, it would be necessary to resort to much stronger measures, before he would be induced to desist from the undertaking; and I am not quite satisfied, whether it would be advisable to produce the alienation which must result from the measures proposed, unless we are prepared to go further and to insure success, by convincing the Persian Government that we are prepared to act as well as to threaten.

At the same time I am convinced that the Shah would act more prudently and wisely, if he were to seek to remove by negotiation the evils of which he complains; and I have already found an opportunity of offering to Persia the good offices of this legation, without formally tendering them.

No disposition has yet been evinced to seek our mediation with Herat; and I have continued to refrain from making the relations of Persia with that Principality a subject of discussion; but in answer to some observations of the Prime Minister, I informed him some time ago that the Ninth Article of the Treaty of Tehran forbade England to afford any assistance to Persia, so long as she might be at war with the Affghans; and that before any assistance could be given, whether in the supply of arms or otherwise, either the Article in question must be got rid of, or peace must be concluded with Herat.

Inclosure in No. 41.

Mr. Macnaghten to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Fort William, November* 21, 1836.

THE political interests of Great Britain and of British India are even more concerned than their commercial interests in the exemption of the countries between India and Persia from foreign aggression from the westward. The lately contemplated expedition against Herat, if it was not prompted, was, as is well known, strenuously urged on the attention of the Persian Government by the Russian Ambassador, and the pertinacity with which the Persian Government has persisted in this design, in spite of the remonstrances of His Britannic Majesty's Ambassador, and of his repeated offers of mediation, is of itself a sufficient ground for apprehending the existence of some ulterior and unfriendly design towards our interests.

Under these circumstances, it seems impossible for the British Government, either in England or in India, to view with indifference the gradual encroachments of Persia in the direction of our Indian dominions, and the interest with which we must always regard this point has now been increased by the resolution which has been come to, with the sanction of the Home Authorities, to enter into friendly commercial relations with the intervening countries. The Government of India is also desirous not to incur the loss of character which must ensue, if there should be the slightest ground for suspicion afforded that British support has been granted to Persia, against parties with whom we are on terms of friendly intercourse.

His Lordship in Council therefore requests that, provided the course now indicated is not inconsistent with the instructions which you may have received from His Majesty's Ministers, you will use your best exertions to dissuade the Persian Government from prosecuting their hostile intentions against Herat. Topics will not be wanting to aid your endeavours for this purpose. You will naturally urge the recollection of past, and the anticipation of future, benefits to Persia from the connection with England; and it will doubtless occur to you to impress upon the mind of the Shah, the detriment which his interest must sustain, were the sincere and cordial friendship which has so long subsisted between the British and Persian nations to sustain any diminution.

You will of course offer your mediation, if it should be necessary to do so, for the settlement of the existing differences between the Shah and the Ruler of Herat; and if your offer is accepted, you might depute a British Officer to Herat, to negotiate the terms of the settlement with Shah Kamran.

In case the Shah should persist in attacking Herat, in spite of all your remonstrances, you will then intimate to him your intention of remaining at the Persian Capital to await the instructions of His Majesty's Ministers as to your future proceedings; and, in order to prevent any appearance of the expedition being sanctioned by the British Government, it will be matter for consideration with you, notwithstanding the importance which may be attached to the present

position of the British Officers in the service of Persia, whether you should not direct them to withdraw, not merely from the force intended to be engaged in the expedition, but from the whole of Khorassan, and the adjoining Persian provinces in the direction of Herat.

No. 42.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received June 27, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, May 2, 1837.*

IN my letter to the Prime Minister, I have offered the mediation of the British Government for the adjustment of the differences existing between Persia and the Affghans.

Inclosure in No. 42.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee.

(Extract.)

IF the Ministers of this Government are desirous that the English Court should, agreeably to the terms of the Treaty, endeavour by its mediation to put an end to the dissensions between Persia and Affghanistan, and make a permanent arrangement between these nations, the English Government is perfectly willing to employ its efforts, and will spare no exertion to accomplish this object. I am myself constantly intent on finding occasions for being serviceable to this Government, nor do I allow a moment to pass without meditating on the means of promoting its welfare. Nevertheless it seems that the Ministers of this Government do not regard my advice as disinterested, or else they do not consider it in conformity with wisdom and prudence, for they pay no attention to it, and do not afford me an opportunity for soliciting from my own Court assistance in favour of this Government. In no point of view whatever have I had any excuse or pretext for making various solicitations to the British Government.

With regard to the opinion which you have requested from me concerning this affair, it is necessary that I should declare unreservedly to your Excellency whatever in my judgment appears to be for the benefit of this Government. In my humble opinion it is expedient that the Ministers of this Government should this year devote their attention to the internal affairs of the kingdom, and endeavour to bring them into a state of good order, and give them stability. This course seems advisable in preference to undertaking military enterprises in those countries. The road through Khorassan, praise be to God, is safe to an unprecedented degree. The army which last year accompanied His Majesty in his expedition in that direction, has brought friends and enemies to a just estimate of their position, and at this moment no one ventures to become the source of disorder or disturbance. Yet it will be highly proper that there should be a sufficiency of troops in Khorassan, for the protection of the frontiers. The remainder of the army, which, from frequent expeditions and employment in other duties, has become very backward, can be practised in drill. It is evident that the internal affairs of the kingdom are of deeper importance than any other questions. It is therefore expedient that this year the Ministers of this Government should make such arrangements that the expenditure of the kingdom should be balanced by the receipts. It is reported that at the present moment the expenditure exceeds the revenue. Some of the provinces of the kingdom, for instance Kerman, Mazanderan, Ispahan, Louristan, and Arabistan, require to be brought into proper order. I have detailed to you the course which I sincerely consider to be for the benefit of the kingdom.

No. 43.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 28, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, June 1, 1837.*

IN reply to the observation of Count Nesselrode, that I must have been misinformed as to the course pursued by Count Simonich in respect to the

proposed expedition against Herat, I shall only say, that the accuracy of the information on which I ventured to state in my despatch of November 3, of last year, that the Russian Minister Plenipotentiary had urged the Shah to undertake a winter campaign against Herat, has been fully confirmed by the concurring testimony of all the Persians with whom I have conversed on the subject, including the Prime Minister. In confirmation of the fact that Count Simonich proposed to the Persian Government to prosecute the campaign against Herat when the season was far advanced, I may mention that when it was objected that the crops must already have been collected, and placed in security, his Excellency replied that this was in fact an advantage, for that less would be wasted than when the grain was still in the fields.

No. 44.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, August* 4, 1837.

I HAVE received and laid before the Queen, your despatches to the 3rd of June.

You will perceive by the despatch from Count Simonich to Count Nesselrode, of which a copy is inclosed in Mr. Milbanke's despatch, sent to you herewith, that the Russian Minister has reported to his Government, that he has already urged the Shah to abandon, for the present at least, his expedition against Herat.

Inclosure in No. 44.

Mr. Milbanke to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 24, 1837.)

My Lord, *St. Petersburgh, July* 15, 1837.

M. RODOFINIKIN placed in my hands this morning a despatch from Count Simonich, giving some account of the present state of affairs between the Shah and the Prince of Herat, and of the preparations making by His Majesty for the prosecution of the Expedition against that city.

I requested to be allowed to take a copy of this despatch which I have now the honor to transmit to your Lordship.

I have, &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) J. R. MILBANKE.

&c. &c. &c.

Sub-inclosure in No. 44.

Count Simonich to Count Nesselrode.

Monsieur le Comte, *Ergovanie, le* 28 *Mai*, 1837.

AU grand étonnement des courtisans de l'ancienne Cour, et au grand désappointement des Mollahs, Sa Majesté le Shah est sorti inopinément de la ville pour aller s'établir dans le jardin de Nigaristan. On se rappelait les nombreuses cérémonies qui précédaient cet évènement du tems de Feth-Ali-Shah : les uns s'étonnaient de tant de simplicitié, les autres ne pouvaient cacher leur colère (c'étaient les prêtres) de se voir frustrés de la prérogative très-importante de fixer l'heure, de trouver le moment propice, et d'accompagner de leurs vœux et de leurs prières, le Souverain quittant sa Capitale. Autour de Nigaristan, comme l'année passée, s'élèvent les tentes des troupes qui commencent à se réunir. L'Envoyé de Hérat a été reçu par Sa Majesté, ainsi que les cadeaux dont il était porteur. A l'entendre, et d'après le contenu d'une lettre du Visir de Kamran Mirza, adressée au Premier Ministre, le Prince se soumettrait entièrement, consentirait à donner les otages, et à subir toutes les conditions qui lui avaient été imposées. Malgré cela, le Shah pressé cette fois par le clergé de Meshed, qui demande à grands cris l'arrivée de Sa Majesté, afin de déli-

vrer leurs co-religionnaires de la tyrannie de Kamran, se propose de conduire en personne son armée. L'état délabré des finances aurait dû être cependant un puissant motif pour ne songer à autre chose cette année qu'à rechercher le fil de ces dilapidations, qui tout en pressurant le pays, laissent le trésor à vide. J'ai fait les représentations les plus pressantes pour que Sa Majesté se contentât de la soumission volontaire du Prince de Hérat, et n'entreprit cette expédition, au moins avant d'avoir mis de l'ordre dans les affaires de son pays. Je ne puis pas assurer positivement votre Excellence d'avoir réussi, mais j'ai des raisons de croire que ma démarche produira un effet salutaire. Si Sa Majesté se décide même à partir de cet été, elle n'ira pas trop loin; et surtout si les otages des Affghans arrivent, elle se contentera de cette preuve de soumission.

J'ai l'honneur, &c.

(Signé) COMTE JEAN SIMONICH.

S. E. M. Le Comte de Nesselrode.

Translation.

M. le Comte, *Ergovanie, May* 28, 1837.

TO the great astonishment of the courtiers of the ancient Court, and to the great disappointment of the Mollahs, His Majesty the Shah unexpectedly passed out of the city, in order to establish himself in the garden of Nigaristan. People called to mind the numerous ceremonies which preceded this event in the time of Futteh Ali Shah; some were astonished at so great simplicity, others (the priests) could not conceal their indignation, at seeing themselves deprived of the very important prerogative of fixing the hour, of discovering the propitious moment, and of attending with their good wishes and their prayers the Sovereign on his departure from his capital. The tents of the troops who are beginning to assemble, are pitched in the neighbourhood of Nigaristan as in the past year. The Envoy from Herat has been received by His Majesty, as well as the presents of which he was the bearer. According to him, and from the contents of a letter from the Vizier of Kamran Meerza, addressed to the Prime Minister, the Prince would submit himself entirely, would consent to give hostages, and to subject himself to all the conditions which had been imposed upon him. Notwithstanding this, the Shah urged on now by the clergy of Meshed, who loudly demand the arrival of His Majesty in order to deliver their co-religionists from the tyranny of Kamran, proposes to lead his army in person. The dilapidated state of his finances ought, however, to have been a powerful motive for not this year thinking of anything else than of inquiring into the origin of those disorders, which at the same time that they press upon the country, leave the treasury empty. I have made the most pressing representations in order to induce His Majesty to content himself with the voluntary submission of the Prince of Herat, and not to undertake that expedition, at least before placing the affairs of his country in order. I cannot positively assure your Excellency that I have succeeded, but I have reason to believe that my proceeding will produce a salutary effect. Even if His Majesty should decide to set out this summer, he will not go very far; and especially if the hostages of the Affghans arrive, he will be contented with that proof of submission.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Count Nesselrode. (Signed) COUNT JEAN SIMONICH.

&c. &c. &c.

No. 45.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received July* 28, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, June* 3, 1837.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a translation of a note I received this morning from the Prime Minister, in answer to one I had addressed to his Excellency, stating that I had relied on the assurance given me by his Excellency on a former occasion that he would inform me as soon as anything should be decided respecting the Shah's movements, and that now I found various preparations in progress, and even the day of His Majesty's departure proclaimed by the public crier, without my having received any intimation from his Excellency: that I therefore begged his Excellency would let me know what was really intended.

Inclosure in No. 45.

Translation of a Note addressed by His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee, Prime Minister, to Mr. Mc Neill.

YOU make enquiries respecting the Shah's march. It is apparent that I have never stated that which is not correct. The fact is that His Excellency the Ausef-ud-Dowleh has demanded troops for the regulation of the affairs of Herat, Khiva, &c. His Majesty's orders have been issued to collect the troops. In the mean time, Futteh Mahommed Khan arrived. By the intervention of the Ausef-ud-Dowleh it has been proposed to them (the people of Herat) to submit and give hostages, and the answer has not yet been received. After His Majesty decided on sending troops, it remained uncertain whether His Royal Highness Karaman Meerza should go with them, or whether His Majesty should proceed in person: therefore I have not troubled you. It is true that His Majesty has ordered the troops to prepare for the march. If the Chiefs of Herat should delay too long in giving an answer, and if his Royal Highness Karaman Meerza should be unable to move from Azerbijan, and should not have the means of marching, no doubt His Majesty will move towards Khiva, and Merve, and Meimuna, and Herat, and those parts, that he may relieve his subjects from the evils inflicted by marauders, and put an end to plunder and the taking of slaves.

As there was no other subject I give you no further trouble.

(Sealed) AGHASSEE.

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

No. 46.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received July 28, 1837.)

My Lord, *Camp, near Tehran, June 3, 1837.*

I HAVE the honor to inclose for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter which I received on the 22nd ultimo, from the chief Secretary to the Government of India, and to be with the greatest respect, my Lord, &c.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 46.

Mr. Secretary Macnaghten to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Fort William, April 10, 1837.*

WE do not make ground of complaint of the circumstances attending the dismissal of the British officers from the camp of the Shah, because, as those officers could not take part in the attempt upon Herat, the King had a fair right to remove them from the army, which was proceeding in its march upon that city. You need not conceal, however, that his Lordship, in Council, cannot ask or expect the company's officers to serve where they are not treated with becoming attention and respect; that he must view with umbrage and displeasure schemes of interference and conquest on our western frontier; and that it is not for such purposes that the officers, the arms, and the friendship of England, and of India, are due to Persia.

Your Excellency's advice and influence will naturally be directed to dissuading the Shah from ruinous schemes of foreign conquest, and you will lay before him the necessity of retrieving the internal affairs of his country, of acquitting himself of his pecuniary obligations, and of introducing and maintaining good order and security, as indispensable to his own safety, and to that of his empire. Your Excellency will, of course, not have failed to communicate to His Majesty's Ministers any particulars connected with the advice offered by the Russian Envoy to the Shah, which may be worthy, possibly,

of public notice, or evincing a determination to push on the enterprise against Herat, in a manner inconsistent with regard to the real condition and interests of Persia, and such, therefore, as to afford fair and obvious ground of suspicion of his motives.

In continuation of my despatch of the 21st November, I am directed to transmit to your Excellency a copy of a despatch of this date to the honourable the Secret Committee, reporting the progress of the negotiations on the differences between the Ameers of Sinde and Maharajah Runjeet Sing. These negotiations still continue, and may be for some time protracted; but his Lordship, in Council, indulges the hope of a peaceful and amicable result.

The subject of the policy to be observed in regard to Affghanistan, continues to engage the anxious attention of his Lordship, in Council. He is satisfied that there is yet no adequate motive for the interposition of the British power in the contests of the Seiks and Affghans; and he does not anticipate any further result, from the present mission of Captain Burnes, than the collection of accurate information, the extension of commercial intercourse, and the conciliation of friendly sentiments. The circumstance of the British Government having resolved decidedly to discourage the prosecution by the Ex-King, Shah Shooja-ool-Molk, so long as he may remain under our protection, of further schemes of hostility against the Chiefs now in power in Cabool and Kandahar, may, however, be found a means of useful influence in our favor.

No. 47.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 30, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, June* 30, 1837.

I HAVE the honor to inform your Lordship, that having waited upon the Russian Minister Plenipotentiary two days ago, his Excellency took that opportunity to enter into a conversation on the proposed expedition of the Shah against Herat, and to inform me that he had seen His Majesty the day before, and had endeavoured to dissuade him from proceeding in person against Herat. His Excellency further stated to me, in presence of Captain Sheil, that though he had been instructed by his Government not to urge the Shah to undertake the expedition last year, he had himself been of opinion that it was advisable to do so. The Shah having just come to the throne, he had been of opinion, that any brilliant achievement, such as he might have effected last year had the army been properly conducted, would have tended to consolidate the Shah's power: that this year, however, he was of a different opinion.

His Excellency thus acknowledged, in substance, the truth of the statement I had made to your Lordship on this subject; and even justified what he represented as a deviation from the instructions he had received from his Government; but he did not represent these instructions as directing him to dissuade the Shah from undertaking the enterprise, or prosecuting the war; according to his Excellency's account he was only instructed not to urge the Shah.

No. 48.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 30, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, June* 30, 1837.

AFTER having communicated with Futteh Mahommed Khan, the Envoy from Herat, who called upon me here, I found that while the Vizier's letter to the Ausef was written in a strain of submission, Kamran Shah of Herat, in his letter to the Shah of Persia, had preserved the style and title of an independent Sovereign. Though he addressed the Shah with deference and respect, he did not address His Persian Majesty as his Sovereign, and his signet bore the inscription, which has been used for several generations by the royal family of the Affghans, describing him as "Shah dor Doraun." The Envoy also informed me that there was no

intention on the part of the Herat Government to relinquish its independence, that Kamran would not agree to renounce the title of Shah, or to coin the money, or to have prayers read in the name of Mahommed Shah; and that even if Kamran had been disposed to accede to these terms, he did not dare to propose them to the Affghan nobles. At the same time he assured me that the Government of Herat was sincerely desirous to come to some arrangement with the Persian Government, which should put an end to hostilities between them; and that he was prepared to conclude such an arrangement, on the basis proposed by Yar Mahommed Khan, if the Persian Government would give him security that it would act in good faith; but that he found it difficult to place any reliance on the assurances of the Persian Government, for that an arrangement had already been concluded with the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, who produced firmans, stating that he was fully empowered on the part of the Shah; and that now he found the Shah and his Ministers unwilling to ratify the Treaty which the Ausef had negotiated. He expressed great confidence in the views and feelings of the British Government, evinced by the refusal of the British Officers to march against Herat last year; and concluded by stating that he was very desirous that I should take a part in the negotiation, as the only means he could devise of obtaining some security that the Persian Government would fulfil the conditions on which he was authorized to conclude the arrangement

Having occasion to wait on the Prime Minister, a few days after this conversation, I introduced the subject of the negotiations with Herat, and finding that His Excellency believed the mission to have been sent only for the purpose of gaining time, I stated to him my conviction that His Excellency was mistaken in this opinion. The Minister requested me to see the Envoy, and to ascertain the intentions of his Government, stating, that if I could feel assured of its sincerity he would feel perfectly satisfied.

In consequence of this request, I had an interview with the Envoy, and reduced to writing the precise terms on which he was prepared to conclude a permanent arrangement with the Persian Government. This document, of which I have the honour to inclose a translation, I transmitted, without loss of time, to the Premier, and finding from His Excellency's conversation with Captain Sheil, who had waited upon him at my request, that His Excellency had no intention to accept the proposed terms, I addressed to him the letter, of which the inclosure, No. 2, is a translation.

The following day I received a memorandum from the Prime Minister, commenting on the written proposals transmitted to him by the Herat Envoy, through me. A translation of this document forms the inclosure No. 3.

After an interval of some days, I received from His Excellency the Prime Minister, in answer to my letter, a note of which the inclosure, No. 4, is a translation; and the inclosure, No. 5, is my reply to this communication, after I had ascertained that the Shah was still making preparations to send a force against Herat.

It soon became sufficiently evident that the real question at issue between the parties, was the sovereignty of Herat, which the Shah of Persia claimed for himself, but which Kamran Shah was not prepared to relinquish; and this appeared to me to be precisely the question in which the British Government was most interested. I regarded it as of the utmost importance to our security in India, that Herat should not become dependent on Persia, in such a manner that it should follow the fate of this country, or become available to any Power which might obtain a controul over the councils of the Shah. I therefore not only could not advise the Herat Envoy to concede this point; but I considered it my duty to say, that if this concession should be made, and the relations of Shah Kamran and the people of Herat to the Shah of Persia should thus become those of subjects to a sovereign, I could take no further part in the negotiation.

I had been instructed by the Government of India to dissuade the Shah from undertaking another expedition against Herat; and to inform His Majesty that to prosecute this war might diminish the cordiality which had so long subsisted between England and Persia. In my Despatch of the 24th of February, I expressed an opinion that the war which the Shah was prosecuting against Herat was a just war; and I ventured to question the advantage, under such circumstances, of endeavouring, by implied threats, to dissuade him from renewing it; but when the Herat Government offered terms so very advantageous, that I felt convinced Persia could not, by the conquest of the place, have gained so much

in strength and security, it appeared to me that the war had from that moment become, on the part of Persia, an unjust war; and that, having been requested by the Persian Government to take a part in the negotiation, while the Herat Envoy had placed himself entirely in my hands, I could no longer with advantage maintain the reserve I had hitherto thought it advisable to maintain in regard to this question. I therefore determined to take this opportunity of making a stand; and to remove every excuse for mutual distrust, I ventured to engage, on the part of the British Government, that it would use its endeavours to get the terms fulfilled by both parties. While I was determined to maintain, at all hazards, the principle of the independence of Herat, I did not object to the concessions which were voluntarily made by Shah Kamran, because, so long as the Persian Government was precluded from interfering in the internal affairs of Herat, and marching troops into that country, Herat would form a barrier against the further advance of Persia in that direction, and one, too, which, by an engagement to look to the faithful observance of the proposed arrangement, we should have acquired the right of assisting to guard.

The pretensions of Persia to the sovereignty of Affghanistan appeared to me to be such, as we were neither called upon by a sense of justice, nor permitted by a due regard to our own security, to sanction or allow. I thought I could show from our Treaty with Persia, that the Affghans were looked upon by the Persian Government itself, at the time when that Treaty was signed, as an independent nation; while the fact of our having concluded a Treaty of defensive alliance with their Sovereign, in 1809, precluded the possibility, so long as they preserved their actual independence, of our being called upon to acknowledge them to be subjects of Persia.

In my letter recommending the Persian Government to accept the terms offered by the Herat Envoy, I had stated my fears, that if these terms were rejected, and troops were sent against Herat, the British Government might suspect that Persia had in view, in prosecuting the war, other objects than those which she had avowed. His Excellency refers to the perfect union of the nations as an answer to this statement. In my reply, I have thought it necessary to point out to him that the course pursued by the Government of the present Shah has not been that which was best calculated to secure to Persia the advantages of that perfect confidence in her views and intentions which she expects the British Government to feel; and I have endeavoured to make His Excellency perceive, that if Persia is deterred by fear of others from rendering justice or evincing her friendship to England, such a state of things must effectually destroy all confidence in her policy, especially as the increasing disorganization and weakness of the Government must tend to increase the evil.

I think it possible that this discussion may, for a time, produce some unpleasant feeling on the part of the Shah and his Minister towards myself; for everything done by a public servant here is looked upon as emanating from his own feelings, and becomes personal; but after very anxious deliberation, and keeping in mind the instructions I had received from India, I came to the conclusion, that the announcement of the sentiments and opinions I have conveyed to this Government in these letters, was more important than my own personal position at this Court.

I was about to close this Despatch when I received from His Excellency the Prime Minister, in answer to my letter No. 5, a note, of which the inclosure No. 6 is a translation.

Judging from the Shah's present feelings, I do not see much reason to hope that any arrangement will, for the present, be concluded; but the Envoy assures me, that on his arrival at Herat, he will be able to send me a copy of the proposed arrangement, sealed by Kamran Shah, and by his Minister Yar Mahommed Khan, with permission to exchange it for a similar copy, sealed by the Shah and Prime Minister of Persia, should they at any time be induced to accept the arrangement.

Inclosure 1 in No. 48.

Translation of certain Propositions submitted to the Persian Government by Futteh Mahommed Khan, Agent from the Government of Herat.

1st Point.—There is to be a cessation of war and of marauding; the capture and sale of prisoners are to be utterly abolished.

2nd Point.—Should the King of Kings intend to undertake a military expedition against Toorkistan, and should he require troops from Shah Kamran, the latter is to supply troops to the extent of his ability, and they shall accompany the Governor of Khorassan on any expedition against Toorkistan. Should troops be required on the frontiers of Azerbijan, Shah Kamran shall furnish them in such number as may at the time be practicable, and shall not withhold them.

3rd Point.—A sum of money in the shape of tribute shall be paid annually, at the festival of Noorooz, to the Persian Government.

4th Point.—Merchants from every quarter who shall arrive in the territories of Herat and its dependencies, are to receive full protection, and suffer no injury in person or property.

5th Point.—One person, who shall be a descendant of Shah Kamran, and some other persons who shall be relations of Vizier Yar Mahommed Khan, and of Sheer Mahommed Khan, shall reside for two years at Meshed as hostages. When the period of two years has elapsed, if the Ministers of Herat shall have performed the foregoing engagements, and shall have committed no infraction, the above hostages shall be despatched to Herat, and shall not be detained more than two years. Should any infraction of the above engagements have been committed, the hostages are to be retained until the time of their fulfilment.

6th Point.—A Vakeel or Agent from Shah Kamran shall always reside at the Court of the King of Kings.

I engage for the performance of the foregoing stipulations on the part of my master Shah Kamran, on condition that the following engagements shall be agreed to.

1st Point.—The King of Kings of Persia shall consider Shah Kamran as his brother, and treat him with regard.

2nd Point.—The Ministers of the King of Kings of Persia shall not interfere in any manner whatever in the succession of the posterity of Shah Kamran. Whichever of the descendants of Shah Kamran shall succeed him in his government and titles, and shall fulfil the engagements that have been here contracted it is stipulated on the part of the King of Kings of Persia that these engagements shall continue in full force, and shall not undergo any alteration.

3rd Point.—Troops are not to be sent into the territories in the possession of Shah Kamran; war and marauding are to cease; and the capture and sale of prisoners are to be entirely abolished. The Government of the King of Kings of Persia is not to interfere in any manner whatever in the internal affairs of the territories in the possession of Shah Kamran; and to enable the Government of Herat to fulfil its engagements, the internal management of these territories is to be entirely under the control of the Government of Herat.

4th Point.—The English Government shall be mediators between the Persian and Herat Governments; and if there should be any infraction of these engagements by either party, it shall employ every exertion to obtain their fulfilment.

Translated by
(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 48.

Draft of a Letter addressed by His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee, Prime Minister, translated into Persian, and delivered on the 16th of June, 1837.

(Extract.)

IN respect to the memorandum which I had the honour to send to your Excellency yesterday, by Captain Sheil, containing a draft of the terms on which the Envoy from Herat is prepared to conclude an arrangement with the Persian Government, I beg leave to offer a few observations. When I had first the honour of conversing with your Excellency on this subject, I found that your Excellency regarded the mission of this person as intended only to gain time, and the propositions of which he was the bearer, as profferred in a spirit altogether insincere. I ventured then to express my belief that the Government of Herat was sincerely desirous to enter into an arrangement with this Go-

vernment which should put an end to the evils of plunder, rapine, and the capture and sale of slaves on the frontiers of Khorassan; your Excellency assured me that it was the first and most anxious wish of His Persian Majesty's heart to relieve his subjects from these evils, and you requested me to endeavour to ascertain whether or not the Herat Government was really sincere in the proposals, which its Envoy was instructed to make, and which I find his Excellency the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, vested with full authority on the part of His Persian Majesty's Government, had already accepted. Your Excellency was also pleased to say, that if I could so far satisfy myself of the good faith of the Herat Government in making these propositions, as to feel enabled to assure your Excellency of its sincerity, your Excellency would remain perfectly satisfied with this assurance.

Having inquired into the circumstances, and communicated with the Envoy Futteh Mahommed Khan, I found that an arrangement had already been concluded between His Excellency the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, on the part of His Persian Majesty, and the Government of Herat, and that Futteh Mahommed Khan had come to Tehran only to seek the ratification of that arrangement; but from the hesitation which his Persian Majesty's Ministers exhibited to ratify the engagement concluded by his Excellency the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, and from other causes, the Herat Envoy had begun to doubt the intentions of His Persian Majesty's Government, and had lost much of the confidence in that Government with which he had come to the Capital. I found also that he had been the bearer of letters from Shah Kamran, and, from his Minister Yar Mahommed Khan to the Shah-in-Shah of Persia, and to your Excellency; and your Excellency did me the honour to put me in possession of a copy of a letter from Yar Mahommed Khan to his Excellency the Ausef-ud-Dowleh. On inquiring into the contents of these letters it appeared to me that there was a difference in the style and manner in which they were written, and that while Yar Mahommed Khan addressed the Ausef-ud-Dowleh in terms of great submission and respect, the letters from Shah Kamran to His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah, were written in a less humble style and manner. This at first excited my suspicion of the sincerity of the Herat Government, but on further communication with the Envoy I was satisfied that the difference in the style of the letters was not the result of any intention to deceive, and that the Herat Government was sincerely desirous to conclude an arrangement with this Government, which should relieve both parties from the evils of the worst kind of war, and by uniting their interests, give strength and stability to Persia, and security to her Eastern Frontier. Your Excellency had assured me on several occasions, and especially in a letter written a few days ago, that the object of His Persian Majesty, in prosecuting military expeditions to the eastward, was the security and relief of His Majesty's subjects, and the tranquillity of His Majesty's Eastern Frontier; and when at your Excellency's desire I entered into communication with Futteh Khan, I kept these objects steadily in view.

As your Excellency had been pleased to say that you would rest satisfied with my assurance that the Government of Herat was sincere, the first part of my duty was to satisfy myself on this subject.

I found that the inferences drawn from these letters were in some respects correct, and in some the reverse; and I considered it necessary to ascertain what were the specific engagements which the Herat Government were prepared to enter into with a sincere desire to act up to them. These I reduced to writing in the presence, and with the concurrence of the Herat Envoy, and I immediately transmitted the paper to your Excellency.

Your Excellency will observe that in this document all the engagements which imply exertion, or expense, or concession, are those which the Herat Government will be called upon to fulfil; and that the engagements which the Persian Government is here called upon to enter into, bind His Persian Majesty only to forbear from interfering in the internal affairs of Herat, but do not make it necessary to spend one farthing of money, or to make any exertion of any kind. That on the other hand the Herat Government engages to give hostages, of which one is to be a son of Shah Kamran, and the others are to be relations of his Vizier and his brother,—that it further engages to give Peeshkush,—to furnish troops when required—to protect merchants—and, what is most important, to restrain all persons under its control from plunder and from the capture and sale of slaves. For the due performance of these engagements the Persian

Government will have not only the solemn pledge of the Herat Government, but also the assurance that the British Government will use its best endeavours to get them carried into effect. As your Excellency entirely doubted the sincerity of the Herat Government, you will no doubt fully appreciate this part of the arrangement.

Let His Persian Majesty's Ministers themselves decide whether it is more advantageous to the interests of Persia to conclude this arrangement, which secures advantages so great and so obvious, or to undertake military operations against Herat, which are disapproved by the British and other friendly Governments, and which cannot fail to entail an immense expense on this Government, and to exhaust its military resources, while the result must still be doubtful. Whether it is better to accept terms so honourable to His Persian Majesty, or to drive the people of Herat to the necessity of making a determined resistance, and thus incurring the hazard of failure, and the evils (may God avert them) which must follow such a misfortune. It is also worthy of your Excellency's wisdom and knowledge of affairs to consider whether, even in the event of success against Herat, the Persian Government could derive from the capture of that place, advantages so great and permanent as it may secure to itself by accepting the present proposals, coupled as they are with the mediation of the British Government.

In conclusion, I have to inform your Excellency, that as the proposals which the Herat Envoy has submitted to your Excellency through me, are calculated to afford security and permanent tranquillity to the eastern frontiers of Persia, to give His Persian Majesty's Government the greatest advantages in all its future arrangements in Toorkistan, and thus to put an end to the evils which have so long afflicted His Persian Majesty's subjects in the eastern provinces of this empire, I have no hesitation in requesting your Excellency to accept the proposals; and if they should be rejected, and military operations should be undertaken after your Excellency has been put in possession of the sentiments of the British Government on the subject of the expeditions to the eastward, and of its desire that the Persian Government should abstain from these enterprises, I fear that such a step might lead the British Government to believe, that the Persian Government has not in view, in prosecuting these wars, the security of its subjects and the tranquillity of its eastern provinces, which are the avowed objects, but that it contemplates projects of a very different description. I need not inform your Excellency, that if any such suspicion should be entertained by the British authorities in England, or in India, it might have the effect of diminishing (which God forbid) the cordiality which has hitherto existed between the two Governments; and no one, I am convinced, would be so much chagrined and mortified by such a result as your Excellency and myself.

Your Excellency is also aware, that so long as Persia is at war with the Affghans, the British Government is precluded by Treaty from rendering any assistance to this Government; but if this obstacle were removed, I should feel myself at liberty to give your Excellency immediate proof of the readiness with which His Britannic Majesty seizes every opportunity to evince the sincere desire by which His Majesty is always actuated to promote the interests and improve the army of Persia.

Moreover the arrangements now proposed have already in substance been concluded by the Wully of Khorassan, fully empowered on the part of His Persian Majesty; and I am convinced your Excellency will not consider it worthy the dignity and good faith of this Government, to set aside an advantageous arrangement thus formally concluded.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 3 in No. 48.

Translation of a Memorandum by Hajee Meerza Aghassee, Prime Minister, in answer to certain Propositions of Futteh Mahommed Khan, Agent from Herat.

THE first point is that war, marauding, and the capture of prisoners shall cease.—As all these things are opposed to obedience, it is evident that they will, as a matter of course, cease, when Prince Kamran acknowledges subjection to Persia. He who is obedient must be obedient under every circumstance.

Second Point.—As Herat with its dependencies is one of the provinces of Persia, whenever the exigencies of the State require troops to be despatched in any direction, Herat, like the other provinces of the kingdom, must furnish troops and provisions.

Throughout the propositions of Futteh Mahommed Khan, the designation applied to Prince Kamran, is Kamran Shah. This is precisely the point which is the cause of the movement of troops, that these pretensions may be destroyed. Two kings cannot dwell in one kingdom. The title of Feridoon Meerza, the Governor-General of Fars, which is ten times as large as Herat, is Ameerzadeh, son of a prince, (not prince.) This phrase conveys the impression of disobedience and refractoriness, and the remedy is to cease to employ such expressions.

Third Point.—That tribute shall be paid annually at the Noorooz. He who is obedient must of course pay tribute and taxes; he must read the Khootbeh (prayers which imply royalty), and strike the coin in the name of the king, the Asylum of the Faith (king of Persia); and he must, at all times, and on all occasions, acknowledge his obedience and subjection; and he must avoid the inconsistency of endeavouring to form a Treaty as if Persia and Herat were two separate kingdoms.

Fourth Point.—The protection of merchants. This clause resembles the preceding, for the greater question includes the minor points. The line of conduct for a person under subjection is this: he must protect the Ryots and merchants of the country entrusted to his charge; and if any property is destroyed, he must make good the loss; all persons who travel in his country must enjoy perfect security in the same manner as existed in the time of the Suffavean kings, (may God have mercy on them), nor must there be any occasion for their feeling alarm or taking precautions for their safety.

Fifth Point.—Regarding hostages. Hostages selected from the principal persons of Herat and its dependencies, must come and reside at Meshed, and when perfect confidence has been acquired of the submission and subjection of Herat, they will of course obtain leave to depart (nay, Herat itself may become a place for securing other hostages); but two persons or five persons as hostages will not be sufficient.

In regard to the first proposition of the engagements by Persia, that the King of Kings of Iran shall treat Prince Kamran as his brother.—The treatment of the King, the Asylum of the Faith, to Feridoon Meerza, (the King of Persia's brother) is that of master to his servant. Let Prince Kamran be like Feridoon Meerza, for higher expectations would be presumptuous. It might indeed be proposed that he should be treated with more favour than His Majesty's brother; but no one can presume to aspire to be regarded as brother to the King of Kings; for all are the devoted servants of the great King.

In regard to the second proposition (of the engagements by Persia) after the acknowledgment of obedience, and the payment of the taxes, the Ministers of the Persian Government will not interfere in the affairs of Herat, and any deviation from this course will be contrary to royal justice; but if otherwise, beyond a doubt changes and alterations will be introduced, and the severest punishments will be inflicted on the people of that country.

In regard to the third proposition; why should military expeditions be undertaken against a country which has acknowledged its subjection? Troops are sent against the rebellious and refractory—not the submissive and obedient. Who would seek to inflict evil on his own dominions?

In regard to the fourth proposition,—the British Government, from the friendship subsisting between both States, is always listened to, whenever it gives counsel beneficial to Persia and its provinces. After the acknowledgment of subjection by the people of Herat, and the performance of service, then whatever the British Government recommends, shall be without doubt assented to.

The language which Futteh Mahommed Khan held to Your Excellency, varied exceedingly from the letters which Yar Mahommed Khan (Vizier of Herat) addressed to the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, and which Your Excellency has perused and taken a copy of; the propositions have no connection with that document; therefore no confidence is to be placed in the declarations of Futteh Mahommed Khan; and if any discussions were to take place, no reliance could be held in his assertions.

Undoubtedly Your Excellency has heard the complaints against the Affghans which have been forwarded to this Court. Recently, too, the nobles

and priesthood of Khorassan, for instance such persons as this—Meerza Eskeree, the chief priest, and Hajee Meerza Moosa Khan, and foreigners and natives, have made representations on this subject. I have sent these representations to Your Excellency; and, after perusal, I beg you to give me your opinion on the answer that ought to be written, and on the course that it is incumbent on His Majesty to adopt under such circumstances. In truth it would be contrary to manliness to suffer such proceedings with patience. I need give no further trouble.

14*th of Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1253.

Translated by
(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 4 in No. 48.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee, Prime Minister, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

YOUR letter, written with the pen of friendship, has reached me: and I have perfectly understood the contents. I was in expectation of the arrival of intelligence from his Excellency, the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, that might inform you of the real state of things. On the day of the arrival of the agent from Herat, I despatched a messenger in haste, in order that if the Rulers of Herat had any serious intention of submission, the Ausef-ud-Dowleh should desist from military expeditions, and from the expenditure of large sums of money. Yesterday, letters arrived from the Ausef-ud-Dowleh to the Master of the Ceremonies, demanding that troops and money should be sent to enable him to proceed against Herat. Since the Ausef-ud-Dowleh has made these demands, it is evident that he has lost all hopes of their submission, because on various occasions they have attempted similar deceptions by promising obedience; and then, when opportunity offered, they did not desist from taking prisoners, and undertaking military expeditions against Khain, Seistan, Furrah, and other places; and also from giving access to the marauding incursions of the Turcomans into Khorassan, so that those frontiers are deprived of all tranquillity, as your Excellency perceived the day before yesterday, from the letters of learned and holy men in Khorassan. Similar representations are sent here in great numbers; but the detail of them would be useless. In short, the affair is in this situation—the man considers himself an independent sovereign; he refuses to make submission, and does not desist from violence. Such being the circumstances, what is the duty of the Ministers of this State? Is the protection of the subject, the repose of the poor and wretched, the duty of royalty, or not? Could any monarch in your own country, tolerate such disorders in his dominions from a place like Herat, which usually has been the Capital of the heir to the throne of Persia?

At the conclusion of your letter there are some remarks about alarm. I am in great astonishment at this declaration, considering the distance of four months' journey, and the great friendship between the two States, which, during this length of time, has never been interrupted by a hair's breadth on either side. What cause is there for alarm, or for these remote speculations which have never entered into the mind of any one, nor ever will? Finally, as your Excellency is a sincere well-wisher of both States, I have given you this trouble.

Translated by
(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 5 in No. 48.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee.

After Compliments,

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's communication and have derived great satisfaction from the contents.

With reference to your statement of the despondency of the Ausef-ud-

Dowleh and of his demand for money and troops that he may proceed against Herat, it is evident that his despondency can arise only from one of two causes. Either his Excellency the Ausef-ud-Dowleh is without confidence that the Ministers of this Government will accede to the demands of the agent of Herat, or else he wants confidence in the declarations and promises of the latter; in either case his demand for money and troops is reasonable.

With regard to the plundering incursions of the Rulers of Herat, and their ill-treatment of the Ryots of Persia; it is evident that until some specific arrangement of their affairs has been made, they will not desist from this course, but if an arrangement were concluded, these disorders would cease and the Ryots would live in tranquillity. It would seem that the Ministers of this Government are not very urgent for the removal of these disorders and for the repose of the Ryots on that frontier, since they decline to make a specific arrangement.

This Government has declared that it has no confidence in the Rulers of Herat, notwithstanding that the English Government has interposed in this affair, and I have myself promised that it will use its endeavours for the fulfilment of the engagements that may be contracted. This being the case, I do not know from what cause the want of confidence on the part of the Ministers of this Government can arise. Besides this, Futteh Mahommed Khan has given a promise that if the propositions he has offered be accepted and agreed to, within the period of fifty days, the hostages shall be delivered in Meshed, and all disorder shall entirely cease; and I have not the least doubt of the sincerity of his promises.

With reference to the alarm of the British Government, I believe that the phrase, "alarm of the British Government," has not been employed in my letter. Thank God, up to the present time, the British Government neither has, nor ever has had, any alarm of any Government whatever. England has never yet met an enemy able to vanquish her; on the contrary she has overcome her opponents. As I have been for a length of time a well-wisher of this Government, and as I have long dwelt in this country, when I perceive any probability of this Government suffering injury, I myself individually feel apprehension and alarm, and I am forced by my good-will to this Government, to point it out to the Ministers of this Court.

With regard to your observations on the friendship and opposition between England and Persia; from the time that His Majesty, by the succour and assistance of the British Government, became possessor of the crown and throne of Persia, and that your Excellency became Prime Minister, I put it to your Excellency's candour to declare what circumstances have occurred to give satisfaction to the British Government, or give it assurance that nothing contrary to the rules of friendship has proceeded from the Court of Persia. Is it the respect shown to its Ambassador Extraordinary, or the removal of its officers from Camp, or the conclusion of a Treaty of Commerce, or the sanctioning the establishment of its Consuls, that can inspire the British Government with confidence? What single demand of the British Government has been complied with by the Ministers of this country, so as to enable the former to feel confidence? If the Ministers of this Court declare that their fears of another Government prevent them from acceding to the wishes of the British Government, and from complying with the rules of friendship, such a pretext would destroy the hopes of the British Government, and its hopelessness will be increased in proportion to the weakness of Persia. There are no evidences of the acquirement of strength and stability by Persia, on the contrary there are daily indications of weakness. The revenues of the country are thrown away on unprofitable expenditure, and the Ministers apparently do not attend to the internal affairs of the kingdom in the manner that is their duty. The expenditure is very great, and on the other hand the revenue is not collected; consequently it appears that the people in general are impoverished and discontented. All these circumstances will produce the weakness and decline of this kingdom.

According to the 9th Article of the existing Treaty, it is stipulated that if war should arise between the kingdoms of Persia and Affghanistan, the English Government shall at the desire of both parties, mediate for peace between them. The document containing the propositions of the agent of Herat, which is in your Excellency's possession, will evince on which side I have displayed partiality in this mediation, although indeed impartiality to both parties

is the duty of a mediator. In answer to the above propositions you asserted that these engagements were like a Treaty between two kingdoms. I should be glad to learn what kingdom of equal rank and dignity gives tribute, hostages, and troops. It is evident that a person who imposes these obligations on himself does not make pretensions to equality, for if he did, he never would contract these engagements. Moreover if the British Government were to engage the Ministers of this Court to form a Treaty with the Affghans resembling the treaties between two kingdoms, the Ministers of this country could not with justice offer any objections; and such a proposition would not be without reason, because the purport of the Article of the Treaty between England and Persia is that the former Government should mediate for peace, not that it should promote the subjugation of Affghanistan to this country. The stipulation in the Treaty that England should mediate for peace by the wish of both parties is a proof that at that time the Ministers of this country acknowledged the independence of Affghanistan, and that it was not under subjection to Persia. For if Affghanistan had been subject to Persia, and if there had been any idea of its submission in the minds of the Ministers of this Government, the latter would not have admitted such a stipulation; for in a question of subjects and ryots, the mediation of another Government is not necessary. Besides this, twenty-eight years ago when certain proceedings on the part of Persia, which were not evidences of friendship, had produced a diminution in the concord between England and Persia, the English Government in consequence formed a friendly and political alliance with the King of the Affghans; and this Treaty is a proof that the English Government considered the King of the Affghans independent, and it is therefore unable to deny the independence of Affghanistan. For some time after the conclusion of this Treaty with the Affghans, there were disputes and discussions between the Persian and English Governments; the English Government made military preparations in Hindostan; an Ambassador from the British Government arrived in this kingdom, who made his demands and announced that an army was under orders for the attack of this country. After the acceptance of the demands of the above-mentioned Ambassador by the Ministers of this Government, and after the dismissal from Persia of the Ambassador of a State at enmity with England, then the British Government acquired confidence in this country, and the existing Treaty was concluded. At that time the Ministers of this kingdom were perfectly apprised of the Treaty between England and Affghanistan, yet notwithstanding their knowledge of its existence, they stipulated, in the existing Treaty between England and Persia, that the British Government should be, with the consent of both parties, mediators for peace between this country and Affghanistan.

I have always been a well-wisher of this Government, and I considered it incumbent on me (with reference to the duties imposed by loyalty) to conceal no circumstances from the Ministers of this country; on this account I have detailed the sentiments which have passed through my mind, and I have fulfilled my obligations to this Government. The Ministers of this country are now at liberty to act as they deem proper; if they consider it expedient for their Government to act in such a mode as will give confidence to the British Ministers, they will do so; and if they do not consider it expedient, they may act as they think advisable: but in every case the British Government will not be neglectful of its own interests, and the Ministers of this Court will in the end learn, and will themselves acknowledge, that the sentiments I have detailed have been announced solely from sincerity and loyalty

I trust I shall have excited no unpleasant feelings in the mind of your Excellency.

The 23rd of the month Rubbee-ul-Avul, 1253.

Translated by

(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 6 in No. 48.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

After Compliments,

THE answer in detail of your Excellency has enlightened my eyes and my heart. You have desired that an arrangement should be concluded with the Affghans of Herat. This is precisely the wish of the Ministers of this Government, and they are exceedingly gratified that your Excellency should also consider this course advisable for this country. At the time that the royal army invested Herat, the Rulers of that city made many promises of service, and of leaving the Ryots (Persian) in tranquillity, but they have performed none of their engagements. Even at this moment that they are in fear of the royal anger, and that they have written in the manner described to the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, and that they have made humble petitions to the King, they cannot rest in quiet, but have despatched troops against the Kandaharees from whom they have received a shameful defeat. We have also in our possession representations from the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, and the learned and holy men of Khorassan, giving details of their proceedings, and from their conduct it seems that their object is deceit in order to gain time.

You have made some observations in the shape of complaint. First, When his Excellency the Ambassador, Mr. Ellis, arrived, apparently all the consideration required by the friendship between both States was shown to him, and if it were otherwise, he would have complained of his treatment. Besides this we are in possession of various letters of his, proving that he took his departure from this perfectly satisfied.

Secondly, With regard to commerce, agreeably to Mr. Ellis's wishes, a Firman was issued, and an end was put to all discussion. If he was not content with this he should not have accepted the Firman, and he should have refused to agree to the arrangement.

Thirdly, The Ministers of this Government are not aware that up to the present moment there has been any breach of their engagements; on the contrary, both great and small strive daily to strengthen the friendship between Persia and England.

With regard to the independence of the Affghans; setting aside the histories and events of ancient times and of former kings (may God have mercy on them) with which your Excellency is well acquainted, and which are not concealed from any one; we are in possession of petitions from Cabool, Kandahar and Herat, and their dependencies, and we hold them as testimonies that the Rulers of those countries have styled themselves the ryots and subjects of Persia; and we have again recently had communications from Yar Mahommed Khan (Vizier of Herat), and Kohundil Khan and Mehrdil Khan (Rulers of Kandahar.)

As the weather is hot, thus much is sufficient. I shall refrain from giving any further trouble to your Excellency; but shall reserve any further remarks for an interview with your Excellency.

Translated by

(Signed) J. SHEIL.

No. 49.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 7, 1837.

I HAVE received and laid before the Queen your despatches to the 30th of August.

I have to acquaint you, that Her Majesty's Government approve of the course which you have pursued with reference to the affairs of Herat, as reported in your despatch, of the 30th of June.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.

&c. &c. &c.

* No. 48.

No. 50.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received September 30, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, July* 28, 1837.

THE Herat Envoy, Futteh Mahommed Khan, set out a few days ago, on his return to Herat, without having concluded any arrangement with the Persian Government.

As it appeared to me to be quite possible that an attempt might be made to detain him on the road, I have directed an intelligent man, one of the horsemen attached to the mission, to follow him as far as Meshed, and if he should be detained, to return with all speed and inform me of the fact, when I shall publicly protest against such a violation of the law of nations.

On the 23rd instant the Shah marched, and as I thought it important to mark publicly the disapprobation of my Government of this expedition, I did not accompany the Shah when he left the town. Your Lordship will perceive by Colonel Stoddart's letter, that His Majesty felt the intimation.

Inclosure referred to in No. 50.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc. Neill.

(Extract.) *Ashraff, July* 23, 1837.

THE Shah expressed his hope that you were not displeased with his beginning the journey; he declared, "Saheb, the only thought I have in this journey, is to put a stop to the taking away into slavery of the people; three crores of prisoners are in Bokhara, Khiva, &c. I have this thought, as my first thought, it is now in my heart, and till this is put a stop to, it will not leave my heart. This, Saheb, is the sole object of my journey."

I replied, that His Majesty had much added to his former favor towards me, by using such words to me; and that it was my duty to convey His Royal words to you, that you might also be acquainted with His Majesty's statements.

No. 51.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 30, 1837.

I INCLOSE, for your information, a copy of a despatch from Her Majesty's Minister at St. Petersburgh, inclosing a copy of a despatch from Count Simonich, reporting the departure of the Shah for the expedition against Herat, which has been communicated to Her Majesty's Minister by M. Rodofinikin.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.

&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 51.

Mr. Milbanke to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received September 19, 1837.)

My Lord, *St. Petersburgh, September* 8, 1837.

M. RODOFINIKIN has this day received, and communicated to me, a despatch from Count Simonich, of which I inclose to your Lordship a copy, giving an account of the departure of the Shah of Persia to take the command of the expedition against Herat.

I have, &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) J. R. MILBANKE.

&c. &c. &c.

Sub-Inclosure in No. 51.

Count Simonich to M. Rodofinikin.

(Extract.) *Ergovanie, le* 23 *Juillet*, 1837

J'AI l'honneur d'informer votre Excellence que Sa Majesté le Shah est parti pour le Khorassan, Dimanche dernier, le 11 de ce mois. Malgré le peu de succès qu'avaient eu mes précédentes représentations pour détourner le Roi d'entreprendre une expédition contre le Prince de Hérat, j'ai voulu faire encore une dernière tentative. En conséquence j'ai présenté à Sa Majesté une Note, dans laquelle je ne combattais plus l'inopportunité de cette campagne; je tâchais seulement de prouver qu'il serait beaucoup plus utile à ses intérêts de confier le commandement de ses troupes à l'un de ses frères, si l'expédition de Hérat était irrévocablement décidée, et de rester de sa personne dans la Capitale, où sa présence me paraissait indispensable. J'insistais beaucoup sur l'état de sa santé, sur le danger qu'il y aurait à s'exposer pendant les fortes chaleurs à un si pénible voyage, et je demandais qu'au moins Sa Majesté remît son départ au mois de Septembre, en cas qu'elle trouvât absolument nécessaire, par des considérations que je pouvais ignorer, de s'approcher du théâtre des opérations. Je savais que si je parvenais à retenir ici le Shah jusqu'à l'automne, les différends avec Kamran Mirza auraient pu se terminer par la voie des négociations. Mais tous mes efforts sont restés infructueux. Décidé de partir, le Roi me fit appeler, et me donna verbalement la réponse à ma Note; et si Sa Majesté n'a pu me convaincre de la nécessité de faire la guerre à Kamran, elle me prouva du moins qu'elle était inébranlable dans sa résolution. Persuadé que tous mes argumens pour retenir le Roi, resteraient désormais sans effet, et ne voulant pas d'un autre côté que ma présence dans le camp pût être interprétée comme si le Gouvernement Impérial favorisait l'entreprise du Roi, je me suis décidé à ne pas accompagner Sa Majesté, et je me flatte de l'espoir que j'ai agi dans cette occasion dans le sens que me prescrivent mes instructions, et à l'entière approbation du Ministère Impérial.

Translation.

Ergovanie, July 23, 1837.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that His Majesty the Shah set out for Khorassan on Sunday last, the 11th of this month. Notwithstanding the little success which had attended my previous representations with the view of dissuading the King from undertaking an expedition against the Prince of Herat, I was willing still to make a last attempt. I accordingly presented to His Majesty a note, in which I no longer combated the unseasonableness of this campaign; I only endeavoured to prove that it would be much more beneficial to his interests to entrust the command of his troops to one of his brothers, if the expedition to Herat was irrevocably determined upon, and to remain himself in the Capital, where his presence appeared to me indispensable. I dwelt much on the state of his health, on the danger which there would be in his exposing himself during the great heats to so fatiguing a journey, and I required that at least His Majesty should put off his departure until the month of September, in the event of his finding it absolutely necessary, from considerations of which I might be ignorant, to draw near to the theatre of operations. I knew that if I succeeded in keeping the Shah here until autumn, the differences with Kamran Meerza might be terminated by means of negotiation. But all my efforts were fruitless. The King, being determined to set out, caused me to be summoned, and gave me verbally the answer to my note; and if His Majesty was not able to convince me of the necessity of making war upon Kamran, he at least proved to me that he was immovable in his resolution. Being satisfied that all my arguments to detain the King would henceforth be ineffectual, and not choosing on the other hand that my presence in the camp should be interpreted as if the Imperial Government favoured the enterprise of the King, I determined not to accompany His Majesty, and I flatter myself with the hope that I have acted on this occasion in the sense prescribed to me by my instructions, and to the entire satisfaction of the Imperial Ministry.

No. 52.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received September* 30, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, August* 10, 1837.

I HAVE the honor to transmit translations of correspondence which have recently passed between the Persian Government and the Government of Herat and its dependencies.

Inclosure 1 in No. 52.

Translation of a Letter addressed by Kamran Shah to Mahommed Shah.

AS long as the throne and the crown possess grandeur, as long as monarchs obtain fame by justice and religion, as long as munificence is the ornament of the crown of exalted sovereigns, may the diadem of royalty, fortune, glory, and honor be adorned by the sway of the servants of your sublime Majesty, the dispenser of fate, exalted as the heavens, valiant as Behram, fortunate as Ouzmer, dignified as Saturn, glorious as Darius, renowned as Alexander, just as Nousheerwan, magnificent as Hormooz, possessor of the throne of Cyrus, who beholding the victories of his Majesty is desirous of participating in his destiny; with armies numerous as Feridoon's, who planted the standard of sovereignty on the star of victory; a king whose fortune is resplendent to all beholders, the ornament of the throne of the Kyanees, the unfurler of the Banner of Kawah: may the Almighty preserve his kingdom.

After this expression of friendship and regard, and after this acknowledgment of the strength of our union and concord; it is declared with the pen marked with sincerity, that at the time that the sound of the fame of the auspicious accession of Your Majesty overcame the clamour of the cymbals and trumpets of the rulers of Turkey and Russia, this sincere friend was in expectation that that ornament of the throne would under every circumstance fulfil his hopes by gladdening the heart of friendship by the royal communication of matters of importance; and he indulged an expectation that your Majesty would evince your favor, and not display any unkindly feelings. Your Majesty having omitted to make any inquiries regarding him, and not having shown any tokens of your friendship, he has felt concern at this want of regard, and has therefore written this letter replete with sincerity, and he has despatched a person to your auspicious Majesty to discuss certain points, which after he reaches your Majesty's presence he will represent, together with assurances of the sincerity of the attachment and regard of this friend. I have, therefore, despatched to your Majesty's presence as my envoy, a young nobleman of high rank, named Futteh Mahommed Khan, of the tribe Alekozye, which is one of the most honorable divisions of the noble tribe of Dooraunee. I beg your auspicious Majesty to accept of his representations, which will be free from the garment of deceit, and will be clothed in the robe of friendship. I entertain an expectation that your Majesty will honor him with suitable commands bearing the marks of favor. May the days of sovereignty and conquest be perpetual.

Translated by
(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 52.

Translation of the Inclosure in the Letter from Kamran Shah to Mahommed Shah.

IT is written on the page of vindication that from the commencement of the time that the Prince of the age and the earth, the Shah-in-Shah, His Majesty, who is now dwelling in Heaven, Futteh Ali Shah, honored this person professing sincerity with the title of son, and that he reckoned Herat among the victorious kingdoms of his sovereignty, the conduct of this well-wisher has

up to the present moment been regulated by friendship, and in conformity with the inclinations of the well-wishers of this ever-enduring kingdom, nor did he ever commit any violation of the harmony and alliance subsisting with this Government.

At the time that that ornament of the throne and crown, Mahommed Shah, seduced by worldly glory had changed the relations of friendship and peace with this well-wisher into war, and by marching his troops into the territories of Herat, had indicated his avidity for their conquest, and thus altered that which had been fated, when at length the unpropitiousness of unstable fortune had blackened the banner of the State by mourning for the death of His Royal Highness the late Naib-oos-Sultaneh, Abbas Meerza, and the arms and trumpets had made their lament for their Lord; in short when joy-destroying grief was at its height; it was then visible to the whole world what the termination of the affair would have been, if this true well-wisher had been hostile to your Majesty, if he had not practised the duties of friendship and regard, and if he had not opened the door of peace and harmony to the well-wishers of this kingdom.

Setting this aside at the time that his late Majesty, when tired of this life, departed to the kingdom of heaven, the Khans of Khorassan, both great and small, whether Tajiks or Turks, revolted from the authority of this Government and committed hostilities against your Majesty. If on that occasion this well-wisher had arrayed his troops with hostile views against your Majesty in imitation of those other tribes, it would now be apparent in what condition the victorious troops would have returned from these countries. Since at this opportunity such was the conduct of this friend, it must be apparent to all people of understanding, that on no occasion will he act contrary to friendship, and that he will at all times unfurl the banner of your Majesty in the field of affection and regard. In return for the friendship he professes, he entertains hopes of obtaining the favor of your Majesty, so that with the aid of the well-wishers of Persia he may subdue his hereditary dominions and overwhelm his rebellious enemies. After this he will make his kingdom, his crown, and his blood, a gift to your Majesty.

It was necessary to make these observations in my vindication. There are some other unimportant matters, into the detail of which this sincere friend feels himself unwilling to enter from a sense of his incapacity.

Translated by

(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 3 in No. 52.

Translation of a Copy of a Letter from Yar Mahommed Khan, Vizier of Herat, to the Minister for Foreign Affairs.

EXALTED Brother, renowned as Aristotle, sagacious as Plato, wise as Sooleyman's minister. From the time that all-ruling fate had written the mandate of separation from this sincere friend, your Excellency, whose talent and skill in composition are so celebrated, has written no letters, with the pen of friendship, in remembrance of your old friends, nor have you made any inquiries regarding your former acquaintances.

Now that my uncle's son, Futteh Mahommed Khan, is about to proceed to the Court of His Majesty, as an evidence of our truth and submission, I have taken up the pen of friendship to give assurances to your kind heart of my affection and regard.

With reference to the affairs of this country, the above-mentioned Futteh Mahommed Khan, when he has the honor of waiting on you, will explain their condition. I am in hopes that, contrary to what has passed, you will write friendly letters in remembrance of this friend, and constantly communicate with him on subjects of importance, and thus keep open the door of brotherly love. I request you will convey your commands to me, written with the pen of wisdom, which, from your regard to the prosperity of both

exalted States (Herat and Persia) will prove agreeable; and I beg you not to renounce this sincere friend.

I request my remembrances may be made to all my friends.

Translated by

(Signed) J. SHEIL.

Inclosure 4 in No. 52.

Translation of a Copy of a Letter from Kohundil Khan, Chief of Kandahar, to the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, Governor of Khorassan

AS long as the sun shines in the green expanse of the heavens, may the rays of the star of the fortune of the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, &c. &c. &c., (a long catalogue of titles and epithets) may God protect him—gleam in the Eastern horizon of his fate! May the Lord of Mankind have him in his keeping!

After this detail of fortunate circumstances, it is notified to his friendly mind, that as this servant of the Creator (the writer) has the most favorable disposition towards that haughty State (Persia), and being desirous, therefore, of strengthening the union and concord between them (apparently between Kandahar and Persia), he conveys intelligence of the state of affairs in this country.

Kamran and Yar Mahommed have left Herat, with all their people, exceedingly ill-provided, and have arrived at the stage of Bekwah and have allowed themselves to be puffed up with presumption. This servant of God (the writer) with his brothers, and with troops and artillery, battalions, and other wicked fire weapons, has moved from the city of Achmed Shah (Kandahar), and arrived at the Heermund, where he is in readiness for the events of war.

My hope from the mercy of God and from the Prophet is, that Kamran and Yar Mahommed, who are now wandering in the plain of disgrace, will be driven into the desert of destitution. Hereafter the intelligence of all occurrences will be sent.

At this moment Herat contains nothing but four walls, and some fighting men. If a movement were made from Persia, our object could be obtained without any effort, and the four walls of Herat would be added to the kingdom of Persia.

Please God, Kamran and Yar Mahommed will not escape with life from the clutches of my warlike horsemen.

It remains to be seen what God will dispose, and what futurity will reveal.

As this servant of God is a well-wisher of Persia, he has written these lines.

Translated by (Signed) J. SHEIL.

No. 53.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received December 1, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, September 28, 1837.*

BY the latest intelligence I have received, the Shah had advanced to Abbasabad, on the road to Meshed, and proposed to proceed, without halting, to Subzawar, where five days' provision for the army had been collected.

The Turcomans of Merve had pushed a plundering party as far as Sherrifabad, one stage on this side of Meshed; but are reported to have suffered some loss on their retreat.

Shah Kamran having failed in capturing the Fort of Lash, on the borders of Kandahar, which he had besieged for some months, and assaulted more than once, has returned to Herat, in consequence of the advance of the Shah of Persia. Kamran is said to have in his camp above 18,000 good cavalry; and about half that number of inferior infantry. The Shah mus-

tered his army at Bostam, where it consisted of about 8,000 effective men of what is called the disciplined infantry, and about 1,500 cavalry; but the troops were in bad order in every respect, and a large proportion badly armed; besides this force, His Majesty had sent in advance four battalions and thirty guns, which were awaiting his arrival at Subzawar. The force with which the Shah will march from Subzawar, may, therefore, allowing for desertions, be estimated at about 10,000 infantry, 2,000 cavalry, and thirty guns. The baggage cattle are deficient in numbers, and the country, through which the army is to march, is deficient in supplies of every kind. If the Affghans, therefore, know how to use their great superiority in horse, it will be extremely difficult for the Shah to advance.

In the meantime, Aga Khan continues to hold out in the fortress of Bam, near Kerman, and has made some successful sorties against the besieging force.

No. 54.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received December 30, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, October 30, 1837.*

I HAVE the honor to inclose extracts from the last letters I have received from Colonel Stoddart, giving an account of the state of affairs in the Shah's camp, and informing me of the Mission of Captain Vicovich from the Court of Russia to the Ameer of Cabool.

The Government of Herat appears to have made judicious arrangements for defence. The whole of the provisions which the country afforded have been removed into the fortresses, and all the forage which could not be removed has been burnt; even the grass on the plains, where it was dry enough to burn, has been set on fire, and all the villages within twelve miles of Herat, have been destroyed, the inhabitants having been removed to distant places, or to the fortresses. Ten thousand chosen horse, whose families have been removed into Herat, are ordered to keep the field, and all the remaining troops have been employed to garrison that city, and the neighbouring places.

The season of the year is unfavorable to military operations, for rain and snow may be expected to fall very frequently in the course of the next two months, and the Shah will find it difficult, either to protect his army from the weather, or to procure supplies, in a country where so much trouble has been taken to put them beyond his reach. Moreover, the Persian army is very deficient in cavalry, and if the Affghans should act with as much spirit as they did when the Shah formerly besieged Herat, it is difficult to conceive how His Majesty is to complete the investment of so large a city, and to procure food for his army during the siege, or even to protect himself on the line of march.

In all such contests, especially between irregular armies, it is difficult to predict, with certainty, the result; but I continue to be of opinion, that every rational calculation of probabilities, must lead us to the belief that Herat will not be taken in this campaign, and that if the Shah is obliged to retreat, after an unsuccessful siege, the consequences must tend very materially to weaken the Shah's Government at home, and to shake his authority in several provinces.

On the other hand, His Majesty has intimated his intention, after taking Herat, to proceed against Meimuna and Balkh, and, having subdued them, he proposes to attack Khiva, advancing along the banks of the Oxus to that Principality, where he expects to arrive in the course of next year, and where I am informed he expects the co-operation of a Russian force, from Orenberg, as well as the assistance of the British officers in the Persian service. Such, with the exception of the reference to the Russian force, is the language the Shah held to Major Rawlinson, who had been summoned to camp by the Shah, and who returned only a few days ago.

Inclosure 1 in No. 54.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *October* 14, *near Nishapore.*

CAPTAIN VICOVICH of the Russian service, an Aide-de-Camp of the General at Orenberg, arrived here from Tehran and Resht on the 10th instant. He is gone on a mission to Cabool. Horsemen have been given to pass him to Toorbut, thence a change to Khain, thence again to Lash, from thence Kandahar. He left yesterday.

Inclosure 2 in No. 54.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, near Nishapore, October* 16, 1837.

THE ten days' money, instead of rations, and twenty days' rations in kind, ending on the 12th Shabaun, have not yet been all paid and given. More than half has been issued; the Nizam regular troops have the better part, so that the balance unpaid belongs to the rest of the camp. Humza Meerza's camp left yesterday for Kudumgah, four fursukhs. Mahommed Khan went to-day, in the evening, and we are positively to start after noon to-morrow. Your Gholam reached me at 10 A.M. yesterday (in eight and a half days); he was told at Abbasabad that they had certain information the Turcomans of that neighbourhood to the north, were only waiting for the Shah to march from Nishapore to commence their attacks on the Khorassan road; they have selected and appointed a leader. I fear that the communications between the camp and Tehran will be difficult and precarious, owing to parties returning from the camp, who have already stripped and robbed travellers whenever they can lay hands on them.

I hear that Khaf has been abandoned by the majority of its population, from fear of the Shah. The Chief of Khain will act according to circumstances.

No. 55.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received December 30, 1837.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, October* 30, 1837.

WITH reference to the inclosure in my preceding despatch, which intimates the passage through the Shah's camp, of Captain Vicovich, on a mission from the Court of St. Petersburgh to Ameer Dost Mahommed Khan of Cabool, I beg to say, that Vicovich had every where announced that he was sent to intimate the arrival at Asterabad of a large Russian force destined to co-operate with the Shah's army against Herat.

Count Simonich has never on any occasion mentioned to me the name of this individual, or alluded in any way to the intercourse between Russia and Cabool.

No. 56.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received February 6, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Soolimaniah, November* 25, 1837.

IN my despatch of the 30th of June, I had the honour to inform your Lordship that the envoy from Herat had given me to understand that, on his arrival there, he would be able to send me a copy of the Convention which he had proposed through me, for the acceptance of the Persian Government, sealed by Prince Kamran and the Minister of Herat, for the purpose of being exchanged for a similar copy sealed by the Shah and the Prime Minister of Persia, should they at

any time be prepared to agree to the arrangement therein proposed; and I had also the honour, in my despatch of the 28th of July, to report that, thinking it possible that he might be detained on the road after he had been permitted to depart from the Capital, I had sent a confidential horseman attached to the mission, with orders to observe Futteh Mahommed Khan till he should have set out from Meshed.

I directed the horseman, whom I sent to Meshed, to await there any communication Futteh Mahommed Khan might propose to send me from Herat. This precaution was the more necessary as a part of the Persian army had already marched for Khorassan, and it might therefore have been impossible for an Affghan messenger to make his way to me at Tehran.

It would appear, however, that, on his departure from Meshed, Futteh Mahommed Khan, either doubting whether he would be able to communicate with me by means of any messenger of his own Government—as any such person would probably have been seized by the Persians, or, desirous to convince me that the account he had given of the state of affairs at Herat, was correct, or for some other reason, which, as the man has not yet returned, I am not acquainted with, induced Ali Mahommed Beg, the horseman in question, to accompany him to Herat, where he was detained till the 16th of October. On that day he was despatched with letters from the Vizier Yar Mahommed Khan, from Futteh Mahommed Khan, and from the Vizier's son, to my address. These letters, of which I have the honour to inclose translations, authorize me, on the part of the Herat Government, to conclude an arrangement with the Persian Government on the terms proposed here by Futteh Mahommed Khan. Ali Mahommed Beg was also the bearer of a letter to me from Lieutenant Pottinger, of the Bombay Artillery, who was travelling in Affghanistan by order of the Governor-General of India, and of whose arrival at Herat, Ali Mahommed Beg says, he had heard before he left Meshed for Herat.

When within about three stages of Meshed, after he had already passed the Persian army, then marching to Toorbut Sheikh Jaum, the caravan which Ali Mahommed Beg accompanied, was met by Mr. Borowski, who has been some time in the Persian service, and who was then on his way from Meshed to join the camp. Mr. Borowski having recognized the man, who was travelling openly and without disguise or concealment, accompanied by two horses and a pony, besides the horse he rode, and, having learnt that he was returning from Herat, reported the circumstance on his arrival in camp. Horsemen were immediately despatched to bring the messenger to camp. He was forced to return with them; a part of his clothes were taken from him; the horses, which he was bringing for me from Herat, were seized; he was dragged to camp, and there placed in custody. He succeeded, however, in making his way to the tent of Colonel Stoddart, and was by that officer conducted to the Prime Minister; who, after he had been informed by Colonel Stoddart, that the man was in the service of this mission, again placed him in custody, while Hajee Khan, an officer of the rank of Brigadier in the service of the Shah, not only used offensive language in addressing Colonel Stoddart in presence of the Prime Minister, but, after the messenger had been released by order of His Excellency, seized him again in the midst of the camp; stripped him to search for any letters he might have concealed about his person; took from him Lieutenant Pottinger's letter, which was sent to the Prime Minister; used to the messenger the most violent threats and the most disgusting and opprobrious language; and took from him a portion of his accoutrements.

The Prime Minister, having received Lieutenant Pottinger's letter to me, sent for Meerza Sauleh, one of the Persian gentlemen who was educated in England, and directed him to open and read the letter; but the Meerza declined to open the letter. The letter was, therefore, returned unopened.

I have the honour to inclose a copy of a letter from Colonel Stoddart, in which the circumstances of this outrage are detailed.

I need not inform your Lordship, that in these countries, where the insecurity of person and property has still preserved a state of society in many respects nearly resembling that which prevailed in the feudal ages in Europe, the obligation on a superior to protect a dependent is more generally felt and acknowledged than in countries where the law, equally and impartially administered, affords a more perfect security; and that, consequently, the insult to the superior, from any violence offered to a dependent, is more obvious and

more keenly felt than it would be where the law, and not the master, is the protector. Independent, therefore, of the violation of the law of nations, which the Persian Government has allowed itself to commit, the public infliction on a servant of the British Government, of such indignities, in the face of the whole camp, is, and according to the Persian feeling in regard to such matters must be regarded as a grave insult to the British Government, as well as to me. I have little doubt that the object of the whole proceeding was to exhibit to the Affghans, and to the Persian army, an apparent contempt for the English, with a view to diminish the moral effect which might have been produced on either party, by the general belief that we were opposed to the conquest of Herat by the Persians.

The inclosed copy of a letter to Colonel Stoddart, and the translations of my letters to the Shah, and to the officiating Minister for Foreign Affairs, will inform your Lordship of the steps I have considered it my duty to take in consequence of this unpleasant affair. In these communications I have explained, in a very unreserved manner, to the Shah, the circumstances connected with Ali Mahommed Beg's journey to Herat; I have demanded an apology from the Persian Government for its own conduct, and the dismissal of Hajee Khan, requiring that he shall not be reinstated until the British Government shall have forgiven him. At a time when the Governor of Ghilan is ordered to be sent in chains to the Capital, and there placed at the disposal of the Russian Minister, for the purpose of being punished by His Excellency for having carried into effect the sentence of the law against a Mahommedan subject of Russia in Ghilan, I fear what I have demanded may not, here at least, be thought a sufficiently ample reparation for the affront; but I have thought it advisable to lean to the side of moderation, and rather to require the smallest amount of concession that I can regard as sufficient, than demand the largest I might be justified in exacting. If my demand should be complied with, I am of opinion that the reparation will not be inadequate to the injury. But if this moderate demand should not be complied with, I shall suspend my official intercourse with this Government, and await your Lordship's instructions.

I have no hesitation in assuring your Lordship, that in my opinion it would be quite impossible for any British Minister to carry on the public business in a manner creditable either to his Sovereign or to himself, if reparation for this insult should not be exacted; and if it should not be accorded by the Persian Government on my demand, I think there are means by which it might be exacted.

Inclosure 1 in No. 56.

Translation of a Letter addressed by Yar Mahommed Khan, Vizier of Herat, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.)

AS epistolary correspondence is a mark of friendship and a sign of unanimity, and as it is in every way the cause of strengthening, and the means of establishing and confirming the ties of amity and affection, it is now inscribed on the ornamented page of the volume of friendship and attachment; that upon the arrival of the noble and estimable Futteh Mahommed Khan, the state of affairs and the occurrences in Persia became known.

My kind friend, in consequence of the above-mentioned nobleman having constantly expatiated on your great kindness, and on all occasions, both in public and in private, the whole of the Dooraunees place the fullest reliance on you, and confide to you the direction of all their affairs. In like manner, the whole of the Affghans, appreciating your kindness, commit themselves and their country entirely to your judgment and discretion; and they will not, by neglect or remissness, act in opposition to whatever arrangements your enlightened judgment may deem it expedient to make, and they will follow no other course than that which you may propose.

With regard to the coming of the Kujur army to this country, I am not, and never shall be, in any way willing to give you trouble or annoyance. Should the Persian Government evince any great desire to come to Herat, do not prevent the advance of the army, or take any trouble in the matter. It is an affair of no consequence. Let them come, in order that they may prove what

they are able to do. May it please God the merciful, by the grace and assistance of the Almighty, the steed of their wishes shall not accomplish the journey of their design. At this auspicious time, when the respectable and faithful Ali Mahommed Beg is about to travel over the desert that separates him from your presence, it is incumbent on me to express, somewhat of the sincere affection that I entertain towards you, and to assure you of my heartfelt amity and attachment.

(Inclosure.)

My kind Brother,

In order that my letter may not be unaccompanied by a token of regard, I send you a good horse under charge of Ali Mahommed Beg. Please God he will bring it in safety to you. I have nothing further to write, except my prayers for you.

Translated by

(Signed) D'A. TODD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 56.

Translation of a Letter addressed by Futteh Mahommed Khan, late Envoy from Herat, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A.C.

AS communication by letter is one of the necessary means of confirming the ties of friendship, I now write to you to express the affection which I entertain for you. From the time that I became deprived of the pleasure of your society, I have promised myself, by the grace of God, to follow for the remainder of my life no other course than that pointed out by the dictates of friendship and gratitude. After I had quitted you, and had arrived in the presence of His Excellency the Vizier, I represented to him your exceeding kindness and goodness, as well as your extreme goodwill towards us, and thus caused him to repose most fully and confidently in your kindness and friendship. He desires me to write to you, that nothing shall be done in opposition to what you may see fit to propose between the two States, because it must be apparent to the whole world, that the Government of England are everywhere desirous of promoting peace and goodwill. Should the Persian Government wish for peace, and consent to give up certain unjust demands, such as our not proceeding against Kandahar, and the like, we also, with your consent and approval, will offer no objection. If, however, their present demands be the same as they formerly made, let them do as they think fit. When I had the honour of seeing you, I explained that I had not been sent by His Majesty for the purpose of deceit or guile, but that the bonds of friendship and unanimity between our King and the Shah of Persia might be strengthened, and that we on our part, ceasing to give further ground of offence, the Shah should countermand the march of his army. Now that such has not been done, let them judge for themselves. Since the Persian Government attribute our proposals to weakness, the will and permission of God must determine the event. It will be seen by you, and by the Persian Government, that what I stated was correct, the more so as it was without boasting. Again we empower you to make the same arrangement, provided that the English Government be the mediator, and the Persian Government consent to it. If such be done, well and good, beyond that, if a hundred armies should come, we can listen to no other terms. We do not think it necessary that you should give yourself any further trouble. Whatever commands you may have in this country, pray write them, in order that, please God the merciful, we may not be in any manner remiss or to blame. With regard to other matters, the respectable Dara Shah Khan has been sent to you in order that he may upon his arrival inform you of them.

I hope that you will always keep me in your remembrance, and continue to correspond with me, so that under any circumstances our friendship may be strengthened and confirmed. My kind friend, in the event of the Persians being desirous of coming to Herat, do not give yourself the trouble of offering any remonstrances on our part. Let them learn the true state of the case

themselves. Should His Majesty the Shah prohibit our army marching towards Kandahar, there can be no right understanding or bond of union between us; the terms of peace between States are known to every one.

Any commands that you may have you will be pleased to make known to Dara Shah Khan; may your dignity be perpetual.

(Inclosure.)

Respected Sir,

You will, please God, receive, by the hands of Ali Mahommed Beg and Dara Shah Khan, as tokens of friendship, three horses, one from myself, one from his Excellency the Vizier, and one from the Vizier's son, Syud Mahommed Khan.* I conclude with prayers for you.

Translated by

(Signed) D'A. TODD.

Inclosure 3 in No. 56.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Toorbut Sheikh Jaum, Sunday, October 29, 1837.*

ON arrival here with the royal camp yesterday, shortly after my tent was pitched, your Gholam, Ali Mahommed Beg, Mooaufy, came to me, saying, that "he was in arrest with your horses near the tent of Hajee Khan Karabaughee." I took him with me to the Hajee, leaving the horse he had been riding, in the hands of my men. The Hajee on receiving me asked me how I was; to which I replied, "Thanks to your kindness: till just now, I was quite well; but, to tell you the truth, I feel quite upset by the intelligence which has just reached me:" he inquired, "What?" I said, "A Gholam of His Excellency the Wuzeer Mooktaur of the Doulut Cauhira Angreez has reported himself to me as being with some horses of the Wuzeer Mooktaur, in arrest (doostauk) near the tent of Hajee Khan Karabaughee." He inquired of Hajee Khan how this was; and Hajee Khan replied, that the Gholam was in arrest near his tent, with Ali Khan Badanloo, Gholam Peeshkidmut; that he himself had nothing to do with it. I had requested the Hajee to give me over the Gholam, and all he had in his possession. The Hajee said he was a Persian subject, ordered him to be put into the charge of his guard, which was done; and my own man Mahommed, who stood with the Gholam, was violently struck and ill-treated by the Serbauz, who took the Gholam in charge, and wished to take Mahommed too. The Hajee afterwards released the Gholam, and ordered the horses and letter to be given to me. I went with the Gholam to get the horses; and Ali Khan refused to give them, though he had heard the Hajee's order to him. Consequently I sent the Gholam back to the Hajee. Ali Khan accompanied him, and the Hajee ordered everything to be given up. On the road, Hajee Khan seized the Gholam, threatened to execute and torture him, took an English letter from him directed to you, had him stripped naked, and, after finding no other letters upon him, and violently abusing him, let him go. Hajee Khan's servants, however, stole from him by force, in Hajee Khan's presence, a whip, a powder flask, and a bag of shot, which Hajee Khan said he would return, but he has not done so. First, Ali Reza Beg Kohistaunee seized the Gholam and the horses, and stole the Gholam's cloak, worth 3 tomauns; then Ali Khan Badanloo seized him, and brought him to camp in arrest, opened your letter, and still retains the Affghan Cafila Bashee, with all the letters of the Indian merchants: he also still retains some of the horse-clothing, for which I have applied to Meerza Ali. Hajee Khan stripped the Gholam, and robbed him by force of his whip, powder flask, and shot bag, with gross threats of violence and torture; and the Hajee, though he returned the English letter to me unopened, was acquainted that this con-

---

* These horses, having been sent in return for some small presents made to the Herat Agent at Tehran on account of the Indian Government, were sold, and the proceeds of the sale carried to the credit of that Government in its account with Her Majesty's mission.

duct on Hajee Khan's part was going on within 100 paces of the serapurdar of the Shah. The Hajee likewise indulged and permitted improper language and accusations of treason to be used to your man, himself put him in arrest after I had told him he was your man. In the course of conversation, the Hajee said he had permitted no one to go in the direction of Herat. "No one," I said: "you have forgotten the Cossack you sent with horsemen, a short time ago, on the road to Cabool;" and I said, "the business of the Gholam he had better speak of to you: I could say nothing about it." He complained of his leave not having being applied for. I said, the man rode one of your horses, and did not go chuppery. Every one had a right to send his servants where he liked, and till now those servants were protected."

The reason the Hajee did not have the English letter opened was this. When Hajee Khan sent it to him, he sent for Meerza Sauleh (the Mustoofie ool Nizam) and desired him to open it. Meerza Sauleh said, "I see it is directed to an Envoy at the Court of Persia. Everything belonging to, or sent for Ambassadors and Envoys, according to the law of all nations, is sacred, (canoon i humah dowil), and must not be touched. This is my explanation." The Hajee then ordered it to be sent to me.

Inclosure 4 in No. 56.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart.

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 15, 1837.

I SHALL consider it my duty to demand reparation for the violence offered to a person in the service of the British Government by the Persian authorities; but to enable me to do so in the manner which I conceive to be most conducive to the public interests, it is desirable previously to making that demand, to explain fully to the Shah and his Ministers, that the journey of the Gholam to Herat was not for any purpose that could militate against the interests of the Shah; that the Gholam was not the bearer of any letter or communication from me to any individual, that he accompanied Futteh Mahommed Khan from Tehran, and that he could not therefore have conveyed to Herat any information which the Herat Envoy was not himself in possession of, or which could not have been transmitted through him; while, on the other hand, to have brought information from Herat might possibly have been useful, but could not have been injurious to the Persian Government. Moreover, the Gholam left Tehran, and even Meshed, at a time when the negotiations between this Government and that of Herat were not yet broken off, and has returned with letters addressed to me by persons in authority at Herat, which, if the Shah had not determined to commence hostilities, might have facilitated an amicable adjustment of the differences between the Governments.

I have addressed a letter to the Shah offering these explanations, and I have to request that in delivering that letter to His Majesty, you will offer the reasons I have cited, to show that it was impossible that the Gholam could have gone to Herat for any sinister purpose. In the letter to His Majesty is a copy of Futteh Mahommed Khan's letter, and you will be prepared to show the original to His Majesty should he desire it; but it is necessary that the document should be returned to you after His Majesty shall have had an opportunity of satisfying himself of the accuracy of the copy.

Having thus offered all the explanation that is necessary to the Persian Government on the subject of the Gholam's journey to Herat, you will deliver to the acting Minister for Foreign Affairs the letters to his address which demand reparation for the injury that has been offered to the British Government, in the person of one of its servants. I have demanded an apology from the Prime Minister for the share taken by him in the transaction, and the punishment of Hajee Khan for the personal violence inflicted by him on Ali Mahommed Beg, after he had been recognized and announced by you as a man in the service of the British Legation.

In regard to the objection of the Premier that I did not ask his permission to send a man to Herat, it is sufficient to answer that I consider myself entitled to send a servant of the British Government to Herat, or any other foreign Court, under the protection of a mission returning to that Court, without asking

any permission from the Persian Government, and that I cannot permit his Excellency to interfere with that right.

It is almost unnecessary to remind you, that a Persian subject, while employed by the British mission at the Court of the Shah, (and Ali Mahommed Beg has been so employed for nearly thirty years,) is entitled to the same security of person as if he were a British subject, and that in all countries, the couriers of a foreign mission are more especially under the protection of the law of nations, which has in this instance been violated in a manner peculiarly offensive.

P.S. Fearing that you might have some difficulty in recovering the original letters from Herat, if they should be put into the hands of the Persian authorities, I have thought it more advisable to have the copies of these letters certified by Meerza Massood, which makes it unnecessary to send the originals to camp.

Inclosure 5 in No. 56.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Majesty the Shah.

THIS undoubted well-wisher represents,

Impressed with the sentiment that the unbounded and unceasing favour and consideration of your Majesty towards me have elevated me to great dignity and honour, I beg permission to submit to the notice of your Majesty, that as at all times, peace and tranquillity among all nations have been the anxious wish of the British Government, which desires that every country should be in a state of prosperity and repose, and as every breath which I draw has been accompanied by sincere hopes that this kingdom may flourish, I have considered it incumbent on the devotion which I profess to the Government of your Majesty, and in order to induce the attainment of the above objects, to use the most strenuous and disinterested efforts for promoting the strength and stability of this kingdom.

Therefore, when Futteh Mahommed Khan, the Envoy from Herat, obtained permission to return, and that it was obvious that his discussions with the Ministers of this Government were not finally concluded, and it was still uncertain what would be the termination of the disputes between this kingdom and Herat, I expressed my hopes to him that although he had obtained leave to depart, he should, after his arrival at Herat, take steps to prevent the door of discussion from being utterly closed, so that, with the aid of God, a satisfactory arrangement might be at last concluded between both parties. On this account, I dispatched one of my servants in company with Futteh Mahommed Khan to Meshed, where I directed him to remain after the departure of the former to Herat, in order that if any papers or intelligence should arrive from Futteh Mahommed Khan, he might convey them to the Capital. Agreeably to intelligence which has been received, it appears that after their arrival at Meshed, information reached them that an English gentleman, who was engaged in travelling, had arrived at Herat, where he lay ill, confined to his bed. Futteh Mahommed Khan, on this plea, carried my servant to Herat, in order that he might obtain information of the situation of this traveller. After their arrival at Herat, it appears that they found an English gentleman there who was ill. My servant remained some days at Herat and then took his departure, having received letters from the above English traveller, from Yar Mahommed Khan, Futteh Mahommed Khan, and Syud Mahommed Khan, the son of Yar Mahommed Khan.

Although it is not incumbent, according to the laws and practices of nations, that I should explain to your Majesty my reasons for sending my servant to any part whatever of the world, yet my devotion and attachment to your Majesty induce me to do so. The Ministers of your Majesty's Government having opened one of the above letters, they have become acquainted with its contents. The copies of the other letters which I inclose in this hum-

ble representation for your Majesty's perusal, will place your Majesty in possession of their contents, and will render apparent, that on every point my object and purpose were, and are, solely the advantage and stability of your Majesty's kingdom; moreover, at the time that my servant accompanied Futteh Mahommed Khan, there were no recent transactions or intelligence of which he could convey the detail, for Futteh Mahommed Khan himself saw, and knew the state of affairs here; but when my servant returned from Herat, he was in truth well informed regarding the state of affairs at that place; and if the Ministers of your Majesty's Government had made inquiries from him, it is probable that he would have communicated intelligence (although it would have been improper in him to do so,) which would have proved useful. My object in transmitting the above correspondence to your Majesty, is to prevent factious people from imputing disloyalty to me, or to my servant; and that such persons may learn, that I neither have acted, nor intend to act, in opposition to the rules of sincerity and faithfulness. From the terms of the letters alluded to, it will be obvious to your Majesty's judgment, that my servant was not the bearer of any paper or message from me; and in proceeding to Herat, he has not committed any impropriety with reference to the Persian Government itself; and his conduct has been in every respect unexceptionable.

Besides this, if I myself had despatched a person to Herat, it would not have been contrary to usage, for as I possess a right to send messengers to Constantinople and Bushire, so the same right exists with regard to Herat.

As many English travellers had experienced the kindest treatment at Herat, and as no persons from that country had ever made journies into the English territories, to whom acknowledgments might be returned, at the period of the departure of Futteh Mahommed Khan, I made him some small presents, and I sent a fowling-piece for the son of Yar Mahommed Khan, in acknowledgment of the kindness and hospitality alluded to; and when my servant returned from Herat, they, in requital for my presents, sent me three horses.

From this detail, the judgment of your Majesty will be able to distinguish, to how great an extent the Ministers of your Majesty's Government have acted in opposition to the laws and customs of all nations, by seizing this man, and placing him in confinement, depriving him of the official papers which were in his possession, and using violence and threats to a person in my service, whom I had employed on an occasion arising solely from my attachment and devotion to this Government.

I have presumed to represent what was necessary.

Translated by

(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

Inclosure 6 in No. 56.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

After Compliments,

AGREEABLY to intelligence communicated to me by Colonel Stoddart, it appears, that when one of my couriers was returning from Herat to the Capital, some horsemen were despatched from the royal camp (in pursuit of him) who prevented him from continuing his journey, and brought him to the camp, where he was treated with great violence and indignity. Subsequently, when Colonel Stoddart had waited on His Excellency the Hajee, and explained to him that the above person was in my service, and when the Persian Government was apprised that he was attached to my establishment, even then an order was issued for placing him in the guard, and he received extreme ill-treatment from Hajee Khan Karabaughee, who used every description of threat towards him.

It fills me with astonishment, that in a place which His Majesty honours with his presence, proceedings of so highly improper a character should occur, and in truth this conduct is not to be considered as directed towards me or my servant, but it is a disrespect which has been offered to the British Government

itself. I am at a loss to conceive what business Hajee Khan has to interfere in the affairs of the British Government, to attach suspicions to a servant of mine, to use threats towards him, and to seize letters to my address, which were in his possession. In short, since such a breach of propriety, which is also a breach of the customs and practice of all Governments, has been committed by Hajee Khan and the Persian Government; if the Ministers of the Government of Persia desire the friendship of Great Britain, the rules of friendship between both States require that the Persian Government should deprive Hajee Khan of his rank and employment, that it should itself apologize for its deviation from propriety, and that Hajee Khan should not be restored to employment until the British Government shall pardon the crime he has committed. If the Persian Government declines to act towards Great Britain in the manner consistent with friendship, I beg it will convey this information to me. What farther is necessary.

The month of Shaban, 1253.

Translated by
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

No. 57.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received February 6, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Soolimaniah, November 27, 1837.*

I HAVE the honor to report that the Shah's camp was at Toorbut Sheikh Jaum on the 30th ultimo. The Persian army had been formed into four divisions, one of these, consisting nominally of twelve thousand men and ten guns, under the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, had marched in the direction of Badkheis and Karateppa, where it was hoped that provisions might be obtained; and this movement was also intended to draw the powerful tribe of Hazareh from Herat for the defence of their own country, in which the two places above mentioned are situated. Another division, of the nominal strength of eight thousand men, and six or eight guns, was to invest Ghorian, the frontier fortress of the Herat territory, forty miles from the Capital, on the road to Meshed. A third division, under Humza Meerza and Hassan Khan, formed the advance of the main army, which was under the personal command of the Shah. A large detachment had also been sent out to collect provisions in the districts on the right of the line of march, and was to rejoin the Shah before his arrival at Ghorian.

The intelligence I have received of the condition of the Persian army is very unfavorable; no discipline was maintained, no precautions are taken against surprise. The price of provisions in the camp being five or six times the prices at Meshed and Nishapore, which are only four or five caravan stages in the rear, indicates actual scarcity, and the army had still to perform nine marches before it could arrive at Herat. The whole of the provisions expected from the rear and from the districts on the right of the line of march, did not exceed four days' consumption; and every mile the army advanced, was carrying it so much further from the means of subsistence. The cold was already so great, that the men had begun to suffer from it, and a Persian gentleman, in writing to his father, states, that at night the cold was so intense, that in the morning people could neither use their hands nor articulate distinctly. The horses were weak from exposure and fatigue and want of forage, insomuch that Colonel Stoddart found it necessary to detain a horse of mine, because none of his own could carry him at a trot. It may be presumed that few horses in camp are better attended to than Colonel Stoddart's, and that those of the common horsemen must be reduced to a state of total inefficiency.

The Persian Government has openly expressed a belief that the possession of Herat would give such a hold upon England, that she would no longer be able to deny anything they might demand; for that the possession of Herat would give the power to disturb us in India, or to give a passage to our enemies, whenever the Persian Government should think proper to do so.

No 58.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received February 3, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December 7, 1837.*

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of your Lordship, that Ghorian, a place of some strength forty miles from Herat on the road to Meshed, and the frontier fortress of the Herat territory towards Persia, capitulated to the Shah on the 15th November, after a siege of ten days.

Ghorian had not been breached by the fire of the Persian Artillery; but the parapet and the top of the wall had been materially injured to a considerable extent, and the approaches had been pushed by the besiegers to the crest of the glacis, when, on a promise, ratified by the oath of the Prime Minister, that he should be well treated, Sheer Mahommed Khan surrendered the place.

No. 59.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, February 12, 1838.*

I HAVE received and laid before the Queen your despatches to the 11th of December.

I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that Her Majesty's Government entirely approve the course which you have taken, and the conduct which you have pursued in all the matters to which these despatches relate.

I delay sending you further instructions with respect to the affairs treated of, until I hear from you what has been the answer of the Persian Government to your very proper demand.

No. 60.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received March 14, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December 16, 1837.*

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship, that by the latest intelligence I have received, Captain Vicovich had passed Khain, from whence he was escorted, by order of the Persian Government, to Jowein, on the road to Kandahar. I find that this person was furnished with letters of recommendation from the Persian Government to the several Chiefs in Affghanistan, with whom it is in correspondence, that he was supplied with funds by the Shah, and that he was treated with great distinction in the camp, where presents of some value were bestowed upon him.

It is reported and believed at Tehran, that the Russian Minister has announced the intention of his Government, if the Shah should succeed in taking Herat, to release Persia from the engagement to pay the balance of the debt due by her to Russia; and the reason assigned for this act of grace is, that the Emperor desires to contribute that amount towards defraying the expenses of the campaign.

I also learn from good authority, that Prince Karaman Meerza at Tabreez was publicly informed by Hoossein Khan, on his return from the royal camp, that the Russian Minister had lent the Shah fifty thousand tomauns to enable him to proceed on this campaign.

It is only a few days since Count Simonich, in conversation with a Persian, stated it as his opinion, that the capture of Herat by the Shah could not fail to cause disturbances in India amongst the Mahometáns of that country; and the Persian Government has lately been in the habit of descanting largely on the facility

with which its disciplined infantry and artillery, aided by the Affghan horse, could overturn the power of the Seiks, and follow the course of Nadir Shah. The insecurity of the tenure by which the British Government holds India has become a frequent subject of conversation in camp since the army set out on this campaign against Herat. Orders have just been received from camp to cast sixty thousand shot.

It appears by the communications which I have received from the Government of India, that it has been deemed advisable, in consequence of the effect produced in Affghanistan by the arrival of the Shah's envoy at Cabool, to give more of a political character to Captain Burnes's mission, and I find that the tone of Dost Mahommed Khan's letters to that officer had become less cordial after he had been informed of the arrival of the Persian agent at Kandahar. I learn, however, that the Persian envoy has been persuaded by the Kandahar Chief not to proceed beyond that place, and it is reported that he is about to return from thence without having visited Cabool. Should he not have set out on his return, however, before the arrival at Kandahar of Captain Vicovich, it is probable that that officer may still induce him to proceed to Cabool.

No. 61.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received March 14, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December 25, 30, 1837.*

IN forwarding my despatches, I abstained from offering any unnecessary comment, because it appeared to me better that the first impression should be received entirely from a plain statement of the facts. But now that I have had some time to reflect on the course I have taken, and not only to talk the matter over with others, but to question myself on the subject, and to decide whether there was not some other course, which, if I had it in my power to revise my proceedings, I should now prefer to that I took, I think it right to say, that neither in my own deliberate opinion, nor in that of any one here whose judgment I value, could I have taken a less decided course, or demanded a smaller amount of reparation, without lowering the character of this mission and of the British Government, and not only rendering myself useless for service here (which would have been a very secondary consideration), but also making it exceedingly difficult for any one who might succeed me, to retrieve the character and position, in the sight of the Persians, which I must have sacrificed, had I submitted to an insult so flagrant and so publicly offered, that I could neither affect to disregard it nor endeavour to conceal it without letting it appear that I might be openly insulted with impunity. It was well known in camp that the man was one of the public messengers, who had served in that capacity with several successive missions; and he was perhaps more generally known in that character than any other man on the establishment, for he was one of the oldest and most confidential of the servants employed here, and being a man of great intelligence in his class, and of remarkable coolness and courage, he has often been employed, and sometimes as a volunteer, on services which particularly called for the exercise of these qualities. His conduct, after he was seized and carried to camp, appears to justify the opinion that had previously been formed of his fidelity and firmness.

It may be right to mention that the Persian Government has never at any time required that the messengers of either of the foreign missions here should receive its passports, or that any intimation should be given of their being despatched, unless when they travelled on the Government post horses, in which cases an order for these horses was given; but no European or Persian is expected or called upon to give any intimation of the despatch of a messenger on his own horse in any direction; and your Lordship will perceive, by Colonel Stoddart's letter that the man suffered the great violence to which he was exposed, after he had been announced by Colonel Stoddart to the Prime Minister as a servant of this mission.

I learn that Hoossein Khan intends to proceed on his embassy to England; and although I recommended to him to wait until this matter of the messenger should have been settled, he seems to be desirous to proceed, and I shall not attempt further to dissuade him.

I have the pleasure to inclose a copy of a letter I received a short time

ago from Lord Auckland, together with an extract from a letter of mine to his Lordship.

Inclosure 1 in No. 61.

Lord Auckland to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Calcutta, September* 15, 1837.

BY last accounts Runjeet Sing had withdrawn his main army from Peshawur, leaving a sufficient force for defence, and has consulted our Political Agent upon the terms of peace which he should tender to Dost Mahommed, of Cabool. Our answer has been to the effect that national differences were generally best determined without the interposition of third parties,—that we were satisfied of his moderation, &c.,—and that if he should desire it, Captain Burnes should be instructed to convey from him any reasonable proposition to the Ruler of Cabool. Our last letters from Captain Burnes left him advancing towards the frontiers. He had received one most cordial and another less cordial letter from Dost Mahommed; the latter being written after the announcement of the near approach of a Vakeel (Agent) from the Shah of Persia, accompanied, as was supposed, by a member of the Kandahar family, and announcing the expectation also of a mission from Bokhara. All this has given us reason for apprehension that Dost Mahommed will once more lose all moderation in his views and postpone the chance of pacific settlement in these countries and possibly hasten his own destruction. We have instructed Captain Burnes to point out to him the worthlessness of all promises of military or pecuniary aid from Persia, and the danger of his present position, and the impossibility of our good offices being continued to one whose only object seems to be to collect means of disturbance; and, indeed, at once to state that we can admit no right of Persian interference on that frontier.

I can have no objection to your using towards the Government of Persia the strongest language of remonstrance upon the waste of all the resources, which should be husbanded for useful purposes, and their application to the fomenting of intrigues and the disturbance of tranquillity upon the Indian frontier.

I conceive your position to have been much improved since your arrival, and I hope that it may be strong enough to justify you in entering upon the frankest exposition of the measures which may strengthen, or which must lead to the dissolution of British and Persian Alliance.

Inclosure 2 in No. 61.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lord Auckland.

(Extract.) *Tehran, July* 4, 1837.

I SEE no reason why we should conceal from Persia that we cannot rely with sufficient confidence on her means, to entrust her with the defence of all the countries lying between the Arras and the Indus; and that the necessity of providing for our own security, compel us to require that she should abstain from injuring our defences and weakening our position. That the terms offered by the Herat Government, secure to her all she had a right to demand, and that the British Government could neither sanction nor permit the prosecution of a war against Herat for the purpose of demanding more. That we desire the strength and security of Persia as a means of security to ourselves, and should therefore endeavour to make our intercourse and connection with the Affghans conducive to that end; but that if the strength of Persia should at any time be employed in a manner injurious to our interests, we must then desire to see her not stronger, but weaker.

No. 62.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received March 14, 1838.)

My Lord, *Tehran, December* 28, 1837.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, an account of the seizure and detention of Ali Mahommed Beg, Gholam in the Service of Her Majesty's mission, taken down from the Gholam's verbal statement by Major Todd.

I have the honour to be, &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 62.

Statement of Ali Mahommed Beg, Gholam in the service of the British Mission, regarding his seizure on the road to Tehran, and detention in the Royal Camp at Toorbut Sheikh Jaum.

WHEN I had arrived within fifteen fursukhs of Meshed, I met Mr. Borowski who recognized me, and asked me various questions regarding my journey—whither I had gone?—for what purpose? &c. &c. I said, that, being at Meshed and hearing that an Englishman was sick at Herat, I had gone to that place in the hope of being able to render him assistance, and that I was now on my return to Tehran. Mr. Borowski, observing some led horses with me, asked me to whom they belonged. I told him that two of them belonged to myself, and that the third was sent by the English gentleman at Herat to Mr. Mc Neill. After some further conversation, he pursued his way to the royal camp, which was about eight fursukhs distant.

On the evening of the same day, having arrived at a Caravanserai, within twelve fursukhs of Meshed, I was seized by Ali Reza, Gholam of the Shah, who had come from the royal camp, accompanied by eight or ten horsemen, and who said, on my remonstrating with him, that he had the Shah's orders to seize and carry me to camp.

Soon after this, Ali Khan, Gholam Peeshkhidmut of the Shah, arrived at the Caravanserai from Meshed, on his way to camp; and I was made over to him by Ali Reza, who went off with his followers to camp. On the morning of the next day, we left the Caravanserai; and on the second day, when we were within two miles of Toorbut Sheikh Jaum, we came up with the Prime Minister, Hajee Meerza Aghassee. Ali Khan rode up to him and told him of my being seized; and I was ordered to accompany the party to camp. When we arrived at the ground, I was directed to remain near the tent of Ali Khan, who ordered his servants to look after me, whilst he went on to the Minister's tent. I found an opportunity of going to the tent of Colonel Stoddart, to whom I related the circumstances of my being seized and brought back. Colonel Stoddart, on hearing my story, immediately proceeded to the Minister's tent, and took me with him. A large party was assembled at breakfast there, amongst whom were Hajee Khan, Sirteep; Hoossein Ali Khan, Treasurer; Ali Khan, Gholam Peeshkhidmut; Hatim Khan, Chief of the Arsenal, and many others.

On reaching the Minister's tent, Colonel Stoddart asked me, in the presence of the party, where my horses and baggage had been taken to. I answered, that they were at the tent of Hajee Khan. Colonel Stoddart then turned to Hajee Khan, and asked if this were true. Hajee Khan answered that it was. Upon this an altercation ensued between Colonel Stoddart and Hajee Khan. The Minister then questioned me on the subject of my journey; and I gave him the same account as I had before given to Mr. Borowski. The Minister, on hearing my story, gave orders that I should be taken away and placed in confinement. Upon this, Hajee Khan got up and ordered his people to carry me away. A Captain of his regiment seized me by the beard, and I was dragged to Hajee Khan's tent. An Affghan, Dara Shah Khan, who had come with me to Herat, and had been seized and brought with me to camp, was placed under a separate guard at some distance from the place where I was confined.

In about half an hour, Hajee Khan left the Minister's tent, and came to the place where I was under the guard of seven or eight soldiers. A large crowd had by this time assembled round me.

Hajee Khan, on coming up, ordered me to give him any papers that I might have about me. I told him that I had none. He insisted that I had, and threatened, if I did not instantly produce them, that I should be put to death. I said that I could not be put to death without just cause. He repeated what he had said before, to which I gave the same answers.

He then ordered me to be stripped; all my outer garments were taken away; and I was left standing in my shirt and trowsers. Hajee Khan then turned to me, and threatened me with instant death. I demanded the reason; but he gave me no other answer than abuse, calling me a traitor and a rascal, and said that he himself would be my executioner. He then began to unbutton his coat sleeves, threatening me all the while, and every now and then half unsheathing his dagger, "I will be your executioner myself," said the Khan; "if there be an "enemy to the English, I am the man;—you are a traitor and a rascal; your "eyes shall be plucked out; the Shah has ordered me to kill you; I will first cut "off your hands; you must have papers from Herat; and unless you instantly "deliver them up, you shall be cut to pieces." Hajee Khan went on in this strain for a long time, during which I was stripped nearly to my skin, the air being so cold that water, on being exposed, instantly froze. I was silent under all these threats and demonstrations, merely observing, that, having such a noble executioner as Hajee Khan, I was content to die, and that I hoped the office would remain in his family. At last, finding that he had failed to intimidate me, he put up his dagger, and asked me whether I had not any English letter from the gentleman at Herat. I answered, that of course I had. "Why did you not tell "me this before?" said the Khan, "why have you not produced the letter?"— "Because," I replied, "the letter is addressed to Mr. Mc Neill, at Tehran, and "not to you. If it had been addressed to any one in camp, I should have "produced it." On hearing this, Hajee Khan ordered me to give him the letter. I sent for my saddle and took out the letter. On my doing this, the saddle was seized and torn to pieces by Hajee Khan's people, who expected to find some Persian papers concealed in it. None, however, were found. I had before taken an opportunity of giving to Colonel Stoddart some Persian letters that had been confided to me in Herat, to the address of his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill. The moment that Hajee Khan was in possession of the English letter, he went off with it to the Minister's tent. He returned soon afterwards, and sent for Meerza Sauleh, who went with Hajee Khan to the presence of the Shah.

They were about half an hour before the Shah. Hajee Khan came back with the letter unopened in his hand, and, taking me with him, went to the Minister's tent. Before going in, my clothes were returned to me; but some of my things had been taken away. Colonel Stoddart was not there; but there were a great number of Persians assembled in the tent. The Minister immediately began to question me, but had not proceeded far, when Colonel Stoddart came into the tent, and inquired of me what had occurred, upon which I related to him the circumstances above detailed. He merely remarked "let it be, let it be, for the present." The Minister asked me to what tribe I belonged. I told him that I was of the tribe of Maaffee. Upon hearing this, he sent for some Maaffees, who were in camp, and questioned them upon the subject; they satisfied him that I really belonged to the tribe, and would have taken my part openly, and perhaps have caused disturbance, had I not desired them not to interfere; upon which they remained quiet. The Minister asked me why I served the English. I replied, that I had been in their service since I was a child, that I had grown up in their service, that I had eaten their bread for thirty years, and that I did not see why I should now be unfaithful.

Mr. Borowski, who was sitting in the tent, bore witness to the truth of what I said. The minister then said, "Why have you served the English? You "have done wrong to serve them. Could you not serve your own Shah? You "are his subject; you are his servant. You might have now been high in his "service. Even now, if you will give up the service of the English, I will make "you a tofungdar (gunbearer) and give you a hundred tomauns yearly pay, and "an extra allowance of five tomauns a month."

To all this I replied that it was too late for me to think of changing masters

that I had served the English for thirty years, and would continue to serve them during the remainder of my life.

After some conversation between the Minister and Hajee Khan, the English letter was returned to me; and I was told that I was at liberty. Amongst the subjects that were discussed by the Minister and Hajee Khan, was the necessity of preventing the circumstances which had occurred, from reaching the ears of His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

This discussion was carried on in Turkish. The Minister turned to me, and, in a coaxing manner, asked me if I did not want a passport to prevent my being again interrupted on my journey to Tehran. I answered that it was not necessary, and added that I had already experienced his kindness sufficiently.

I represented to Colonel Stoddart that some of my property, which had been seized, had not been returned to me; but he told me that I need not at present trouble myself about the matter.

Two days after this, I left the Shah's camp, and returned to Meshed, where I was detained by sickness for twenty days. I believe that my illness was caused by my having been kept nearly naked, exposed to the cold for upwards of an hour, at the tent of Hajee Khan.

Before leaving camp, I ascertained that the Affghan Dara Shah Khan was still in confinement; but I could not hold communication with him.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

No. 63.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received March 14, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, December* 30, 1837.

I HAVE the honor to inclose copies of letters from Colonel Stoddart, which contain the latest intelligence I have received of the Shah's military operations. On the 11th instant, the date of the more recent of these letters, the Shah had already been before Herat twenty days, and the trenches had been advanced to the vicinity of the ditch, yet three of the five gates of the town were still open, the cattle of the besieged were daily sent out to graze, firewood was brought in, and a caravan from Bokhara appears to have entered without difficulty. No overtures appear to have been made on either side, and it is not, I fear, very probable that any accommodation can be arranged between the parties for the present.

It does not appear that any troops have as yet been sent from Kandahar to aid the Shah, and the only Affghan Chief who appears to have joined His Majesty is Shumsadeen Khan, Ex-Governor of Furrah, who was removed from his Government some months ago.

I learn through native channels of information, which are not unworthy of credit, that a large body of horse, consisting of many thousands, had marched from Khiva two months ago to the aid of Kamran, and that, after long doubt and hesitation, the Government of Bokhara had at length decided on sending a considerable body of horse to Kamran's assistance. This force, the number of which was not stated, had, it was said, been paid and mustered at Bokhara, preparatory to its setting out for Herat, when the letters containing this information were written. The same informant states, that all the Principalities bordering on Persia, to the eastward, having become alarmed for their own safety, had determined to send succours to Herat, believing that if that city fell they should have to defend themselves in their own territories. A general, indeed an universal, opinion prevails in all those countries, that Persia is pushed on and supported by Russia in her schemes of conquest; and, I must confess that the demonstrations of joy which Count Simonich manifested on the fall of Ghorian, were well calculated to confirm that impression, for they far exceeded the expressions of gratification which might have been expected, even from the Persian Government itself.

The messenger who carried my letters, demanding redress for the violence offered to Ali Mahommed Beg, had not yet arrived in camp.

Inclosure 1 in No. 63.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Shah's Camp, before Herat, December* 10, 1837.

THIS being the 19th day, the trenches have been advanced to the neighbourhood of the edge of the ditch, but no advantage can be drawn from them that could not be drawn in marching a day's march to the attack. The Affghans stand bravely, make sorties every night, carry off the people from the trenches, cut off the stragglers during the ill-arranged foraging parties, and, in short, do as they like, having three of the five gates open, through which they daily bring in wood, send out their cattle to graze, &c. Bread and rice, &c. are become very scarce; the bazaar price of the former being from 30 shahees, to 2½ kerauns, according to the quality. It has likewise become extremely cold. The Shah has built a hut for himself, and five or six of the chief people have followed the same plan. He has expressed his determination that, let what will happen, he will remain where he now is (even if he takes the city) till the end of Ramazan, 29th December.

No money has yet reached camp, though 5000 tomauns are said to be on the road. Yesterday morning and this morning rain fell, to-day very heavy; a great many of the irregulars have deserted back to Persia, and no doubt many more will follow; the soldiers are literally starving; the murder of forty-three Syuds, in a Syud village, by a foraging party, has prevented anything coming to camp but from Ghorian; 500 rounds of gun and mortar ammunition arrived recently from Meshed; and the Shah has ordered 300 rounds only daily to be fired, in order that it may last out some time. The Affghans repair all damage, which it is necessary to repair, daily; they have two lines of parapet, one at the foot of the Khalk Reez, the other half-way down; and where the wall is destroyed, *none* of the town is visible. The ditch is wet, and cannot be drawn off further than they have drawn it off, viz. one yard. It is said that the Affghans have constructed barricades in the streets. The part attacked is furthest from the ark (citadel.) Hassan Khan has been detached with 3000 irregular infantry, 1000 horse, and six guns, to fire at a weak part of the wall to the south-west of the city.

Inclosure 2 in No. 63.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, 9 A. M. December* 11, *Monday,* 1837.

THERE is nothing new last night in the trenches. Shumsadeen Khan, who joined the camp a fortnight ago, having been deprived of his Government at Furrah by Yar Mahommed Khan, is made use of as guide to the foraging parties. A large party of 7,000 persons, went out in the direction of Oba, three days ago, but are not yet returned. Moostafa Kooli Khan, of Semnoon, has charge of them. The Nogra Khaneh (the royal kettle drums and trumpets) of Kamran, beat well this morning, and is heard morning and evening in this camp, a distance of 2,500 yards. The night of the 9th the Affghans carried off four men and wounded six or seven, killing two more in Sampson's (Colonel of the Russian regiment of deserters). This night four men are missing, who were in advance in Waly Khan's trench; but they give out, that perhaps they have deserted. Semino is with Mahommed Khan Makooy, where they have done nothing, but been attacked many times by the Affghans, and their men killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Hajee Khan's trench has suffered more than any from the balls of the town. The Heratees in camp declare, that the inhabitants of the town will hold out to the last drop of their blood; and they have told the Hajee, that if he takes the wall, he will have to fight every house and every street. This is the twentieth day.

No. 64.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received March* 14, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, January* 1, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a letter I have recently received from Futteh Mahommed Khan, late Envoy from Herat to the Court of the Shah of Persia.

Inclosure in No. 64.

Translation of a Letter from Futteh Mahommed Khan, late Envoy from Herat, to His Excellency John Mc Neill, Esq.

(Extract.)

THE true state of affairs is exactly as I represented it to be when I had the pleasure of seeing you. We place ourselves entirely in your hands, and adhere to the same arrangement that I explained in your presence. We do not draw back in the least from it; and if the Persian Government are extravagant in their demands, the event will be seen.

My kind Friend, I myself brought your servant Aga Mahommed Beg with me from Meshed. What more can I write to you? The Vizier and all the Affghans subject to the Shah (Kamran) will only act in conformity with your orders. There can be no doubt with regard to myself. What more can I say?

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

No. 65.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 16, 1838.

I HAVE received and laid before the Queen your despatches to the 2nd of January.

As the result of your application to the Shah for reparation for the insult offered to your messenger was not known to you at the time when you sent off these despatches, I am unable to send you by this messenger any precise instructions for your guidance in the event of your demand not being immediately complied with; because the non-compliance of the Persian Government may be attended with so many different modifications of refusal, that it is unlikely that I should be able by anticipation to suit my instructions to the precise circumstances of the case. But I place such entire confidence in your judgment, discretion, and firmness, that I am satisfied that you will adopt provisionally, and until you can receive further instructions from me, that course which, under the circumstances of the case, will be most conducive to the interests of Great Britain and most consistent with her honour and dignity. That, on the one hand, you will not precipitately, or unnecessarily, widen the breach: that, on the other hand, you will do nothing which may lead the Persian Government to think that you can recede from your demand, or that you are in any way doubtful that your Government will support that demand with firmness.

Therefore, in the event of the Shah not at once acceding to your demand, I leave it to you to determine, whether it is expedient either to renew the demand, and continue your functions until a further answer is received; or at once to declare your functions at an end, and to break off your diplomatic relations with the Persian Court.

If you should consider the latter course necessary in consequence of the Shah's refusal, you might either continue for a time at Tabreez in order to give the Shah an opportunity of revoking his decision, or you might at once retire into the Turkish territory, and there wait for further instructions from me.

You will, however, always bear in mind that the object of Her Majesty's Govern-

ment is not to seek an occasion for a rupture with Persia; but to prevent such a rupture, if it is possible to do so consistently with national honour.

If the Persian Ambassador should arrive here before Her Majesty's Government have been informed that the Shah has made full reparation for the outrage committed upon the person of the messenger, I shall feel it my duty to inform that Ambassador, that in such a state of things I cannot present him to Her Majesty, nor even receive him in any official capacity, nor hold any communication with him upon any matter of business whatever: and that he can only be looked upon as a private individual.

If you should deem it necessary to withdraw from the Persian territory into Turkey, I authorize you to use your discretion as to calling upon Sir Henry Bethune, Colonel Stoddart, and all the British officers, and non-commissioned officers, to do so likewise, or to permit them provisionally to remain. But as long as you think it expedient to continue within the Persian territory, it would not be advisable to require any of those persons to retire from the Persian service.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.

&c. &c. &c.

No. 66.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 10, 1838.)

My Lord, *Tehran, January* 26, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to report for your Lordship's information, that no official intelligence has been received from the army before Herat, of a later date than that communicated in my despatch, of December 30, of last year; but some individuals who have returned from the camp, have brought information to the 24th of December, up to which time nothing of importance had occurred. With the assistance of Shumsadeen Khan, an Affghan, who had joined the Shah's army, two successful expeditions had been made to collect provisions in the districts around Herat. These consisted of 6 or 7,000 men each, and had brought in a quantity of grain, which, together with the magazines captured at Ghorian, had been sufficient to feed the army, if not abundantly, at least in such a manner as to prevent any actual suffering from want. The camp had not been molested by the Affghan horse; and the sorties made by the besieged had not been attended with any very marked success. A gallery for a mine, it was said, had been carried under the ditch to one of the towers of the fort. No snow had fallen; and though the cold, especially at night, was of considerable intensity, firewood was abundant. There did not, therefore, appear to be any reason why the Shah should not continue the siege.

On the other hand no overtures for an accommodation had been made by the besieged. They continued to preserve their communication with the surrounding country, and to defend themselves with every appearance of confidence. The ammunition of the Persian army, at least that which was suited to the purposes of the siegé, had begun to be deficient; about 16,000 rounds of shot had been fired from the batteries, yet no practicable breach had been made; and it did not appear that the siege had been advanced in any way nearer to a successful result on the 24th, than it had been on the 12th, when the trenches had already been carried to within a few yards of the ditch. The only new operation undertaken appears to be the mine. The person who reported the circumstances here states, that some days before he left camp, he had himself visited the gallery, which had been carried nearly to the centre of the tower it was proposed to blow up. Yet if any success had been achieved before the 7th instant, that is from fourteen to twenty days after the mine was said to have been so far advanced, the intelligence must have been received here by this time. There is reason to believe that Herat is provisioned for many months, probably for a year or more; and there does not appear to be any obvious reason why it may not still hold out for an indefinite length of time. As no intelligence has yet been received of its surrender, we may, I think, safely conclude, that up to the fiftieth day of the siege, the place still continued to be defended.

The communication between Meshed and the camp has become precarious and difficult, from the numbers of predatory horse who infest the roads. A hundred Persian horsemen do not venture to attempt the march; and no smaller body than two or three hundred men considers itself secure. It is probable, therefore, that a courier will not be sent, unless with intelligence of some important event; and I fear that the messenger, whom I despatched on the 19th of November, may not have been able to advance beyond Meshed until the 2nd of this month, when I learn that a strong party proceeded from thence to conduct treasure to the camp.

I have, &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 67.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, April* 7, 1838.

I TAKE this opportunity to acquaint you that I learn from St. Petersburgh that Colonel Duhamel, who has been appointed to succeed Count Simonich, will proceed to Persia as soon as the season will permit.

No. 68.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received April 10, 1838.*)*

(Extract.) *Tehran, January* 31, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose copy of a communication I received a few days ago from the officiating Resident at Bushire, by which your Lordship will perceive that a threat of exciting the populace to commit violence, with an allusion to the massacre of the Russian mission,* has been held out by the Government of Bushire.

Inclosure in No. 68.

Dr. Mackenzie, Acting-Assistant in charge of the Residency at Bushire, to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Bushire, December 27, 1837.*

AN event having lately occurred, which, though of little importance in itself, has, in the consequences that have resulted from it, become of rather a disagreeable nature, I do myself the honour of submitting the circumstances connected with it to Your Excellency.

On the evening of the 17th instant, report was made to me by the Naique of the Residency-gateway, that a man was lying outside in a dying state, from blows inflicted on him by Mr. Gerald, the apothecary attached to the Residency; a report, which, from the universal good character and quiet demeanour of Mr. Gerald, I found it difficult to believe. I however directed that the man should be taken inside, that his case might be examined into; but in a couple of minutes the Naique returned, and reported that the man was actually dead, which I hesitated to credit; but on its being positively asserted, I also hesitated to receive inside the Residency the corpse of one of whom I knew nothing, and supposed to have been killed under such circumstances. I however determined to proceed to the spot, and ascertain the real state of the case; but before I could reach, his friends had carried him away, and, as I was told, to the Sheikh's house, some saying that he was dead, others that he still breathed.

On inquiry into this perplexing affair, it appeared that Mr. Gerald on proceeding to a small Mosque or monument near the Residency, erected over the remains of a relation of Sheikh Nassir, (and which it would appear had been kept in repair for some years by contributions from the Sepoys and Mr. Gerald,) to

---

*In February 1829, a dispute having arisen between the populace of Tehran and the Russian mission, the former attempted to force an entrance into the Russian Minister's house, in order to rescue two persons supposed to be forcibly detained there. The Russian servants fired upon, and killed one of the mob; whereupon the populace broke into the house, and put to death the Minister himself, and every Russian subject in his suite except one.

ascertain what repairs were now required, he found it occupied by an Indian Dervish, who was also a descendant of Mahommed, or Syud. This man, apparently under the influence of the intoxicating drug (bang) Indians are in the habit of smoking, without any provocation, repeatedly made use of insulting language to Mr. Gerald, and also knocked off his cap, which Mr. Gerald resented, by kicking him, but apparently without inflicting any serious injury.

I now perceived that the Syud was acting a part in the hope of extorting money, and although it did not appear to me that Mr. Gerald, considering the great provocation he had received, was much, if at all, to blame, I thought it would be better if the affair could be settled privately, and the trouble and annoyance likely to result from it prevented. I therefore told Mr. Gerald that I did not approve of his conduct, that it was likely to be made the cause of disturbance, and recommended him to make some arrangement with the Syud, and put a stop to his complaints, for I well knew the estimation in which those descendants of Mahommed are held by some, and the influence they possess, however worthless they may in reality be.

With as little delay as possible, I sent a message to Sheikh Nassir, by the Moonshee of the Residency, acquainting him with the circumstances of the case, and expressing a hope, that if a little time were allowed, the affair would be quietly and satisfactorily settled.

Next day I learned that no apprehensions of the Syud's life were entertained, that the treatment he had been subjected to, although not altogether approved of, did not excite much interest; but I also learned that the Sheikh, to whose house he had been conveyed, was that of the Cazee, instead of the Governor, which made me still more anxious that some private arrangement should be made; but the measures adopted did not suffice to effect it, and I am inclined to think that it should not have been done.

On the 19th instant I was waited on by a man from Sheikh Nassir, who delivered a note to me, and asked whether I had heard of the affair in which Mr. Gerald was implicated; I told him that I had, but that I hoped it would be settled. He then, after many allusions to the high descent of the Syud, and the seriousness of the offence in the eyes of the professors of the Mahometan religion, referred to the often told tale of the Russian Ambassador, by asking me whether I supposed Futteh Ali Shah assented to the assault made by the mob on that unfortunate occasion. I replied that I did not conceive that to be a matter of which to boast, but on the contrary of which, to be ashamed, and inquired whether it was again alluded to with the hope of terrifying, if so, that he should fail in his object. He affirmed that such was not his intention, but his language, and the expression of his countenance did not correspond.

I had not yet an opportunity of reading Sheikh Nassir's note (translation and copy of which forms inclosure No. 1.) and did not perceive the full purport of the allusion to the assault on the Russian Embassy; and on perusal, I was somewhat surprised to find intimated to me, that I was either required to deliver up Mr. Gerald, that justice might have its course on him, or in the event of this requisition not being complied with, was threatened with a general assault, for the consequences of which I was not to look to him:—and I was still more surprised on learning that late on the afternoon of the preceding day, he had, in taking a walk round the town, on arriving near Mr. Gerald's house, sent for him, heard his statement of the affair, and expressed himself satisfied with the explanation offered.

It not being expected that the threatened assault would be made until an answer should be received, I, in the meantime, directed Mr. Gerald to remain inside the residency, took such other precautions as were thought necessary, and delayed replying to Sheikh Nassir's note for two days, with the view of allowing the excitement supposed to exist, to subside; the Syud time to tire of acting the part of the dying man; to ascertain the actual state of parties; and that Sheik Nassir might reflect on the part that he had acted in tamely yielding himself the instrument of making a requisition which he well knew could not be complied with, in demanding the person of a British subject, and one of whose conduct he had, at the utmost a few hours previous, publicly approved, or at all events expressed himself satisfied with; and conveying to the residency, to say the least of it, a very unfriendly intimation.

Although, as above stated, it did appear to me that Mr. Gerald was not much, if at all, to blame, in answering Sheikh Nassir's note (No. 2), I did not consider it of any consequence whether his conduct was defended, or not, being

perfectly satisfied that no arguments would have the least weight with those who were the instigators of the disturbance; and it appeared desirable, as much as possible, to deprive them of all plea of aggression, not on the residency, of which there was little or no apprehension, but on those under the protection of the British Government, while engaged anywhere about the town. I, therefore, admitting the fact of the Syud having been beaten by Mr. Gerald, intimated to the Sheikh that his requisition could not be complied with, affected to discredit all intentions of a general assault, but informed him, that since he was the Governor of the place, it was to him that I must look, and on him must the responsibility rest, in the event of any molestation to any one connected with the British Government.

After the delivery of my reply to Sheikh Nassir's communication, no further steps having been taken by the Syud, or on his behalf, for some days, I had hoped that this unpleasant affair was terminated; but the Syud, disappointed in not realizing the expectations he entertained from the part he at first acted, determined to arm himself with a hatchet, and try to enforce compliance with his wishes by assaulting some of the people of the residency. Fortunately no injury was sustained, perhaps none was intended; but on the circumstance becoming known to me, I addressed a note (No. 3) to Sheikh Nassir, expressing a hope that the bare mention of the circumstance would be sufficient to induce him to adopt measures to put a stop to such a disgraceful proceeding.

In his reply (No. 4) he promises to comply with my request, but expresses a wish that something should be given to the Syud; but to this I have no intention of acceding, any concession in the present state of the business, and after what had already occurred, appearing unnecessary and very objectionable, from the construction of which it would be susceptible, as well as in its tendency.

The instigators of this disturbance, I have no doubt, are Hajee-Zein-ul-Abadeen and the Mujtahed of Bushire, the persons named in Sheikh Nassir's note. The cause of the inimical demonstrations towards the residency on the part of the former, I am at a loss to understand, having never, so far as I am aware, come in contact with any one connected with it; but for the conduct of the latter, or more properly his nephew, Sheikh Sulman, there is less difficulty in accounting, he being the person referred to in Captain Hennell's letters, dated 12th May and 8th August last, addressed to Your Excellency. That there was any serious intention actually entertained of attacking the residency I do not believe, but I would respectfully submit, that if these malicious personages are to be allowed to manifest their bigotted aversion whenever they may feel disposed, and Sheikh Nassir, to lend himself as the easy medium of expressing their sentiments with entire impunity, much trouble is likely to result.

I regret that Your Excellency's valuable time should be so much encroached upon with this comparatively unimportant affair; but having been informed that representations on the subject have been made from other quarters, it appeared advisable that the circumstances connected with it should be detailed; and I would only further remark, that I consider the matter as left in a state from which it can be dealt with as may be deemed proper, and decided upon when found convenient.

John Mc Neill, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(Signed) T. MACKENZIE.

Sub-inclosure 1 in Inclosure in No. 68.

Translation of a Note from Sheikh Nassir, Governor of Bushire, to the Acting-Assistant in charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf.—(Dated 20th Ramadan, or 19th December, 1837.)

RELATIVE to the injury and suffering inflicted by Mr. Gerald on a person, a Syud descendant of the prophet of God; he struck and hurt him to an extent that he is near dying, and this has been done on the part of the doctor, contrary to the decrees of the law and of Government. On this account, a number of Mussulmans assembled in the presence of their High Holinesses Sheikh Hassan and Hajee Zein-ul-Abadeen, and reported the circumstances, and their Highnesses above-mentioned, signified to me, that being Governor of this quarter, appointed to the office by the Firman Firma, I should write to you,

requiring that the doctor should be sent to their presence; that after inquiry and confirmation of the fact, the law may have its course on him, that others may fear and be deterred from acting disorderly; should it not be so, and the doctor not be sent, the faithful will make a general assault, there will be no remedy, and of course they will make representations to the presence of the Firman Firma, and I shall be called to account. Should he (Mr. Gerald) not be sent, perhaps there will be a general assault, and irregularities will be perpetrated, for which you will not then look to me.

True Translation.
(Signed) T. MACKENZIE.
Acting-Assistant in Charge, &c.

Sub-inclosure 2 in Inclosure in No. 68.

Draft of a Note from the Acting-Assistant in charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf, to Sheikh Nassir, Governor of Bushire.—(Dated 21st December, 1837.)

A. C.

IN reply to your note of the 19th instant (Ramadan), handed to me by Hajee Hoossein Alidad, allow me to express the hope that the Syud, who it seems was beaten by Mr. Gerald, has not sustained any serious injury, and that he will soon recover, and be able to pursue his usual avocations. Should it happen otherwise, I shall regret it much. What is required by you relative to Mr. Gerald, you are well aware is contrary to custom and existing agreements; the circumstances of the case will, however, be duly reported to higher authority, and the affair will be settled in a just and proper manner; but even should justice be denied by me, you cannot be ignorant that Mr. Gerald is a British subject, and that the Syud is an Indian, therefore he can have no difficulty in getting his wrongs redressed, and the great trouble taken in this affair would not appear to be particularly called for. In the warning you give me relative to a general attack, I am somewhat at a loss to understand what is meant, but probably it is of little consequence, for I cannot think that the long existing friendship between the two States, is to be so inconsiderately disturbed. I would, however, intimate to you, that since you are the Governor of Bushire, I must look to you in the event of any injury to any one connected with the British Government at this place, and notwithstanding the intimation given by you, it is upon you the responsibility must rest without doubt. This is intimated for your information.

True Translation.
(Signed) T. MACKENZIE.
Acting-Assistant in Charge, &c.

Sub-inclosure 3 in Inclosure in No. 68.

Draft of a Note from the Acting-Assistant in charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf, to Sheikh Nassir, Governor of Bushire.—(Dated 26th December, 1837.)

A. C.

I HAD hoped that the dispute relative to the Indian Dervish and Mr. Gerald was at an end for the time being, until the pleasure of higher authorities on the subject might be known; but I regret to have to inform you, that the Dervish moves about the streets, and in the direction of the Residency, with a hatchet in his hand, with which he endeavours to strike and injure people attached to the Residency. Such conduct being altogether at variance with good order and the protection which ought to be enjoyed under a good Government, I hope the bare mention of the circumstance will be sufficient to induce you to adopt measures for putting a stop to a proceeding so disgraceful.

True Translation.
(Signed) T. MACKENZIE.
Acting-Assistant in Charge, &c.

Sub-inclosure 4 in Inclosure in No. 68.

Translation of a Note from Sheikh Nassir, Governor of Bushire, to the Acting-Assistant in charge of the Residency in the Persian Gulf.—(Dated 27th Ramadan, or 26th December, 1837.)

RELATIVE to the affair of the Indian Syud whom Mr. Gerald struck, and regarding which it is decided that the authorities of the State (British) should be written to, that their orders on the subject may be received, and that the Syud after recovery is inclined for mischief, and has taken a hatchet in his hand: I called the Syud, and positively forbade him to have the hatchet any more in his hand, and give no molestation. But it is necessary that you should punish Mr. Gerald; and that something should be given to satisfy the Syud will be of no consequence or detriment to you.

True Translation.

(Signed) T. MACKENZIE.
Acting-Assistant in Charge, &c.

No. 69.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, April* 14, 1838.

WITH reference to your despatch of the 31st of January, upon the subject of the threats uttered by the Governor of Bushire against the gentleman acting as the Resident of the East India Company in that city, I have to instruct you, if you should be still in Persia when you receive this despatch, to state to the Persian Ministers, that Her Majesty's Government demand and expect protection for the Resident at Bushire, and will hold the Persian Government responsible for his safety.

John Mc Neill, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

I am, &c.
(Signed) PALMERSTON.

No. 70.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received May 14, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February* 23, 1838.

I HAVE the honor to report that the Shah perseveres in the siege of Herat, but that, up to the 20th January, the date of the latest authentic information I have received, no considerable progress had been made. His Majesty had then been two months before the place. The Persian army continued to obtain provisions by sending strong foraging parties, with artillery, into the districts around Herat; but these parties had been guilty of atrocities which had driven even the Sheeah peasants to seek safety in flight, or to take up arms, and treat their co-religionists, the Persians, as enemies. The winter had been unusually mild, insomuch that the Persian army had suffered no serious inconvenience from the cold, and no snow had fallen. The division of the Ausef-ud-Dowleh had penetrated to the vicinity of Meimuna, and had thus succeeded, in a great measure, in paralyzing the powerful tribes inhabiting the country between Herat and Meimuna, which, but for the presence of this force in their own country, would probably have marched to the relief of Herat, and might have made it impossible for the Shah to supply his army as he has hitherto been able to do.

On the other hand, the besieged continued to defend themselves with every appearance of confidence, and still preserved their communication with the surrounding country: provisions were abundant in the town, where bread sold for one-fourth of the price at which it was selling in the Shah's Camp. The Persian trenches were attacked almost every night, and sometimes more than once in the same night, by small parties, which appear almost uniformly to have succeeded on each occasion in killing, wounding, or taking prisoners,

eight or ten of the Persians, with hardly any loss to themselves. A Persian party, led by Hajee Khan, had crossed the ditch, and attempted to storm the first line of entrenchment beyond it, but had been repulsed with the loss of forty-five men killed. Hajee Khan himself, and a renegade Affghan, who was his guide, had been wounded. The Persians having expended the greater part of their heavy ammunition, the fire from their batteries was only occasional, and the Affghans had succeeded in building up, in a substantial manner, all the breaches which the more sustained fire of the batteries, in the early part of the siege, had made. The Affghan horse had succeeded in capturing several caravans proceeding to camp, and had cut to pieces three or four parties of Khorassan matchlock-men, who conducted them. The loss of the Persian army, including all the casualties caused by the enemy, would appear, on an average, about thirty men daily; that of the Affghans hardly one daily. The Rulers of Kandahar had not sent troops to aid the Shah, fearing, they said, that he might suspect them of an intention to aid Kamran Shah. Neither had any of the neighbouring tribes afforded any considerable aid to Kamran; so that hitherto the contest has been between the army of the Shah on one side, and the people of the city of Herat on the other.

A Messenger, who arrived a few days ago, has brought orders to the Governors of Provinces, to collect and send to camp, reinforcements to the aggregate number of nearly seventy thousand men, and also to raise and transmit a considerable sum of money. These reinforcements, even if it should be found possible to put a considerable part of them in motion, cannot arrive in camp in a less time than three months; and it is more than probable that five thousand men will not have joined the Shah in five months. Orders have also been sent to forward to camp a large supply of ammunition, for the guns of the larger calibres: but this ammunition cannot, by any exertion, be made to arrive in camp before two months.

These orders, while they indicate a determination, on the part of the Shah, to persevere in the enterprise he has undertaken, appear, at the same time to afford sufficient evidence that His Majesty considers the means now collected in camp as inadequate to the accomplishment of his object.

The only attempt at negotiation which has been made, was unsuccessful, and served rather to show how impossible it was that the parties could agree upon any arrangement, than to produce an approximation; for the Shah demanded that Kamran should come to the Persian camp, and there offer his submission and surrender the place, while the Government of Herat, on the other hand, refused to conclude any Treaty till the Shah should have retired to Meshed.

The defence which Herat has made is very creditable to its inhabitants; and considering the amount of the means which the Shah succeeded in collecting before it (nearly forty thousand men and eighty guns), the want of artillery in the town, the facility with which His Majesty has obtained supplies, the depressing effect upon the Heratees of the fall of Ghorian, the failure of all their allies to afford them efficient succour, and the unusual mildness of season so favourable to the operations of a siege, I confess the value of Herat has been greatly enhanced in my estimation; and although I have always regarded it as a most important position with reference to the security and tranquillity of India, I was not prepared to look on it as so strong and defensible a place, or as one so capable of being made a barrier to the advance of any hostile Power; and I feel that, if Herat should fall into the hands of any such Power, it would be an evil even greater than I had hitherto believed it would be.

On the other hand, the fact that the Shah has been able, for above two months, to feed forty thousand men in his camp before Herat, notwithstanding the efforts that were made by the Herat Government to carry off and destroy the supplies which the country afforded, is a proof that a hostile army might move through that country without suffering from want, and gives great additional importance, as it appears to me, to the position of Herat, and to the influence which the Power that holds it may exercise over the future security of India, with reference not only to its internal tranquillity, but to the possibility that such a position may be occupied by a hostile Power.

From these considerations I am led to believe, that it may be of the very highest importance to preserve the independence of Herat, or at least to prevent its being incorporated with Persia, and that if the Shah should succeed in taking Herat, we shall have reason to regret not having interfered to prevent it. It

appears to me, that success at Herat must inevitably lead the Shah further into Affghanistan, where he will come into collision with our influence, if not with our actual power; and that the possession of Herat by the Shah would therefore probably hasten the time when Persia would be openly opposed to our views, under circumstances which would hold out no promise of a speedy reconciliation, and at a time when Persia, already in possession of Herat, would have acquired the means of making her opposition to us more formidable, as her power to injure us would be immensely increased. But I am inclined to believe, that if Great Britain were to interfere to preserve Herat, the fact that all further progress in that direction was arrested, would preclude the future and constantly recurring causes of irritation and opposition which a struggle for superior influence in Affghanistan, after the fall of Herat, would certainly involve.

I am therefore of opinion that there is a greater possibility of our being able to preserve for many years our alliance with Persia, if the Government should decide upon preserving the independence of Herat, and forcing the Shah to accept equitable terms from that Government, than if we should stand aloof, and allow him to subdue Kamran. This one act of interference would doubtless cause some immediate irritation, but it would cause less than would be produced by our interfering to protect Kandahar after Herat shall have fallen; and if we must ultimately arrest the progress of Persia in Affghanistan, it appears to me that it can be most advantageously done for the preservation of the whole country, including so valuable a position as Herat.

If the Shah should effect the subjugation of any portion of Affghanistan, he will employ the influence of the chiefs, who may have submitted to him, to disturb the power of those who have not; and when he has been elated with success, and has secured a footing in that country, from which it may be difficult to drive him, I fear that apprehension of a rupture with England would no longer deter him from prosecuting his conquests; and though he might hesitate to seek foreign aid for the purpose of getting possession of Herat, he might not improbably be induced to have recourse to it for the purpose of enabling him to retain a conquest which he had already made.

The most obvious impediment to the interference of Great Britain in the quarrel between Persia and Herat, is the stipulation contained in the ninth Article of the Treaty of Tehran; but it can hardly be argued that this Article binds us to permit the unjust and wanton destruction by Persia of the most valuable defences of India, while the Shah appears to be acting in concert with, and promoting the influence in those countries of that very Power whose exclusion from them has become the chief object of the alliance with His Persian Majesty.

No. 71.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received May* 14, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February* 27, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose the translation of a letter I have received from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, in answer to the letter in which I demanded reparation for the violence offered to the messenger Ali Mahommed Beg.

Your Lordship will perceive that the seizure of the messenger, knowing him to be such, his being forced to return to camp, and his being there put into confinement, are facts admitted by the Persian Government, which it even attempts to justify on two grounds:—First, that to hold any communication with the people of Herat was a violation of the neutrality which Great Britain, in the event of a war between Persia and the Affghans, is bound by Treaty to observe; and, Second, that, as Ali Mahommed Beg is a Persian subject, though in the service of the British mission, the Shah is entitled to treat him, and all other Persian subjects similarly situated, in any manner he may deem proper, and even to put them to death, without thereby affording me any right to inquire the reason of such a proceeding.

It is unnecessary for me to comment on an interpretation of the Treaty so obviously absurd, or on pretensions so totally inadmissible. In my reply to the Deputy-Minister, I have put the refutation of both arguments in the shape

that appeared to me most likely to be intelligible to the Shah and his Ministers.

I have not transmitted to your Lordship the inclosure in Meerza Ali's letter, professing to be a copy of the written apology of Colonel Stoddart to Hajee Khan, for I have great doubts of its accuracy, and have therefore sent it to that Officer, that he may favour me with any observations upon it which he may desire to offer.

I shall not trouble your Lordship with any remarks on the more minute and less important details of Meerza Ali's letter, except that he misrepresents my letter to him, when he professes to believe that I have demanded the dismissal of the Prime Minister.

I have directed Colonel Stoddart, if redress is not afforded within a limited time, to leave the Shah's camp and return to Tehran, when I shall formally announce the suspension of my official intercourse with this Government, until I shall have received instructions from your Lordship.

I have the honour to inclose a translation of a letter I received from the Shah, in answer to the explanation regarding Ali Mahommed Beg's journey which I addressed to His Majesty, and also a translation of my reply.

Inclosure 1 in No. 71.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

I HAVE received your Excellency's friendly letter; and it affords me pleasure and delight to learn that you are in health and safety.

In reply to the letter which you addressed to His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah, the Asylum of the world (may the souls of the faithful be his sacrifice), the commands of His Majesty are as follows:—

That, according to repeated Treaties, the Ministers of the exalted Government of England shall not, in the time of war and contest with the Affghans, interfere in any possible way.

At the time of arriving at Toorbut Sheikh Jaum, it was heard that your Excellency held communication with the people of Herat. About this time, the high in rank, Ali Khan Badanloo, saw some people on the road travelling towards Meshed. After inquiry he ascertained that one person, a servant of your Excellency, and another person, a Persian, by name Ali Mahommed, were on their way from Herat. He observed that, in these times, when war had been declared, this intercourse would be the means of strengthening and encouraging the Affghans, notwithstanding in repeated Treaties the term "in any possible way" had been expressed. This is one of "possible ways." In like manner it was apparent from the copies of the letters, that verbal communications and oral intercourse had been held beyond what was written. He brought these people with him to the royal camp.

In the presence of a multitude the letters were returned untouched to your Excellency's servant, who was himself despatched with them: Ali Mahommed, who is a Persian subject, and the mover of this chain of discussion, was detained, in order that he should not make his escape; but he also, whom it was wished to detain, was afterwards set at liberty and sent off, that he might appear before your Excellency, and explain that this was not the time for holding intercourse with and strengthening the Affghans. Because Ali Mahommed, teaching them the art of defending fortresses, and giving other advice, has been the means of making them presumptuous, notwithstanding all the evil which they have brought upon these kingdoms, so that now in these borders and parts adjacent, there remains not a person to be bought or sold, and there is no country which has not been laid waste.

In fine—from the day that the exalted Government of Persia, withdrawing from the friendship of all other States, dismissed from Persia certain persons sent by the Government of France, and entered into friendship and alliance with the exalted Government of England, nothing at variance with friendship, has been attempted by the exalted Government of Persia towards the exalted Government of England. The strictest friendship and alliance between the two States has been preserved for years; and it was expected from your Excellency, that you would not send such a worthless and useless person as Ali Mahommed to the Affghans. Nothing contrary to custom has been done, and no annoyance has been given to any of your Excellency's people. It is necessary that your Excel-

lency should endeavour to punish and correct such people as Ali Mahommed, and not make complaints and remonstrances in writing. With regard to what you wrote, that the letters had reached you open, if a person in the presence of the Ministers of this Government had touched the letters and perused their contents, it would have been altogether improper. Pray ascertain the fact, and inquire of the high in rank, Colonel Stoddart, in order that the truth may appear, that in no way the exalted Government of Persia acted contrary to established rule or repeated Treaties, and that no person has insulted or interfered with any of your Excellency's servants, although your Excellency has made many complaints and remonstrances in your letter. But the real state of the case is this, that your Excellency's servant has never been and never will be insulted.

The people of Europe are free until convicted of a fault; but the Monarchs of Persia, as far back as memory reaches, or is preserved in history, have always been despotic over Persian subjects, in like manner over their lives, and property, and families, and reputations, and lands, and goods; so that even if they should order a thousand innocent persons to be put to death, it would be in no one's power to call them to account.—Although, praise be to God! His Majesty the Shah-in Shah (may the souls of all the faithful be his sacrifice) has always been pleased to act according to justice, indeed has pardoned and overlooked various crimes; your Excellency has not the power of calling to account His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah, should he put to death a Persian subject, even though innocent.

Ali Mahommed and the like are all Persian subjects.

If indeed an English subject were to be treated with indignity or punished without reason, then your Excellency would have ground and cause of complaint and displeasure. If the servant of your Excellency who went to Herat, had not some secret purpose, why was his going not represented to His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah? and why, on his return, did he not pass by the royal camp? or why deny having come from Herat?

The commands of His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah are fulfilled.

With regard to the affair of the high in rank, the distinguished by royal favour, Hajee Khan Ameer Bahadur Jung, the truth is this, that the high in rank, Colonel Stoddart, in the assembly of His Excellency the illustrious Hajee (may the peace of God be ever with him), in a manner unbefitting a member of society, without cause, gave the Ameer Bahadur Jung gross abuse, in terms which I have detailed in the inclosure of this friendly letter. Notwithstanding that His Excellency the Hajee might have said, "it is not proper to give gross abuse in my assembly without cause," he was pleased to remain silent, that your Excellency should have no grounds of complaint or remonstrance. And the high in rank, Colonel Stoddart, himself apologized to the high in rank, Ameer Bahadur Jung in terms which your Excellency will peruse in detail. Had Colonel Stoddart taken rank and station into consideration, he would not have made use of these expressions, especially in such an assembly, and particularly to a person like the Ameer Bahadur Jung, who is decorated with so many orders and badges, and who understood nothing about the affair, and had no knowledge of the matter. In short, let your Excellency ascertain the facts, which are no other than have been stated. It is expedient that your Excellency, in consideration of the friendship and alliance between the two States, should overlook such occurrences, and inflict severe punishment on your own people, and not write that the Hajee ought to be dismissed, and Hajee Khan Ameer Bahadur Jung punished.

His Excellency the Hajee, after perusing your letter, smiled and said, "I do not at present hold any situation from which I could be dismissed, and there is no fault committed that I should be subject to punishment; but if they follow the way of justice, persons of rank, who, before arriving at the truth, quickly take offence, and write such things as there are in these letters, which will fall into the hands of people of other countries,—and they will fall into such hands,—after the matter is explained, and the truth made manifest, what will they then be able to say for themselves?"

Again—His Excellency the Hajee (on whom be the blessing of God) has given over the Affghan to the care of the high in rank, Colonel Stoddart; that he may remain, and not make his escape, and not be the cause of fresh trouble.

Translated by

(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Written on the 8th of Shuwal, A. H. 1253.

6th January, 1838.

Inclosure 2 in No. 71.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

(A. C.)

I HAVE received that friend's letter, and I have perused it with great attention. If, in regard to this grave matter, the neglect of which may cause a diminution of cordiality between the two States, I should enter into details, and write at some length, you will forgive me.

You have represented the contents of my letter inaccurately, when you state that I have required the dismissal of His Excellency the Hajee. I have never made any such request, and no such proposition was contained in my letter to you. It would appear, therefore, that what you have written respecting His Excellency's, the Hajee's, observations, and his smiles, was merely a pleasant story which has no connection with the business in question. In regard to the "punishment" of Hajee Khan, I have only to observe that the word "punishment" does not occur in my letter.

You say that, without having ascertained the facts, I permit myself to get angry. If I was not fully informed when I first wrote to you on this subject, I must say that all the information I have been able since that time to obtain, has tended to put the matter in a worse light than that in which I had at first regarded it; but from your letter it would seem that that friend has not yet made himself acquainted with the circumstances, and has not taken the trouble to examine them carefully. From what you state, it would appear that Ali Khan, Badanloo, who was on his return from Meshed to camp, was the first person who seized Ali Mahommed Beg: but this is not the fact. Ali Reza Beg set out from camp, and previous to his departure, it was currently reported that he was proceeding to seize and bring to camp the messenger of the British Minister; and Ali Reza Beg was in fact the first person who seized Ali Mahommed Beg, who was afterwards transferred to the custody of Ali Khan. Are we to presume that Ali Reza, as well as Ali Khan, were present at the conclusion of the Treaty, or had learnt its stipulations by heart?

You write that there was a man of mine, and a Persian, by name Ali Mahommed. This Persian, by name Ali Mahommed, and my man, were one and the same person, not two persons.

You assert that no indignity was offered to my servant. The facts of the case are these;—Ali Reza Beg first seized my servant, and plundered him of a portion of his clothes; then Ali Khan carried him forcibly to camp, where he was imprisoned; thereafter, by order of Hajee Khan, he was stripped and forced to stand in the cold with no other covering than his shirt and trowsers. Hajee Khan himself threatened him with personal violence, saying, "I will maim you—I will take out your eyes;"—and after all this outrage, when he was dismissed, some of his accoutrements were retained, which still remain in the possession of Hajee Khan, or his servants. If such conduct and such language is not to be considered violence and indignity, I am at a loss to conceive what indignity in your estimation really is.

The great evil in all these matters is, that such things occur, and no one will represent the truth to His Majesty the Shah.

In regard to what passed between Colonel Stoddart and Hajee Khan in the tent of His Excellency the Hajee, I have to observe that you have not stated the occurrences with accuracy: you have written that, in the presence of His Excellency the Hajee, Colonel Stoddart had, *without cause*, used gross and offensive language to Hajee Khan. The truth is that Hajee Khan was the aggressor, as he was the first to use offensive terms, such as it was unworthy of any member of society to use. He applied the term "traitor" (which of all offensive terms is the most offensive) either to Colonel Stoddart or to my messenger; and His Excellency the Hajee remained silent, and did not forbid Hajee Khan to use these insulting words. After Hajee Khan had denied having applied this offensive language to Colonel Stoddart; then Colonel Stoddart made an apology for the words he had used, and also apologized to His Excellency the Hajee. But what connection has this discussion between Hajee Khan and Colonel Stoddart, and their disputing and apologizing one to another, with the matter in question, the seizure of my messenger?

You have written that Ali Mahommed Beg, had been instructing the people of Herat in the defence of the place, and in other matters. In reply, I shall only observe that every one who has seen Ali Mahommed Beg, and many persons about the Court are acquainted with him, must be perfectly aware that he is not a person capable of undertaking such a task; in fact, you have yourself stated that Ali Mahommed Beg is a useless person. He has not, nor never has had, any knowledge of engineering.

You inquire if Ali Mahommed Beg, in going to Herat, had no secret object, why, at the time of his departure, the fact was not represented to His Majesty? and why, in returning, he did not come through the royal Camp? and why, at first, he denied having come from Herat? The answer to the first question will be found in the letter which I had the honour of addressing to His Majesty the Shah. The answer to the second question is this: that Ali Mahommed Beg travelled with a caravan on the direct road from Herat to Meshed, which is the road followed by all passengers; and the proof of this will be found in the fact, that General Borowski and Ali Khan, who were both travelling by the direct road from Meshed, encountered the caravan on that road. If Ali Mahommed Beg had not followed the direct road, how could they have met him on that road? If his object had been to come secretly, nothing could have been more easy than to have done so. He might either have avoided the road, or he might have disguised himself; but he did not do either the one or the other. In answer to the third question I have to state, that it does not appear to be impossible that after he found himself exposed to so much violence, he may, from fear of his life, have denied the fact; otherwise there was no reason why he should either deny or conceal the truth.

In short, if I should examine, and refute in detail all the statements and arguments contained in your communication, though the task would be an easy one, this letter would become a volume, and I should be giving you unnecessary trouble. The facts, which are of real importance and consequence, require no evidence or argument to establish them; for in your letter you have unreservedly acknowledged and avowed that Ali Mahommed Beg, who is a servant of the British Government, was seized and carried to camp, and there put into confinement, that he might not escape; that is, you acknowledge that the servants of the Shah seized on the highway, and forcibly carried off and imprisoned, a servant of the British Government; nay, you even adduce arguments to prove that this proceeding was not contrary to the laws and usages of nations.

You have attempted to justify this proceeding on two separate grounds; first, that the intercourse of the British Government with the people of Herat is a violation of the existing Treaty; and, second, that if His Majesty the Shah should order Ali Mahommed Beg, or other persons like him, who are subjects of His Persian Majesty, and servants of the British Government, or the British mission, to be put to death, even though they should be innocent of any crime, I should have no right to inquire the cause of such a proceeding.

In answer to the first argument I have to state, that at the time when Ali Mahommed Beg went to Herat, there was as yet no war between the Persians and the Affghans, but, on the contrary, negotiations were still carried on; and even if hostilities had already been commenced, to hold intercourse with Herat would still have been no violation of the Treaty; for, according to the existing Treaty, Great Britain is bound, in the event of a war, to assist neither party, and to act with perfect equality towards both parties in such a manner that neither party shall have been aided or strengthened. If the Persian Government regards any intercourse the British Government may have with Herat as affording them aid, and therefore as a violation of the neutrality we are bound to observe, then it follows that the intercourse of Great Britain with this Government must in like manner be regarded as affording aid to Persia, and therefore as a violation of the neutrality. But such is not the fact. The British Government may preserve its intercourse with both without violating its engagements, and may have friendly relations with both. If the British Government had even desired to send a Minister to Herat to reside there, in the same manner as up to this time its Minister has resided here, this would have been no violation of the Treaty.

In respect to the second argument, I beg leave to state that this right which the Persian Government claims with reference to Persian subjects who may be employed by foreign Governments, or in the service of foreign missions, is opposed to the laws and the practice of all nations whatsoever, and even to those

of this Government as they have hitherto existed. If the Persian Government seriously contemplates asserting this claim, or considers itself justified in so doing, it is quite impossible that I, or any other foreign Minister, can reside in this country. According to the laws and the practice of all nations, the subjects of the State which are in the service of a foreign mission, and in actual employment with that mission, are regarded in the same light as the subjects of the State from which that mission was sent; and the Sovereign, whose mission they are serving, has a right to require that they shall enjoy the same security and protection which is enjoyed by his own subjects; and so long as they are actually in the service of a foreign mission, if they should even commit an offence, or be guilty of a crime for which they deserve to be punished, the Government of the country at whose Court the mission is residing, cannot, without the knowledge and concurrence of the Minister whom they serve, subject these persons to punishment.

The truth is, that it is useless to adduce more arguments, and it is not my desire to give that friend unnecessary trouble; my only object has been to demonstrate the perfect nature of the obligation that rests on the Persian Government. It is a fact notorious to the whole world, that the servants of the Shah seized, and forcibly carried off and imprisoned, a person in the service of the British Government; and if the Persian Government does not intend to offer an indignity to the British Government, it will make reparation in such a manner that it shall be publicly known.

The persons who have been guilty of this misconduct either acted by order of the Persian Government, or they committed an unauthorized act of violence. If they acted by order of the Government, and the Government avows the act, I have no complaint to make against those individuals; they were servants who obeyed the orders they received; but in that case the Ministers of the State must hold themselves responsible for what has occurred. If, on the other hand, the persons who were guilty of this misconduct, committed an unauthorized act of violence, which was an injury to the British Government, and if the Persian Government has not contemplated, and does not contemplate, estrangement from Great Britain and insincerity in its friendship, His Persian Majesty's Ministers ought not to protect and defend culprits who have injured a friendly State. How can the Persian Government reconcile to its own feelings to permit such an indignity to be offered to England, and not to have recourse to one act of reparation or redress?

You say that, in consideration of the intimate alliance and friendship between the two Governments, such matters should be passed over unnoticed.

If the Persian Ministers had evinced any disposition to punish the offenders, or to offer any reparation, I, too, would have used my best endeavours to represent to my own Government in the least unfavourable light, the impropriety that had been committed, and to pass over the affair as slightly as possible; but I have seen no evidence of any such disposition on the part of the Persian Government. On the contrary, when my messenger was dismissed, after having been subjected to all this ill-treatment, no attempt was made to conciliate or to offer any explanation or palliation of the indignity that had been offered to me and to my Government. The Persian Ministers did not even allude in any manner to what had occurred; they did not express the smallest degree of regret, or offer the slightest explanation or apology; even up to this time they have done nothing but bring forward arguments to justify the conduct of the guilty. I was therefore forced to represent the whole matter openly to my own Government and to apply to the Persian Government for redress.

I beg leave to repeat that an indignity has been offered in the face of the whole world to the British Government, and that if the Persian Ministers do not contemplate alienation from and opposition to the British Government, they ought to make adequate reparation for what has been done, and in such a manner that the redress shall be as public as the indignity is notorious. Please God, this will ultimately be done; but it is my most anxious desire it should be done in a spirit of kindness and in friendship.

It is now more than three months since these events occurred; and there has as yet been no indication of a desire or intention on the part of the Persian Government to redress the injury of which I complain. If His Persian Majesty's Ministers should not speedily make arrangements for giving adequate reparation, I shall have no alternative but to pursue that course which may

appear to me to be necessary, and best calculated to maintain the dignity of my own Sovereign.

(Sealed) by JOHN Mc NEILL.

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Sub-inclosure in Inclosure 2 in No. 71.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

A. C.

I HAVE received the letter which you wrote in answer to my last communication, and forwarded by my messenger. I have thoroughly understood its contents; and my reply in detail is sent by the present courier, who is despatched to the royal camp. As you will peruse my letter, I have now little to say, and will not therefore further trouble you. May the season of friendship be perpetual!

Translated by

(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 3 in No. 71.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart.

Sir, *Tehran, February* 17, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose, for your perusal, previous to their being delivered, a letter to His Majesty the Shah, two letters to His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee, and one for Meerza Ali, the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs. You will be pleased to solicit an audience of the Shah, and interviews with the Minister and Deputy-Minister, for the purpose of presenting these letters, and renewing the request for compliance with the proposal, contained in my former letter to Meerza Ali, that Hajee Khan Karabaughee should be dismissed as a punishment for his conduct towards a public messenger of this mission, and that the Persian Government should make an apology to the British Government for the share the Prime Minister had in the transaction.

If the Persian Government should not decide on affording redress for this outrage, you will use every endeavour to induce them to comply with the demand; and, should they still withhold the due reparation, you will fix some reasonable time, after which, if reparation should not be given, you will leave the camp, and return to join me here.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 4 in No. 71.

Translation of a Firman addressed by His Majesty Mahommed Shah to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

LET it be known to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary from the exalted Government of England, being distinguished by and confiding in the plenitude of our princely favours, that His Excellency's letter has reached our royal presence, and its contents, founded on sincerity, have been made clear to our enlightened mind. The favourable consideration in which we have heretofore held His Excellency is still further increased. With regard to intercourse with the people of Herat, the sentiments of His Excellency in detail have been fully and thoroughly understood by our royal mind, and we have been pleased to make known our commands in this particular to the high in rank, the distinguished amongst nobles, Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, who will transmit and convey them to His Excellency. He has doubtless, in obedience to our royal commands, conveyed them;

and His Excellency, fully considering and comprehending them, will be satisfied with our royal favour and justice.

His Excellency ought, under all circumstances, confiding in and acquainted with our kingly favour and kindness towards him, to consider them as complete and abundant, and to make known daily his requests at our ancient and kingly throne.

Written in the month of Shuwal ool Mukkurrum, A. H. 1253.
January, 1838.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 5 in No. 71.

Translation of an Areeza addressed by His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Majesty the Shah.

A. C.

THE representation of your Majesty's ancient well-wisher, that in a happy and auspicious hour I have been honoured by the receipt of your Majesty's Firman, and have felt myself exceedingly favoured and distinguished by the perusal of its contents, which have increased the measure of my devotion and sincerity.

With regard to the commands which your Majesty desired should be conveyed through the distinguished amongst nobles, Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, your Majesty's commands have been made known to me in obedience to your Majesty's orders; and I have addressed to the above-mentioned a letter in reply, the contents of which will be laid before your Majesty. As, for years past, I have been, as I still am, a sincere well-wisher to this exalted Government, and as, up to the present time, I have not stepped aside from the broad path of sincerity and good faith towards this exalted Government, I deem it necessary, and indeed incumbent on me, in the way of sincerity and good faith, not to pass by a single opportunity of proving my devotion to your Majesty, and not to spare myself from any mode of evincing my sincerity.

As a sincere well-wisher, therefore, it would not be possible for me, in the event of foolish persons of your Majesty's Court being guilty of certain improper actions, or the cause of a few unworthy deeds, to attribute them to your Majesty, God forbid! or to conceive or imagine that your Majesty should have any knowledge or intelligence of the actions of foolish people.

My hope in your Majesty's royal favour and kindness has ever been, and is, that such foolish persons may meet with the chastisement and retribution due to them.

I will not intrude further on your Majesty. May your Majesty's commands be obeyed.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

No. 72.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received May 14, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, February* 28, 1838.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 31st of January, respecting threats which had been used to the Honourable East India Company's Resident at Bushire, I have the honour to inclose a translation of a letter which I have addressed to His Persian Majesty's Prime Minister on this subject.

Inclosure in No. 72.

Translation of a Letter from Mr. Mc Neill to His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee.

A. C.

IT is necessary that I should acquaint your Excellency with certain occurrences which have lately taken place.

A person, who is an Indian Syud, being under the effect of intoxicating drugs, and his brain thereby disordered, insulted Dr. Gerald, who is attached to the Resident of the exalted Government of England at the port of Bushire, and knocked off his hat with the blow of a stick. Dr. Gerald having no stick in his hand, kicked him with his foot. The Syud above-mentioned, either under the influence of intoxication, or intentionally, feigned himself to be dead, or dying before the gates of the Residency, and threw himself down as if in a state of insensibility. A number of persons came, and lifting him up, carried him to the house of Hajee Sheikh Hassan, where Hajee Zein-ul-Abadeen also resided. Sheikh Nassir then sent Hajee Hoossein Alidad, one of his own people to the English Resident with a note, a copy of which is inclosed for your perusal, which he was to deliver with a verbal message, desiring the Resident to call to mind the assassination and plunder of the Russian Ambassador; and he also wrote, that if Mr. Gerald were not given up, there would be a general rising of the people, and this and that would be done: notwithstanding that Dr. Gerald and the Syud were both English subjects, the Doctor being a servant, and the Syud a subject, and neither of them a subject or servant of this Government, that it should interfere, or that the Ministers of this Government should have any concern in the matter.

Some time ago, a complaint was made against the people of Sheikh Hassan, which was forwarded to your Excellency, and who doubtless remembers it; and your Excellency promised that he should be removed from the port of Bushire, and sent to Tehran. Your Excellency's promise and agreement was not fulfilled.

Again, complaints and remonstrances against the conduct of Meerza Ali Akber, newswriter, were forwarded to your Excellency. In that affair also your Excellency ordered that he should be removed, and another appointed to his situation; but this promise and engagement also has not yet been fulfilled.

The object in view was, that a change might take place in the conduct of people towards the exalted Government of England; but although a change has taken place, it has been for the worse. It is clear that Sheikh Nassir is not of himself a person who could act with this boldness and presumption, unless that he relies upon countenance from some other quarter. What can the Ministers of the exalted Government of England infer from such words and actions? They can only suppose that the Ministers of the exalted Government of Persia intend in every place to treat the British Government with insult and injustice.

After that on two of the frontiers of the kingdom, namely, in Khorassan and in Fars, such occurrences take place, how can the protestations of friendship of this exalted Government towards them (the English) be believed?

In short, let it be known to the Ministers of this exalted Government, that in the event of any person acting in this way, and using violence against the Resident of the port of Bushire, or his people, and should a disturbance happen in that place, it will not be in my power, from this day forward, to render any account of it. In every way I must hold myself irresponsible for the consequences.

It must be apparent that whenever force and violence are used against the Resident in that place, he will repel them by force and violence.

Postscriptum:—I must again trouble you. It is at this time currently reported that this exalted Government have appointed His Royal Highness Bahman Meerza to the Government of Fars, and have named him Firman Firma of those parts. Should this report prove true, I trust, please God, that whatever engagements and promises this exalted Government have made, or may hereafter make, will be performed. As the Ministers of this exalted Government appear determined not to consent to any proposal that I may offer as a well-wisher, I do not therefore propose anything; but I have deemed it necessary to afford information and intelligence.

Translated by

(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

No. 73.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received May 14, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Tehran, March* 8, 1838.

I REGRET that I have not yet received the instructions from the Government of India to which Mr. Leech refers, but it would appear from that Officer's statement that the Governor-General had already directed me to attempt to withdraw the Shah from Herat, by Treaty or otherwise; and as I find that the Government of India entertains the opinion that the preservation of the integrity of Herat is of vital importance, I have determined to proceed to the Shah's camp, and to endeavour by every means in my power to induce his Majesty to conclude a Treaty with Shah Kamran, and to raise the siege of Herat.

The intelligence which I have received from Colonel Stoddart up to the 10th February, leads me to believe that the place will probably hold out until I can arrive there, and a note from Lieutenant Pottinger to Colonel Stoddart, tends to strenghten this belief.

On the 8th February, Lieutenant Pottinger had conveyed a message from the Government of Herat to the Shah and his Minister, deprecating the continuation of hostilities, and proposing to negotiate, but stating that if the Shah insisted on continuing the war with them, they would fight to the last man. The answers were unfavourable both from the Minister and the Shah, who said they would listen to no terms but the possession of the Boorj Cadaug, (the Palace of Kamran) and placing a garrison in Herat. These answers Mr. Pottinger will deliver in Herat, which Colonel Stoddart saw him enter in safety on the 10th February.

Colonel Stoddart had considered it his duty, on receiving the communication from Lieutenant Leech, to acquaint the Persian Minister, confidentially, that the Governor-General of India had instructed me to mediate between the Shah and the Government of Herat; that his Lordship required that the integrity of Herat should be preserved, and proposed to withdraw the Shah from Herat by Treaty or otherwise. The Minister had replied to Colonel Stoddart's note inclosing this communication, by stating that he was not the person through whom such communication should be conveyed to the Shah, and recommending that Colonel Stoddart should use some other channel, adding, however, that in any other matters he should be happy to attend to Colonel Stoddart's wishes.

I hope to arrive in the Shah's camp on the 5th or 6th of April, and if Herat should hold out so long, and no terms should already have been agreed upon, I shall endeavour to effect what appear to be the Governor-General's wishes, and although I do not feel confident of success, I still think there is a prospect of my being able to withdraw the Shah, sufficiently promising to justify the attempt. I should have awaited the receipt of the Governor-General's instructions, had I not feared that the delay might have caused me to arrive too late; and it is still possible that they may overtake me before I can arrive at Herat.

No. 74.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Foreign Office, May* 21, 1838.

I HAVE received your despatches to the 8th of March, reporting the progress of events in Persia, and stating your intention of setting out to the camp of the Shah before Herat, in order to endeavour to prevail upon the Shah to abandon the attack upon that town and its territory; and I have to inform you that Her Majesty's Government entirely approve the step which you were going of take.

If when you receive this despatch, you shall have succeeded in inducing the Shah to retire from Herat, either with or without an arrangement with the Ruler of Herat, you will have accomplished an object of great importance to British interests in the East: and you will then only have to express to the Shah the lively satisfaction which Her Majesty's Government will derive from this proof of friendly deference on the part of the Shah to the wishes of the Government of Great Britain.

But it is possible that you may have failed in the object of your journey, and that when this despatch reaches you, the Shah may be still engaged in besieging Herat; or may have taken it, and not have advanced beyond it; or, having taken it, may have marched further into Affghanistan.

In either of these cases, you are instructed to proceed at once to the Shah; and to declare to him explicitly, that the British Government cannot view with indifference his project of conquering Affghanistan.

That the British Government must look upon this enterprise as undertaken in a spirit of hostility towards British India, and as being wholly incompatible with the spirit and intention of the Alliance which has been established between Persia and Great Britain. That, consequently, if this project be persevered in, the friendly relations which up to this time have so happily subsisted between Great Britain and Persia, must necessarily cease; and that Great Britain must take such steps as she may think best calculated to provide for the security of the possessions of the British Crown.

You will lose no time in informing the Governor-General of India of the result of the communications which you may hold with the Shah in consequence of this despatch.

You will explain to the Shah that this question about Affghanistan is independent of, and separate from, the question of satisfaction for the outrage committed upon your messenger, for which outrage Her Majesty's Government demand and expect to receive full redress.

No. 75.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received May 31, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Mezinan, March 22, 1838.*

I HAVE the honor to report for your Lordship's information, that I set out from Tehran for Herat on the 10th instant, and this morning arrived at this place, from whence I hope to get to the Shah's camp in twelve or thirteen days. The evening on which I moved to a garden without the walls of Tehran, I despatched a messenger to camp with the three letters, of which I have the honor to enclose translations, addressed to the Shah, the Prime Minister, and the Ausef-ud-Dowleh, announcing my having set out with the hope of being able to render some services to the Shah, in consequence of the orders I had recently received from my own Government.

Count Simonich has not decided on proceeding to Herat, and has contented himself with despatching a messenger, and with inducing Meerza Massood to address me a letter, remonstrating against my going to camp, on the pretext that from the opinion entertained by people generally of the views on which I act, my presence in camp will tend to strengthen the Affghans, which will be injurious to the Persian Government.

To this letter of which I have the honor to inclose a translation, I have returned no answer.

Inclosure 1 in No. 75.

Translation of an Areeza, addressed by His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Majesty Mahommed Shah.

THE representation of your Majesty's sincere well-wisher.

That your Majesty's well-wisher, by order of his own Government, has been directed to repair to your Majesty's presence in order to convey to your Majesty certain representations to conclude certain matters, and to make known to your Majesty the wishes and desires of his Government.

Accordingly, on Saturday the 13th of Zee Hujj (10th March), he proceeded on his journey to your royal stirrup, and will shortly have the honor of arriving in your Majesty's presence and be distinguished by your Majesty's boundless kindness and favor.

As the object and desire of your Majesty's well-wisher has been and is, on every account, and under all circumstances, the stability and advancement

of your Majesty's Government, he therefore deems it incumbent on him in sincerity, as heretofore, not to step aside from the broad path of attachment to your Majesty's Government, and in this journey to act according to the dictates of sincerity; and he entertains the fullest confidence that the friendship and unity which has now for many years past subsisted between the forefathers of your Majesty and the former kings of England, and which still exists between your Majesty and the present Sovereign of England, will remain for ever firm and established.

Although this well-wisher hopes to arrive in your Majesty's presence in the course of three or four days after your Majesty receives this representation, nevertheless he has deemed it expedient before his arrival and audience, to convey to your Majesty intelligence of his appointment and journey.

He will not further intrude on your Majesty.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 75.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee.

A.C.

AS I am despatching a messenger to-day to the Royal Camp, I trouble you with this friendly letter to inform your Excellency, that in conformity with the orders of my own Government, I am about to proceed to the presence of His Majesty the Shah, to make certain representations, and to convey certain requests to His Majesty. Accordingly, on Saturday the 13th of Zee Hujj (10th March), I left the Capital and set off for the Royal presence. Please God, the merciful, I shall shortly be honored with an audience, and shall also enjoy the pleasure of your Excellency's society.

It must be apparent to your Excellency, that my object and desire under all circumstances, and on every account, has ever been and still is the stability and well being of his Persian Majesty's Government; and as my former services, by reason of the time that has elapsed, have almost been forgotten, I feel bound to perform fresh service in this journey of auspicious omen, that my former services may perchance be recalled to mind.

I feel that if your Excellency also will co-operate with me in the duty which I contemplate, I may be able to render certain services which will be of benefit to the two Governments, and be the means of increasing afresh the friendship which exists between the two Governments.

As in times past I have been engaged in several important affairs, and as those affairs were terminated with ease and facility, I have therefore undertaken this matter; and I feel confident that, with the aid of your Excellency, I shall be able to perform this service; that the friendship, and unity which has for years past existed, and which still exists between the two Governments, may not be interrupted, and that with the consent, and approval of both Governments, affairs may be settled, and be the means of increasing friendship and strengthening unity and amity.

14 *Zee Hujj*, 1253.
11*th March*, 1838.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 3 in No. 75.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Excellency the Ausef-ud-Dowleh.

A. C.

I BEG to inform your Excellency that I have been directed by my own Government to proceed to the Royal presence in order to represent to His Majesty certain affairs and requests. I feel certain that as your Excellency gave me your assistance and concert in certain matters and particulars which

had for their object the stability of His Persian Majesty's Government, you will, in these affairs which tend to the welfare of the two Governments, give me your assistance and concert.

As the time of our meeting is near, I will not trouble you further.

14 *Zee Hujj*, 1253.
14*th March*, 1838.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 4 in No. 75.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Meerza Massood to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

ACCORDING to what you yesterday mentioned verbally in the apartment of his Excellency, the Beglerbeggee, it would appear that you intend speedily to proceed to the camp of His Majesty &c. &c. the Shah; and as in consequence of certain circumstances which have occurred, and of certain others which friends and enemies have conjectured and imagined to be connected with these, your Excellency's presence during the siege of Herat will certainly and undoubtedly produce greater confidence and resistance on the part of the besieged, and this is obviously injurious to the interests of this proud and ever enduring empire, and the British Government certainly cannot desire to cause an injury to this State; therefore I request your Excellency, if possible, to abandon this journey, or to postpone it for a time, till instructions on this subject can be received from His Majesty the Shah.

Why should I give more trouble.

Sealed by Meerza Massood.

Translated by
(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Written 12 *Zee Hujj*.
A. H. 1253.

No. 76.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received June 18, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, April* 11, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to report for your Lordship's information, that the Shah continues to prosecute the siege of Herat with the greatest perseverance; but that from the gallantry with which it is defended, and the want of skill in the Persian Officers, no great progress has yet been made towards its reduction; and it appears to be very doubtful whether the Shah will be able to obtain possession of the place by any other means than a protracted blockade; but if His Persian Majesty can subsist his army in its present position for an indefinite length of time, it is obvious that the town, which is now completely invested, must ultimately fall. This country is nearly exhausted of its supplies of every kind, and the Persian troops are suffering great privations, many of them subsisting upon the herbs which at this season spring up in this fertile soil; still they continue to do their duty in the trenches, and have evinced devotion, perseverance, and power of endurance, to an extent of which I believe there have been but few examples in the military history of Asia. Without pay, without sufficient clothing, without any rations whatsoever, the same troops remain day and night in the trenches, which have, on some occasions, been knee-deep with water or mud, and in which they lose from ten to twenty men daily, by the fire of the place or the sorties of the garrison; but their spirits, or rather their powers of endurance are beginning to fail; and if the Shah should not succeed in making arrangements for the regular supply of a considerable amount of provisions, the enterprise must be abandoned: great exertions will, however, be made to remedy this evil, and on the success of these would appear to depend the fate of Herat.

I have had the honour to report to your Lordship, that more than one attempt at negotiation had failed; and within the last few days, the Ausef-ud-

Dowleh had an interview with Yar Mahommed Khan, the Minister of Herat, for the purpose of endeavouring to bring about an amicable adjustment of the differences between the parties, which the Ausef continues to regard as the course which promises to be ultimately beneficial to Persia. The demands of the Shah were of a nature which the Government of Herat would not accept, and the Shah could not be induced to consider favourably the terms proposed by the besieged, which were in substance the same as Futteh Mahommed Khan hadoffered at Tehran.

In the meantime, Captain Vicovich continues to remain at Cabool, and I learn from Captain Burnes's communications, that the success of his negotiations there will in a great measure depend on the failure of the Shah's enterprise against Herat. At Kandahar, our position is even more precarious; and I have the honour to inclose a translation of a draft of a Treaty between the Shah and the Chief of Kandahar, which it is proposed to conclude by the mediation and under the guarantee of Russia, and which has for its object to unite Herat and Kandahar under a Chief, who shall be nominally subject to Persia, but actually under the protection of Russia. I am unable to inform your Lordship what progress has been made towards the conclusion of this Treaty, or what view the Shah may have taken of the position in respect to these countries, in which, by this arrangement, he would be placed; but the Treaty is said to have been signed by Kohundil Khan, and I am not without very serious apprehensions, that even before the fall of Herat, Kohundil Khan may be induced to cooperate with the Shah; while in the event of Herat's being reduced, I cannot doubt that the Chief of Kandahar will consider it to be for his advantage to connect himself with Persia and Russia rather than with England. I, therefore, continue to be of opinion that the fall of Herat would destroy our position in Affghanistan, and place all or nearly all that country under the influence or authority of Russia and Persia. I need not repeat to your Lordship my opinion as to the effect which such a state of things would necessarily have on the internal tranquillity and security of British India; and I cannot conceive that any Treaty can bind us to permit the prosecution of schemes which threaten the stability of the British Empire in the East. The evidence of concert between Persia and Russia for purposes injurious to British interests is unequivocal, and the magnitude of the evil with which we are threatened is in my estimation immense, and such as no Power in alliance with Great Britain can have a right to aid in producing. Our connection with Persia has for its real and avowed original object to give additional security to India, and it has been maintained for the purpose of protecting us against designs of the only Power which threatened to disturb us in that quarter; but if the proceedings of Persia, in concert with that very Power, are directed to the destruction of the security and tranquillity which it was the sole object of the alliance with Persia to maintain; and if they obviously tend to promote and facilitate the designs which the alliance was intended to counteract; I confess I cannot believe that we are still bound to act up to the letter of a Treaty, the spirit of which has been so flagrantly violated. I do not hesitate to repeat my conviction, that if our only object were to preserve as long as possible the alliance of Persia, that object could best be effected by preventing her from taking Herat.

Inclosure in No. 76.

Copy of the Draft of a Treaty sealed by Kohundil Khan.

Proposed terms of a Treaty between His Majesty Mahommed Shah, and Kohundil Khan, Sirdar of Kandahar, under the sealed guarantee of the Russian Ambassador at Tehran.

I, AS Minister Plenipotentiary of the Russian Government at the Court of Persia, guarantee the fulfilment of the following conditions of Treaty between His Majesty Mahommed Shah, and the Sirdar of Kandahar.

I.—The Principality of Herat to be bestowed by the Shah on the Rulers of Kandahar, as a reward for their faithful services performed to him since his accession to the throne of Persia.

II.—The territories and tribes at present subject to the Sirdars of Kandahar to be preserved to them free of violence, injury, or confiscation.

III.—The Persian Government in no way to amalgamate with their own subjects, any of the Affghan Tribes, great or small, nor to employ them upon service unconnected with their own affairs,—and all business relative to the Affghan States to be submitted by the Persian Government to the Rulers of Kandahar.

IV.—The Prince Kamran and his Minister Yar Mahommed Khan to be excluded from all participation in the Councils of Persia.

V.—Should any hostile movement be made against Kandahar by Shooja-ool-Molk, the English, or the Ameer of Cabool, aid to be afforded by the Shah to the Sirdars.

VI.—In the event of the sons or brothers of Kohundil Khan coming with an auxiliary force to the royal camp, no violence or injury to be in any way offered to the persons or property of them or their followers, and none of them to be detained as hostages, with the exception of a single son of Kohundil Khan's, who will always remain in the service of the Shah.

VII.—A contingent of twelve thousand horse and twelve guns to be supplied by the Kandaharees to garrison Herat,—receiving pay and rations from them, and to assist the Shah on occasion of service.

VIII.—On the arrival of the Treaty duly ratified at Kandahar, Mahommed Omar Khan to be immediately despatched to the royal presence.

IX.—After the presentation of this prince, the necessary money for the outfit of the horse and artillery to be made over by the Persian Government to the Sirdars of Kandahar; Sirdar Mehrdil Khan to be then sent with a thousand horse to the royal camp. This Prince being presented, and mutual confidence being established between the Shah and the Sirdars, no other demand to be made upon the Kandaharees by the Persian Government than that of military service.

Should Mahommed Shah fail to fulfil any of these several conditions, or depart in any way from the stipulations, I, as Minister Plenipotentiary of the Russian Government, becoming myself responsible, will oblige him in whatever way may be necessary, to act fully up to the terms and conditions of the Treaty.

This memorandum is framed as a draft of the proposed terms of Treaty.

True Translation.

(Signed) H. C. RAWLINSON, *Major.*

No. 77.

Mr. Mc Neill to Mr. Backhouse.—(Received June 18, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, April* 12, 1838.

I INCLOSE, for Lord Palmerston's information, a copy of a letter which I have addressed to Lord Auckland.

Inclosure in No. 77.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lord Auckland.

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, April* 11, 1838.

IN pursuance of the intention which I intimated to your Lordship in my letter of about this time last month, I set out from Tehran, and arrived here on the 6th instant, having been twenty-seven days on the road. At Ghorian I received a letter from the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, conveying to me the Shah's desire that I would not advance beyond that place, as my presence could not fail to encourage the Heratees in their resistance. I replied, that my duty to my own Government, and even to the Shah, precluded the possibility of my complying with His Majesty's requests, which I greatly regretted, as it was at all times my anxious desire to comply with the wishes of the Shah. Next day I came in one march to camp. All the attentions usually paid on such an occasion were omitted; and I have reason to believe that all my acquaintances in camp

were either directly forbidden to visit me, or received hints to the same effect which could not be misunderstood. I took no notice of these slights; but as I had not yet had an audience for the purpose of presenting my Credentials from the Queen, I demanded one for that purpose, and required that the usual ceremonial should be observed. This was granted. Yesterday I remained in my tent that I might learn the impression produced by my interview, and to-day I called on the Prime Minister, who received me with great cordiality. With His Excellency I touched but slightly on business, and not at all on the affairs of Herat. I find that His Excellency was much pleased with the *tone* of my conversation, in which he expected to have found more asperity. He expressed a wish to see me in private, and the day after to-morrow is fixed for our interview. I have demanded an audience of the Shah to-morrow, which the favourable impression made on the Minister will probably incline him to grant. In the meantime I believe I have got over all the irritation caused by my advance in opposition to the Shah's wishes; but I cannot yet pretend to have acquired any greater confidence of success in my endeavours to induce the Shah to accept my mediation for the purpose of concluding an arrangement with Herat. One great impediment to success is the advance of Count Simonich, the Russian Minister, who left Tehran twelve days after me, and may be expected here in a fortnight or twelve days. This country is exhausted, and the Shah must now draw his supplies from a great distance. The troops already subsist themselves with difficulty; and the line of communication by which supplies must hereafter be brought, is long, and incapable of being protected by any means the Shah can command. The defence of the town is still gallantly maintained; and though the Shah talks of an assault, as there is no breach, and no probability that one will soon be made, I apprehend that the troops will hardly be induced to make an attempt, the success of which is so improbable. I have not yet had any communication with the town; but I see no reason to believe that it is so straitened as to threaten its speedy surrender; and this opinion is strengthened by the fact, that when a few days ago the Ausef-ud-Dowleh had an interview with Yar Mahommed Khan, for the purpose of endeavouring to conclude an arrangement, the Minister of Kamran refused to accept the only terms which the Shah was disposed to grant. The point on which the negotiation broke off was, I believe, the demand of the Shah, that Shah Kamran and Yar Mahommed Khan should wait upon him in his camp, and there make their submission to him. I learn that the Persians did not, as on a former occasion, require that a garrison of their troops should be admitted into the town.

It appears to me very doubtful whether the Shah can take Herat by any other means than a protracted blockade; but it is obvious, that if he can maintain his troops in their present position for an indefinite length of time, he must ultimately succeed in reducing it, and in that event Captain Burnes's correspondence will have informed your Lordship how precarious our position at Cabool may become; while from the* inclosed copy of a draft of a Treaty between Mahommed Shah and Kohundil Khan, under the mediation and guarantee of Russia, your Lordship will perceive, that there is little probability of Kandahar's remaining independent, or in a position to be influenced by us. What has been done in this Treaty I am unable to inform your Lordship; but if it has been accepted by the Shah, as it is said it has been, Persia has bound herself to defend Kandahar against us, admitting at the same time the right of Russia to force her to do so. I hope that Mr. Leech will be able to discover at Kandahar what progress has been made in this Treaty, which it would appear that Kohundil Khan had actually signed (sealed).

The question of Herat seems, therefore, to be the question of all Affghanistan; and if the place should fall without any attempt having been made to save it, I feel convinced that the moral influence of that event would have a most prejudicial effect on our national reputation in all these countries; for it is no secret to any one that the British Government has been desirous to prevent its fall; and that Russia, on the contrary, has been solicitous to see it in the hands of Persia. All Central Asia will regard it as a question between the greater Powers; whose views are so publicly spoken of, that I did not converse with a villager between Tehran and this place, who did not ask me whether the

* See inclosure in No. 76.

Russians did not favour, and the English oppose, the Shah's enterprise against Herat.

It is my intention in my interview with the Minister and my audience of the Shah to point out to them, that as we sought the alliance of Persia for the purpose of giving security to India, the proceedings of this Government in Affghanistan must be regarded as a flagrant violation of the spirit of the Treaty, and as destructive of the whole objects of the alliance. That the British Government would, therefore, be fully justified in declaring the Treaty to be at an end, and in taking such active measures as it may find necessary to protect itself against the evils which Persia, for the furtherance of her own unjust ends, is bringing upon us. That I therefore cannot undertake to say, that if the Shah perseveres in the siege of Herat, the British Government may not feel itself called upon, as a measure of self-defence, to remove the Persian army by force, if necessary. That I am ready, however, to mediate and to procure for Persia terms as favourable as she has any right to demand, or ought to desire.

A report has reached me here, but on what authority it rests I am unable to discover, that Captain Burnes has succeeded in arranging the differences between Cabool and Lahore, that a Seik agent has arrived at Cabool, and that Dost Mahommed Khan having granted a passage for English and Seik troops through his territories, a combined force is actually on its march, and must by this time have arrived in the vicinity of Kandahar. I have not heard that this report has found its way to the Persian authorities; but it does not appear to me to be certain that it is altogether unfounded, and although I may personally be of opinion that a small force might suffice, by cutting off communications and supplies, to force the Shah, after a time, to raise the siege; there can be no doubt that the effect of the march of a far stronger body in this direction would be infinitely greater and more beneficial as a means of establishing our influence in Persia, as well as in all Central Asia. It would convince the Governments of all these countries that they are within our reach, a fact of which they are not yet aware. The actual distance from hence to our frontier, and to Tabreez, from whence the greater and more efficient portion of the Shah's army has marched, and from whence he has recently required reinforcements, is almost exactly equal; but it does not appear to have entered into the mind of the Persian Government to conceive the possibility of seeing our troops advance in this direction. I am aware that your Lordship would feel very reluctant to have recourse to so decided a measure, and I am unable to say what might be the views of Her Majesty's Government on this subject; but when I look to the evidence of concert between Persia and Russia in their proceedings in Affghanistan, which has transpired, and to the probable consequences of the success of these proceedings to the security and to the internal tranquillity of British India, I can have no hesitation in expressing my personal opinion, that notwithstanding the terms of the Treaty, the British Government would be fully justified in taking up arms to protect its own interests in this quarter; and I have no doubt, that to prevent the Shah from taking Herat, would be in every way more advantageous, than to allow him to take it, and thereafter endeavour to counteract the evils to which, in my humble opinion, we should necessarily be exposed as a consequence of his success. In former letters I have explained myself so fully on the subject, that I shall not trouble your Lordship with any further argument or details.

I have thought it my duty to put these my personal opinions before your Lordship. If circumstances should lead your Lordship to put in motion a force of British troops, or of British combined with any others, there does not appear to be any great probability that the Shah would or could abide their arrival here; and the probability is, that their advance from Kandahar would enable me to carry into effect the wishes of Government here; but if any other than a British force should march in this direction, the Shah's contempt for Seiks and Affghans would probably induce him to try his fortune in battle.

I ought perhaps to apologize to your Lordship for having so freely offered my opinions on matters which it will rest with your Lordship to decide; but I am sure you will more readily forgive me for having been unreserved, than you would for being too fastidious in putting before you the result of my own observations and reflexions.

No. 78.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received June 18, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, April* 13, 1838.

I HAVE had an audience of the Shah, during which I had an opportunity of stating all I proposed to say to him; it lasted above two hours. His Majesty professed, in the most solemn manner, his desire to maintain friendly relations with Great Britain, and protested that he had never contemplated anything injurious to the British Government. I pointed out the consequences which it appeared to me must necessarily follow a perseverance in the system of concert with other Powers, for the purpose of breaking down our defences, and disturbing our frontier.

The interview with the Prime Minister passed off in a similar manner, but with him I was even less reserved. He was also full of the most solemn protestations, and the most friendly professions to me personally, and to the British Government, and seemed disposed to treat with Herat; but I fear there is little chance that any terms can be agreed upon.

I am to see the Shah to-morrow, to take his pleasure on my attempting to mediate, which the Minister seems disposed to agree to.

No. 79.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, June* 22, 1838.

I HAVE the satisfaction to acquaint you that Her Majesty's Government approve of your proceedings, as far as they have been made acquainted with them by your despatch of the 11th of April.

I wait for further information from you to see whether it will be necessary to give you any additional instructions besides those already sent to you.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 80.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, July* 27, 1838.

I HAVE to instruct you to state to the Shah of Persia, that whereas the spirit and purport of the Treaty between Persia and Great Britain, is, that Persia should be a defensive barrier for the British possessions in India, and that the Persian Government should co-operate with that of Great Britain in defending British India; it appears on the contrary, that the Shah is occupied in subverting those intervening States between Persia and India, which might prove additional barriers of defence for the British Possessions; and that in these operations he has openly connected himself with an European Power, for purposes avowedly unfriendly, if not absolutely hostile, to British interests; that under these circumstances, and as he has thought fit to enter upon a course of proceeding wholly at variance with the spirit and intent of the above-mentioned Treaty, Great Britain will feel herself at liberty to adopt, without reference to that Treaty, such measures as a due regard for her own interests, and the security of her dominions may suggest.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 81.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 11, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, May 12, 1838.*

I HAVE the honour to report for your Lordship's information, that a few days after the date of my last despatch, the Shah agreed to let me send Major Todd into Herat to ascertain the views and feelings of its Government, and the probability of being able to bring about an accommodation. I proposed, that if the Herat Government should be disposed to negotiate, a person should be sent out for that purpose, who might be entrusted with conducting the negotiation on the part of the Herat Government, offering at the same time to afford him every assistance in my power. Major Todd, after having failed in an attempt to enter the place, in consequence of his having been conducted to a point respecting which the Affghans were particularly jealous, succeeded next day (the 19th April) in gaining admission. He was very well received, and found Yar Mahommed Khan (the Vizier) and Prince Kamran not only disposed to attend to any advice I might have to offer, but desirous to entrust the whole negotiation to me, and to conclude an arrangement on the basis I had been permitted by the Shah to propose. His Persian Majesty had considerably modified the terms he had hitherto demanded, for he no longer insisted on placing a garrison in Herat, or assessing and appropriating the revenues of the country, which, previous to my arrival in camp, he had stated to be indispensable conditions in any arrangement that might be entered into. But he still required that Kamran should renounce the title of Shah, and that Yar Mahommed Khan should come to wait upon him in camp.

Major Todd on his return next day, brought a letter from Yar Mahommed Khan, (1) giving me full powers to conclude for the Government of Herat any arrangement I might consider advisable, but requiring that the British Government should guarantee the observance of the Treaty by Persia; the Shah having also demanded that I should guarantee on the part of my Government the observance of the engagements entered into by the Affghans. Major Todd's conversations with Prince Kamran and with Yar Mahommed Khan led him to believe that the two points to which the Shah attached so much importance, might be arranged if I could obtain access to the town.

Major Todd having reported to the Shah and the Prime Minister the result of his visit to the town, His Majesty immediately sent for me and proposed concluding an arrangement on the spot, but demanded that Prince Kamran should wait upon him in camp, and give a written acknowledgment that Herat is Persian Territory. This amounted to an acknowledgment that Herat was dependent on Persia. I replied that the people of Herat were now fighting for their independence, and that I saw no prospect of their being induced to agree to a proposal which went to sacrifice it. The Shah had ordered his troops to prepare for a general assault that night. The orders to that effect had been circulated in the Persian trenches, and the men were in good spirits. The besieged also were on their guard, and confident in the strength of the place, and their own courage; and though it seemed most probable that the Persians would be repulsed, the result, as on all such occasions, was doubtful, and nothing seemed to be certain, but that much blood must be shed; and as I was willing, if by any exertion of mine it could be accomplished, to save the lives of so many men, I proposed to the Shah to go into the town, and ascertain whether or not Prince Kamran and his Minister would agree to the Shah's proposition, stating however my conviction that they would not. The Shah consented. The Minister assured me, as he had done on former occasions, that I was at liberty to conclude the matter in any manner I might think advisable, and that I had as full power to act for the Persian Government as I had for my own; while the Shah entreated rather than insisted that Herat should be acknowledged to be Persian ground. A truce was concluded till I should return from the town, and Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart and Majors Farrant and Todd proceeded to the Persian trenches, to see that it was faithfully observed by the Persian army.

When I passed from the Persian to the Affghan trenches, the night was already far advanced, and every thing was prepared on both sides for the intended assault. I was received by my friend Futteh Mahommed Khan, who had been Envoy in Persia, and whose trenches I entered. There I found the Affghans full of courage

and confidence; and I was astonished by the strength and extent of the works which they had constructed since the commencement of the siege, and which seemed to me, at the only points at which I saw them, to be capable of being defended against better troops than those which had been about to assault them.

I spent the remainder of the night in conversation with Yar Mahommed Khan, certainly one of the most remarkable men of his age and country; and arranged with him a Draft of a Treaty (2.) which conceded all the demands of the Shah, except that which went to sacrifice the independence of Herat.

On the morning of the 20th, before I had yet left the town, I heard of the arrival of Count Simonich in camp; and I ceased to hope that the adjustment of the differences between Persia and Herat was on the point of being effected. On my return to camp, I found the Shah's views had undergone an important change: his manner was more abrupt and peremptory; and he at once rejected the proposed agreement, and spoke of prosecuting the siege. In the course of the evening His Majesty addressed me a note, stating, that if I would undertake on the part of Prince Kamran to acknowledge Herat to be Persian territory and to bring His Highness to camp to wait upon the Shah, His Majesty would accept the Treaty, but if not, that he must proceed with the siege.

I replied that, in regard to the first point, I could distinctly state my inability to agree to the demand; but that, in respect to the second, I could say nothing decided; for that, while in the presence of Kamran Shah, after having urged and induced him to consent to abandon that title, and when I saw before me the frail old man, and called to mind the dignity of his family, and the fame and glory of his ancestors, my feelings had not permitted me even to propose to him the further humiliation of making a personal submission to another Sovereign.

After having received this answer, the Shah sent to inform me that the Affghans were working in the breaches, and that he should be obliged to fire upon them; to this I could offer no objection; but I proposed, if His Majesty preferred it, to send a person into the town to prevent the work from being carried on. In about an hour the firing recommenced; and from that time the siege was prosecuted with renewed activity; for Count Simonich gave his advice as to the best manner of conducting it, and employed an officer of the Etat-Major, belonging to his suite, to construct batteries, and to carry on other offensive operations against the town. The Shah again became elated with the hope of success. The Russian Minister furnished a sum of money to be given to the Persian soldiers; and his countenance, support, and advice, confirmed the Shah in his resolution to grant no conditions to the Affghans of Herat. Nevertheless I thought it desirable to keep open the negotiation, if it should be practicable to do so; and in my letter to Yar Mahommed Khan, (3.) intimating the Shah's objections to the proposed Treaty, I called upon him for an answer, (4.) which, however, I did not receive till after some days, when the Persian Government was no longer disposed to negotiate or to permit any communication with the town.

In this state of things I came to the resolution of addressing to the Persian Ministers the official note which forms the inclosure No. 5; and though the language may be considered stronger than any I had been specially instructed to use, I believe it contains nothing that is not sanctioned by the communications I have received from Her Majesty's Ministers or from India.

The reply of the Persian Ministers, (6.) the tone of various parts of which is so inconsistent, made it necessary for me again to address them a letter, (7.) which the Prime Minister now entreats me not to call upon him to answer.

For ten days I had withdrawn myself from all personal communication with the Shah and his Ministers, when I received the inclosed note from the Minister, (8.) inviting me again to take a part in the discussion, and to arrange matters in any way that I should think proper. In consequence of this invitation, I waited on his Excellency, who protested that the Persian Government had now no other object than to obtain security for its own territory and its subjects, and to procure the restitution of the prisoners now in bondage amongst the various tribes subject to Herat.

The Treaty proposed by me on my return from the town, had provided for these objects, and after a very short discussion, the Prime Minister accepted it with some trifling modifications to which I offered no objections; but he again insisted that security could not be obtained without the guarantee of the British Government, and that he would enter into no engagements with the Affghans on any other condition. I was very reluctant to incur so great a responsibility without

having received specific instructions on the subject; but it was sufficiently obvious that no Treaty could be concluded, unless the parties obtained a higher security than either of themselves could offer. The position of affairs at Kandahar and even at Cabool was precarious, and depended in a great measure on the success or failure of the Shah at this place; and I felt that, if I could succeed by any means in preserving the independence of Herat, I should have secured from danger our influence in all the countries between the frontiers of Persia and the Indus.

Under the circumstances, I agreed to incur the responsibility of guaranteeing in the name of Her Majesty, the Treaty which I had proposed, and which the Shah and his Minister had accepted. There now appeared to be nothing more necessary, but that I should go into the town to obtain its formal acceptance and ratification by Prince Kamran. But this step the Persian Government on various pretexts evaded sanctioning, and then required that I should engage, in the event of the Government of Herat refusing to ratify the Treaty, that I would no longer conduct its negotiations, promising however at the same time, that, on my having written a note to this effect, a man should immediately be sent to conduct me to the town. To this I assented, on condition that the Shah would pledge himself not to remain more than five days in his present position, and to evacuate the territories of Herat within ten days after the Treaty should have been accepted by Prince Kamran. No answer was returned to my note, and no man was sent. On my pressing him for a reply, the Minister informed me that it was necessary for him to communicate with the other civil and military Officers of the Shah, but at the same time he pledged himself to send a man to conduct me to the town next evening. This promise was not observed, and when I asked for an explanation, I was told that the Shah required to be indemnified for the losses he had sustained, or at least that he should receive a sum of money to give to his troops, who had suffered great privations. I remonstrated against this attempt to annex new conditions to a Treaty which had already been agreed to, not only by the Persian Prime Minister, but by the Shah himself, and the formal conclusion of which had been prevented only by the impediments opposed to it by the Persian Government itself, in violation of the written promises of the Prime Minister.

This morning I received a note from his Excellency in answer to this remonstrance, stating that the Treaty could not be regarded as binding on Persia, because the Affghans still continued to fire and to make sorties; declaring that the losses of Persia in this campaign had amounted to five or six crores (two and a half or three millions) of tomauns; expressing his conviction that the British Government could not desire to see Persia exposed to so great a loss; and concluding by what he said was mentioned merely in jest, viz., that as I was reported to have given 8,000 tomauns to Yar Mahommed Khan, when I visited the town, he thought it hard that he should not have benefited by me to the value of 8,000 farthings. In reply I informed him, that as the Persian Government had not permitted the fact of a Treaty having been agreed upon to be communicated to the Affghans, I could be in no way responsible for the observance of the Treaty by them, and no longer considered myself bound to guarantee it; that the British Government certainly by no means desired that Persia should suffer so great a loss, and that the best evidence of the sincerity of this statement was to be found in the representations and arguments by which I had endeavoured, previous to the Shah's march from Tehran, to dissuade the Persian Government from exposing itself to these losses; that in regard to what his Excellency mentioned of my having been reported to have given 8,000 tomauns to Yar Mahommed Khan, I was ready to pay his Excellency a hundred tomauns for every tomaun I had taken into the town, and given to Yar Mahommed Khan, provided the Persian Government would accept that amount, whatever it might be, in repayment of its losses.

The cause of the change in the Shah's views, and of the increased confidence which led him to demand more favourable terms, was the arrival of a messenger from Kandahar, with letters from Kohundil Khan, promising to aid the Shah against Herat, or at least offering his services generally, and announcing his intention to send his son Mahommed Omar Khan to the Shah's camp with some troops. The bearers of these letters also assured the Shah that there was no probability of any attempt being made by the Affghans of Cabool or any other part of the country to relieve Herat, and that he had therefore nothing to fear from that quarter in pursuing his own views.

Relieved from the serious apprehensions he had entertained on this subject,

and urged on by the Russian Minister with so much eagerness that the Shah feared it would give umbrage to the Russian Government, if he desisted till Herat should have been taken, it would not be wonderful if he should decide on prosecuting the siege.

In the meantime the Heratees made a sortie in force, and captured from the Persians a trench which they still retain, having held it for above two days; and yesterday morning a party of predatory horse succeeded in carrying off about one hundred horses from the pastures in the vicinity of the camp. About two thousand indigent persons have been turned out of the town, which it is said now contains provisions enough to feed the remaining inhabitants for six months; but it is reported to-day that dissensions have taken place in the town, and that an action has been fought within the walls between the two parties. These reports are circulated by deserters, on whose veracity it would be hazardous to place any reliance; if however they should ultimately prove to be correct, the fall of Herat cannot be far distant. But if no dissension occurs in the town, I am of opinion that there is little probability, notwithstanding the aid afforded by the Russian mission, of the Shah's being able to take it, otherwise than by a protracted blockade. It would now be difficult to induce the Persian troops to assault with vigour; on the night of the 20th ultimo the attack would probably have been energetic; but, as I anticipated, the troops have not again got up the same firmness of resolution, or energy of purpose; and I doubt whether they will be in the same temper again; but extensive desertion, or any division in the town, would be fatal to the defence; and there can now I think be no doubt that the fall of Herat would bring after it the real as well as the nominal submission of Kandahar.

Inclosure 1 in No. 81.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Yar Mahommed Khan, Vizier of Herat, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

AT this time Mr. Todd, your Excellency's Secretary, whom you had dispatched, having arrived in the city, I have been extremely delighted by the perusal of your letter, and by hearing of your arrival in camp. I have enjoyed unbounded pleasure and gratification from the consideration of our ancient friendship, and also in consequence of the great kindness which you showed to my relation Futteh Mahommed Khan. You have also at the present time evinced the kindest feelings. May it please God, the merciful, during the term of our existence, that the bonds of friendship and the ties of unanimity may be strengthened. I shall never be satisfied if I fail in any way myself in the performance of these obligations. With regard to what your Excellency has stated, that you have always desired the welfare of God's people, and that you do not wish evil to any of the servants of the Almighty, this is indeed evident, and it is as clear as the sun that you are the well-wisher of all people; and in particular, I know, as I have always known your friendship, and kind feeling towards myself, your Excellency's mediation in this affair is most valuable and desirable, and you may consider us, in fact, and in truth, as entirely at your disposal, especially with regard to the question at issue.

With respect to the restitution of prisoners, such prisoners as are in our hands, or in the possession of those under our authority, certainly let the prisoners on both sides be liberated and restored.

With respect to plunder and devastation, these should entirely be put a stop to, that there never being hereafter warfare or contention, no damage or loss may be inflicted on the King's dominions or territories, and plunder and devastation shall cease, neither party interfering with the country of the other.

With regard also to His Majesty having agreed not to place troops in Herat, it is necessary and indispensable for the satisfaction of both parties, that His Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary of the British Government, should become the mediator between the two parties, and guarantee to both in the performance of the above stipulations; and in the same manner that His Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary becomes responsible on our part to the Persian Government, so on the part of the Persian Government shall His Excellency, as the Representative of the British Government, be the guarantee of the Affghan nation, in order

that hereafter no aggression may be offered by them (the Persian Government) to the Affghan people. Under these circumstances it will be necessary that His Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary should have the kindness to visit the city, in order that the above affairs may be arranged.

Mr. Todd has at this time been honoured with an audience of His Majesty the Shah, (Kamran,) and after much conversation and discourse, His Majesty commanded that "in the same manner as His Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary of the British Government exercises from his own Government, the office and functions of Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia; so in like manner on my part is he the Minister Plenipotentiary to the Persian Government, and Vizier with unlimited authority in all concerns and affairs of the greatest or the least importance; and regarding the welfare of my Government as he does the welfare of his own, let him in any way that he deems advisable, use his best endeavours to arrange my affairs." The above-mentioned gentleman will inform your Excellency in detail of other matters which have been made known to him. You will consider what he says as from us.

Translated by

(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 81.

Translation of a Draft of a Treaty agreed to by the Government of Herat, and proposed to the Persian Government by His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

Stipulations which His Highness Kamran Meerza will engage to perform.

I. Hostilities and plunder shall cease, and the capture and selling of slaves shall entirely be put a stop to.

II. The subjects and dependents of the Shah-in-Shah of Irân, shall in no way be annoyed, and no attempt shall be made to injure them, and no disturbance shall be created on the frontier of Khorassan.

III. Every possible endeavour shall be used to prevent the Turcomans or others from plundering in the territory of the Shah-in-Shah of Irân, and in the event of these tribes offending, should the Shah-in-Shah of Irân desire to chastise and punish them, this Government shall furnish troops to the extent of its ability to co-operate with the troops of the Shah-in-Shah of Persia, for the chastisement of the above-mentioned tribes.

IV. Whatever number of slaves may be in bondage with the Affghans of Herat and its dependencies, all that are within reach, or that they may be able to restore, shall be restored.

V. Whatever persons of the Affghans may have joined the Shah-in-Shah of Irân, shall not in any way be molested or injured.

VI. Hereafter Prince Kamran shall not give himself the title of Shah, but shall content himself with that of Shahzadeh.

VII. Merchants from all parts who shall enter the territory of Herat and its dependencies, shall be in every respect protected, and shall not be molested in life or property.

VIII. The tribe of Hazareh shall not be restored, but this Government shall do all in its power to remove them to their former abodes in the Persian territory.

Demands of His Highness Kamran Meerza.

I. His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah of Irân shall treat Prince Kamran as one of his own brothers.

II. The Ministers of the Persian Government shall in no possible way interfere in the internal affairs of the dominions in possession of Prince Kamran; but these affairs shall be left under the entire control of the Ministers of the Government of Herat, that they may be able to fulfil their engagement.

III. Ghorian shall be given over to Sheer Mahommed Khan, and Sheer Mahommed Khan himself shall at all times remain with the Shah-in-Shah of Irân.

IV. The Shah-in-Shah of Irân shall not send troops to the territories in

possession of Prince Kamran, and shall prohibit his governors, and soldiers, and subjects, from plundering.

After the above terms have been agreed to and ratified, and the Persian army has been removed from the immediate vicinity of Herat, Yar Mahommed Khan shall himself come to the presence of His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah of Irân, and shall present a Peesh-kush to His Majesty.

This well-wisher of the State (His Excellency John Mc Neill, Esq., Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary, and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia) engages that in the fulfilment or non-fulfilment of these stipulations, the British Government shall act as judge; and in the event of either party failing to perform its engagements, it (the British Government) shall use its best endeavours to make such party fulfil the above stipulations.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 3 in No. 81.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Excellency Yar Mahommed Khan, Vizier of Herat.

A. C.

I HAVE made known the stipulations and requirements of His Majesty Kamran Shah, as contained in the accompanying memorandum, to His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah of Persia.

In reply, His Majesty's commands were,—

"Either the whole people of Herat shall make their submission and acknow-
"ledge themselves my subjects, or I will take possession of the fortress by force
"of arms, and make them obedient and submissive."

As I had no authority of any kind to consent to this, I was obliged to represent in reply, that I had it not in my power to accede to His Majesty's demands.

The arrangement of which I had wished to become the mediator has therefore been rendered null. If, after being made acquainted with the commands of His Majesty the Shah of Persia, you find it in your power to agree to more than you gave me authority to conclude, pray inform me of it; and also in the event of your not being able to do so, that I may break off my mediation, and cease to hold any further conference on the subject.

As it was arranged at our meeting that I should inform you of whatever His Majesty might command in reply, I have therefore written these few lines.

What more can I write?

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 4 in No. 81.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Yar Mahommed Khan, Vizier of Herat, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter and understood its contents; with regard to the Persian Government not having agreed to the terms proposed, it matters not.

Although from the first I knew that this matter could not be arranged, according to your request I placed it in your hands; as I knew that your Government was a mighty Government, and that you were actuated by the kindest feelings towards us, we placed ourselves unreservedly at your disposal.

Even now, if it be possible, and you are able to arrange the affair, as it is incumbent on you to act with justice to all parties, it is necessary that the advantages and results of that justice should be made apparent.

But if they (the Persians) will not attend to your words, we must answer with our bodies, and leave the result to God. Be not distressed. Now that we have suffered so many injuries; and have been kept back from our tillage and

cultivation, and have suffered that loss which should not have befallen us, what have we now to care for?

I have not written more. To conclude, may the season of honour and dignity be perpetual.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 5 in No. 81.

Mr. Mc Neill to His Persian Majesty's Ministers.

THE Undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia, has the honour to inform His Persian Majesty's Ministers, that having endeavoured by the desire of both parties, and in conformity with the terms of the Treaty of Tehran, to mediate between the Persian Government and the Affghan Government of Herat, for the purpose of terminating by an amicable adjustment, and by the conclusion of an equitable Treaty, the differences which unhappily exist between these high Parties; and finding that the only impediment to the success of his mediation is the demand of the Persian Government, that Herat and its dependencies shall be acknowledged to be Persian territory, and that the Sovereign and the people of Herat shall acknowledge themselves to be Persian subjects, it becomes the duty of the Undersigned to state with frankness aud perfect sincerity, that the British Government having in times past contracted alliances with the Sovereigns of Affghanistan, by which it recognized their independence, and that of the Affghan nation; finding also that the Government of Affghanistan is mentioned in the Treaty of Tehran in terms which leave no doubt that the Affghan nation, at the time of concluding that Treaty, was regarded by the Persian Government as an independent State; and keeping in mind that the affairs of Herat have, *de facto*, been administered up to this time by a Government exercising an independent jurisdiction over its own subjects; Her Britannic Majesty's Government can neither take part in, nor countenance any attempt to subvert the independence of a State, however small may be the extent of its territory, which, like Herat, has sought an equitable adjustment of its differences with the Persian Government, and has repeatedly offered, through the channel of the Undersigned, to make to His Persian Majesty every reasonable concession, and to satisfy every just demand.

The British Government sees, with extreme regret, that His Persian Majesty is wasting in enterprises which, even if successful, can neither contribute to the stability of his Throne, nor to the prosperity of his kingdom, resources which every friend of Persia must desire to see employed in maintaining the internal tranquillity, and providing for the security of His Persian Majesty's Empire; and notwithstanding the desire which the British Government has ever felt and substantially evinced to add to the strength and security of Persia, Her Britannic Majesty would not consider herself justified in continuing to afford assistance to Persia if it is to be directed by the Persian Government against its neighbours, and to be employed, not for purposes of defence, for which alone it was intended, but for purposes of aggression or territorial aggrandisement.

The Undersigned has the honour further to state, that the British Government cannot view with indifference the persevering attempt of His Persian Majesty to subdue, to overturn, or to disturb all the existing Governments in the various States or Principalities which intervene between the Persian frontier and the British dominions in India; and that it cannot regard the policy which the Persian Government has lately pursued in these parts, as conducive to the true interests of Persia, consistent with the spirit of her Treaty with England, or calculated to give a character of cordiality or stability to the alliance which has so long, and hitherto so happily, subsisted between the Sovereigns of Great Britain and Persia. His Persian Majesty's Ministers are well aware that the object which Great Britain proposed to herself in her alliance with Persia, and the purpose of the stipulations of the Treaty which established that alliance, were the tranquillity and security of these frontiers, and their protection from the disturbing attempts of other nations; but now the Persian Government itself becomes the cause of producing the very evils which it was the object of the alliance, and the chief purpose of the Treaty to prevent.

The Undersigned is unwilling in this place to touch on a variety of circum-

stances not unknown to the Persian Government, which have occurred within the last two years, and which assuredly have not tended to give the British Government greater confidence in the feelings or intentions of the Government of Persia; but the Undersigned feels himself called upon especially to mention an official letter* from the Persian Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, in which it is distinctly announced, in the name of the Shah, that the Persian Government no longer considers itself bound to fulfil the stipulations of the Treaty with England. The Undersigned was willing to believe that this statement was made by mistake; but to the letter† in which he required an explanation of this remarkable assertion, the Persian Government did not even deign to vouchsafe a reply. Nevertheless it is still the anxious desire of Her Britannic Majesty's Ministers to see every cause of coldness and alienation between the Governments speedily removed, and to feel themselves again at liberty, without fear of injuring the interests of their own nation, to afford to Persia the full support and the assistance which they are reluctantly compelled in the present position of affairs to withhold.

In conclusion, the Undersigned begs leave to express a hope that His Persian Majesty, consulting the real interests of his own kingdom and those of his alliance with England, may still be induced to conclude an equitable arrangement with the Government of Herat, and to abstain from causing further disorder on these frontiers; thus putting an end to hostilities, and preventing the effusion of much innocent blood, from which Persia can ultimately derive no advantage. He hopes that His Persian Majesty will prefer the ascertained advantages of a cordial alliance with Great Britain, to the very questionable and temporary gratification which His Persian Majesty may hope to derive from prosecuting an enterprise, in which success could now bring him no accession of renown, but in which, if he presses it further, a failure, which is the more probable result, cannot but tarnish the reputation of his arms, and may not improbably lead to other evils of greater magnitude.

The Undersigned, at all times desirous not only to preserve entire, but to draw more close the bonds of friendship and unity between the British and Persian nations, which he has spent the greater part of his life in endeavours to strengthen and improve, trusts that the reply of the Persian Ministers to this communication will be such as to give him confidence in the cordiality and stability of the friendship which has hitherto united the two nations, and will relieve him from the

---

* *Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali to Mr. Mc Neill.*

(Extract.) 18*th Rubbee-oos-Sanee*, 1253, *July* 11, 1837.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter which has been laid before the King (may God preserve his Kingdom and Sovereignty). His Majesty has commanded me to answer:—First, that the auspicious Treaty no longer continues in its original form, for every Article that contained advantages to Persia, and which was of detriment to England, has been abrogated; therefore it does not seem incumbent on the Persian Government, that it should ratify or acknowledge to be in force, whatever is to the detriment of Persia and to the advantage of England.

† *Translation of a Letter from Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

(Extract.) 20*th Rubbee-oos-Sanee*, 1253, *July* 13, 1837.

I HAVE received your letter written with the pen of friendship. First, you have stated that the auspicious Treaty "no longer continues in its original form, for every Article that contained advantages for Persia, and which was of detriment to England, has been abrogated; therefore it does not seem incumbent on the Persian Government that it should ratify or acknowledge to be in force whatever is to the detriment of Persia and to the advantage of England." This is my reply; whatever changes have been introduced, and whatever Articles have been abrogated, they were both done by mutual consent. A Ruckum by the late Prince Royal, and a Firman by the late King in ratification, were issued on this point, and are a proof of the concurrence of both parties. The Ministers of the British Government never imagined that the Ministers of Persia would not consider it incumbent on themselves to fulfil the obligations incurred by them in the Articles of the Treaty which remain in force; and it is very probable that the announcement of such sentiments will do injury to the credit of this Government. Now that the Persian Government has declared these sentiments, it becomes incumbent on me to demand, with the least possible delay, an explanation on this subject from the Persian Government, and to bring it to the knowledge of my own Government, in order that the English Government, if it trusted to the Persian Government for the accomplishment of certain objects in the Treaty, might be relieved from this error, and endeavour to find a remedy in another quarter; particularly now that His Majesty proposes to march into the dominions of the Affghans. From the unbounded confidence I feel in the good faith and honour of His Majesty, the sentiments you have conveyed to me appear very extraordinary; and I think it probable that you expressed them by mistake. I beg you will be so good as to inform me speedily, if the conjecture I have formed is correct, or whether the sentiments of the Persian Government are really such as you have stated to me.

anxiety he feels lest his zealous labours for twenty years in the service of this State should prove to have been of no avail.

The Undersigned, with sentiments of the highest consideration for His Persian Majesty's Ministers, has the honour to be, &c.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Camp before Herat, April 24, 1838.

Inclosure 6 in No. 81.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

THE Ministers of the Persian Government in answer to the Letter of His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary from the Government of Great Britain and India, beg leave to state, that in respect to the question with the Affghans of Herat, the Persian Government was not willing that His Excellency should take the trouble of coming to, or remaining in the royal camp, or of discussing these matters either verbally or by written official communications: according to the existing Treaty it is necessary that the Ministers of the Persian Government should furnish His Excellency with an official document to enable him to mediate in these matters; but nothing of this kind has been done.

His Excellency himself proposed to visit the fortress in order to ascertain the views and desires of the Affghans, and to hear what they had to say for themselves, who had inflicted so much injury of all kinds on the Persian Government, carrying off its subjects into slavery, plundering its property, removing its wandering tribes; and who had never ceased to do all in their power to ruin Khorassan. The Persian Government, after the urgent requests of His Excellency, consented to his making these inquiries in consideration of the friendship between the States. After His Excellency's return from the fortress, it became apparent that this permission had become the means of increasing the strength of the Affghans. Formerly they had consented to give indemnity for injuries, which they now refused.

With regard to what His Excellency has written respecting Prince Kamran acknowledging Herat to be a dependence of Persia, it is indeed evident and apparent to the whole world that Herat is one of the cities of Khorassan, and is represented as such in the maps of all countries, and this fact is stated without concealment in the histories of all States.

Amongst the evidences of this are their own papers which were brought to Tehran by Futteh Mahommed Khan; and the authority of Prince Kamran is derived from a Firman of His late Majesty Futteh Ali Shah. The Affghans themselves do not deny that Prince Kamran came to the presence of His late Majesty Futteh Ali Shah, at Tehran, and after making submission, received by Firman the Government of Herat. If the friendship of the British Government with the Affghans be made the means of separating this country from Persia, so, as the British Government, in consequence of the friendship between the States, has intercourse with all parts of Persia, ought all those parts in like manner to be separated from Persia?

Although it is stipulated in the existing Treaty that the British Government shall not, in the event of a war, concern itself with the Affghans, nevertheless the Persian Government, in consideration of the friendship between the States, remained silent, and did not forbid communication.

Hitherto, the Affghans have never regarded themselves as an independent State, having repeatedly made submission, and given Peesh-kush.

In like manner, in the year of the decease of the late heir apparent, when His present Majesty succeeded as heir to the throne, he came to these parts, and at that time never did they (the Affghans of Herat) assert such pretensions, nor did other Governments put forward such statements as these.

The Persian Government has never requested the British Government to become a party in obtaining the restitution of prisoners (slaves) or tribes, or in relieving these countries from the disturbances of this people, although it (the

Persian Government) is always desirous in time of need, when any one without just cause should attack the Persian Territory, that the British Government, in consideration of the friendship between the States, should to the utmost of its ability prevent the aggression, and render assistance to the Persian Government.

The British Government, in its exceeding kindness and anxiety on our account, have not deemed it advisable that the resources of the Persian Government should be expended on trifling occasions. This is supposing that the territory of Persia be secure from plunder and rapine, slavery, massacre, and destruction, that then the Government should occupy itself in the improvement of other places.

At the present moment, when one hundred thousand Persian subjects are in the slave markets of Toorkistan, and countries have been utterly destroyed, delay in punishing the offenders would be to sacrifice the existing resources of the country, and to diminish its resources for the future.

How can the British Government, notwithstanding the present friendship and alliance between the States, consent to this disturbance and ruin in the Persian territory, that there should be no repose in the country, which is conquered, and trodden down, and oppressed on all sides?

If it (the British Government) is satisfied with this state of things, it is evident that it has some other object. It will then be necessary for the Persian Government to consider by what means it can remedy the evil, and after it has dispatched a judicious and intelligent Envoy, and having heard such statements from the Ministers of the British Government, to take some other means for its own protection and security. The Persian Government has no other object in view at present, than the tranquillity of its frontiers, and the prevention of plunder and slavery. In the same manner as it did last year with the Turcomans of the Goorgaun and the Attruck, so this year it must carry into effect its determination of preventing the disturbances of the Affghans of Herat, and the Turcomans of Merve and the adjacent parts.

If the execution of these designs should be regarded by foreign States as contrary to the true interests of Persia, and a cause of offence to themselves, to what can this be attributed?

If in consequence of these trifling matters, with which other Governments are undoubtedly acquainted, the British Government should feel a want of confidence and security, and should attribute them to other intentions, it will be apparent that the British Government does not desire the stability of this Government, and it (the British Government) will become the cause of bad feeling between the Governments. Let it not be supposed that the Persian Government will let this matter remain unknown, or fail to communicate it to other Governments. With regard to certain writings, although the writer failed to express himself accurately, and to convey his meaning distinctly, yet as the words he used contained nothing that could evince unfriendly feeling on our part, it should not be attributed to any unfriendly motive. The true meaning was, that the Ministers of the British Government, without the sanction of their Government, with a view to their own interests, will not carry into effect certain stipulations of the existing Treaty; but whenever it is to their interest, they say that they are ordered to carry them into effect, and without any bond or obligation from this Government. But on the part of the Ministers of the Persian Government, thanks be to God, no word or letter of the existing Treaty has been perverted or violated; and henceforth, so long as this Government shall exist, nothing shall be done contrary to existing Treaties with any Government; indeed it is evident that to act in violation of a Treaty is unworthy of the dignity of mighty sovereigns.

If certain Ministers and Envoys, for their own purposes, should misrepresent things to their own Governments, no doubt the misunderstanding will be easily removed, and no signs of coolness or decrease of friendship will at any time, or in any way be displayed.

With regard to the request which His Excellency has made to the Ministers of the Persian Government, that just and equitable terms may be accorded to the people of Herat, and that thus hostilities may be terminated, and the shedding of innocent blood prevented, the plain answer is this, that in perfect friendship between the States, and His Excellency, a wise and learned person, being on the spot, if the object be to put an end to the war, it is necessary that the Ministers of the Persian Government should acquire a feeling of perfect security

with respect to these parts, and then return; and that is conditional upon the restitution of prisoners; the restoration to their own land of the wandering Tribes that have been removed from (Persian) Khorassan; the giving security to the Persian Government, either by hostages or trustworthy guarantee, that whether in prosperity or adversity, in tranquillity or trouble, the Affghans shall take no step that may cause uneasiness to our minds, and that they shall not be rebellious subjects: otherwise so long as it may be in the power of the Persian Government, it will not cease its endeavours to obtain this security.

And on this account no diminution or loss of friendship shall in any way be caused. Indeed after these hostilities have been put a stop to, they (the British Ministers) will have reason to feel assured, that in consideration of the extreme friendship between the States, they ought to have afforded us ample assistance and support in the prosecution of this enterprise; now that they have withheld it, they are themselves the best judges.

His Excellency need feel no anxiety or uneasiness on this account. Let him consider the stipulations of the existing Treaty more binding than in former times, and let him feel assured that every day of the twenty years during which His Excellency has faithfully served the two States, will in the eye of affection appear as one or even two hundred years, and will all be acceptable and agreeable to the exalted States.

(Sealed by) MEERZA ALI.

2 *Month of Suffer*, *A.H.*, 1254. Translated by

corresponding with April 27, 1838. (Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Inclosure 7 in No. 81.

Translation of a Letter addressed by His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to the Ministers of the Persian Government.

I HAVE had the honour to receive the answer of the Ministers of the Persian Government to my letter, and have thoroughly understood its contents.

My object in writing that letter was to afford information to the Ministers of the Persian Government, in consequence of my instructions to that effect; and now that my communication has been answered in this manner, I shall of course forward the answer to the Ministers of my own Government, that they may give their especial consideration to its meaning.

But as there are certain things in the answer which call for reply, I proceed to state, First, the Ministers of the Persian Government have declared that they had not in any way consented to my coming to or remaining in the royal camp. It is for the Ministers of the British Government to decide whether this statement indicates extreme friendship on the part of the Persian Government, or unfriendly feeling towards the British Government. If the Ministers of the Persian Government had not some object in view, and did not wish to change their conduct towards the British Government, why should they prohibit Persian subjects, contrary to former usage, from visiting its Minister? This prohibition proves that the Ministers of the Persian Government have in view some object, regarding which they do not deem it advisable to have information conveyed to the agents of the British Government. There can be no other construction put upon it; but there have been so many similar signs and evidences given of the friendship of this Government towards the British Government, that these now amount to demonstration.

Secondly; With regard to my not having permission to mediate, which has been stated, the truth is this; that although I have no written paper from the Ministers of the Persian Government to this effect to produce as my authority, yet if the Ministers of the Persian Government place the same reliance on their own words that I did, the powers intrusted to me by the Persian Government exceeded those of a mediator.

It is also stated that my visit to the fortress was the cause of strengthening the Affghans. I had two objects to carry into effect, one was to induce Shah Kamran to relinquish the title of Shah, and to content himself with that of Shahzadeh (Prince); the other was to persuade Yar Mahommed Khan to come to the presence of His Majesty. Neither of these was without difficulty; but both were amongst the principal requirements of the Persian Government.

If to evince a desire to carry these into effect, and to induce the Affghans to accede to these two demands, could be the means or cause of strengthening the Affghans of Herat, then the statement of the Ministers of the Persian Government is true.

Thirdly; It is stated that in histories and maps, Herat is described and laid down as belonging to the territory of Persia. The statement is correct; but Georgia, Shukee, Shumakhee, Erivân, Karabaugh, and even Mosul, and Baghdad, have been also numbered amongst the hereditary dominions of Persia; but these places are now in the possession of others, and no longer belong to the Persian Government.

This fact is certain, that from the period of the accession of the dynasty of Kujurs to the throne of Persia, up to the present time, the Affghans have been independent.

Suppose that in consequence of the kingdom of the descendants of Ameer Timoor having come into the possession of the Monarch of Great Britain and India, the British Government were to take possession of the whole of the territories which had been subject to Ameer Timoor, would they be justified in doing so, or not?

Fourthly; With regard to what is stated respecting the writings which were brought to Tehran by Futteh Mahommed Khan, the Envoy from Herat: if the Ministers of the Persian Government believed these writings to be true and authentic, it is evident there would have been no necessity for this advance and movement of troops; but after the Ministers of the Persian Government themselves did not believe these writings to be true or worthy of credit, and in consequence of their disbelief in, and discredit of, these writings, they marched an army in this direction, what possible reliance or confidence can be placed in these writings that they should be produced as evidence or testimony? However the contents of the Treaty concluded between the two Governments afford a clear demonstration that the Ministers of the Persian Government acknowledged the independence of the Affghans.

Fifthly; It is stated with regard to the Envoys of the British Government that they do certain things for their own ends and purposes. Should it be known, or become known to the Ministers of the British Government that their Envoys or Agents in Persia, or elsewhere, have acted contrary to established rule, or, without the consent of their own Government, have attempted to arrange any affair, such conduct will be investigated and disapproved of; but the investigation of such matters is with their own Government.

Sixthly; With regard to the statement regarding an arrangement with the Affghans of Herat: if the wish and desire of the Ministers of the Persian Government be really the tranquillity of the people, and the peace of the country subject to Persia, and the restitution of prisoners as far as may be practicable, and the possession of security against the disturbances of the Affghans on the frontiers of Persia, and the assistance and endeavours of that people to prevent others from disturbing or injuring the hereditary dominions of Persia, these objects would be gained and this tranquillity secured by the very Treaty the draft of which I laid before His Majesty a few days ago, and the conclusion of which I was desirous to mediate.

The only apparent obstacle to the arrangement of these matters are certain unreasonable propositions, impossible to be caried into effect, which have been made by the Ministers of the Persian Government to the Affghans.

It appears probable that every delay and procrastination that occurs in settling this affair will render the ultimate arrangement of it more difficult and troublesome, and may be the cause of still further loss to the Persian Government.

In conclusion; if the wish and desire of the Ministers of the Persian Government be to obtain security from the Affghans, and to put an end to disturbance and aggression on their part in the hereditary dominions of Persia, the matter can be arranged with facility; but if the Persian Government has other objects, that is a separate affair.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

Written on the 7th of the month, Snffer-ool Muzuffer, A. H. 1254.
Corresponding with May 1, 1838.

Inclosure 8 in No. 81.

Translation of a Note from His Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A.C.

I HAVE perused your Excellency's letter. My heart longs to write you a few words, and these words are not on matters of business which involve a thousand discussions and altercations, but in faithfulness and friendship and disinterestedness.

"Alas for thee who knowest not thy faithful friend! I am thy friend, and thou knowest me not!"

You hold yourself aloof from me who am a Dervish, and however much I keep myself aloof from affairs of Government, you still draw me by force into them; and although I have submitted the affairs of both Governments to your discretion and disposal, you speak to me only in the way of mockery and derision and anger. Although it has been said, "I must submit to your coquetry because you are lovely, but coquetry must be proportioned to the lover's power of endurance." I swear by my life that I have never had anything concealed from you in my heart, and I have never desired to do anything without your approval and consent, and I have always written that having such a person of wisdom as your Excellency in Persia, you may do anything you may deem for the welfare of the two Governments. I know not what evil-disposed person talks to your Excellency, and makes your Excellency angry with me. However give not ear to this and that person, but do whatever you think for the welfare of the two Governments, and liberate us from the confusion of this wretched place. We have a thousand wounds to heal. We ought to return and take thought for our provision for the future, so that this may not be added to the load of our difficulties. I swear by your precious life that these affairs can be settled with ease and facility, and after our return the Ministers of the British Government will have nothing to complain of, and will not only understand our object and desires, but will give us praise and commendation. To conclude—the answers to your Exellency's two letters after they have been submitted to the consideration of His Majesty the Shah, shall be written and forwarded to you. I have been unwell for two days and could not transact any business. I will not trouble you further. May the season of honour be perpetual.

Translated by
(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

No. 82.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received August* 11, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, May* 14, 1838.

HITHERTO I have been unable to obtain redress for the ill-treatment of the messenger, or for the threat to the Resident at Bushire. The Commercial Treaty has again been agreed to by the Shah, and he has even promised a Firman acknowledging Mr. Bonham as Commercial Agent to the British Government at Tabreez; but the execution of these promises is put off from day to day. Strict orders have been issued to all persons in camp not to visit me, a thing hitherto unheard of in Persia; and from day to day, stories fabricated by the officers of the Government, and discreditable to the English, are circulated in camp. It is true they are not generally believed, for we are generally known, and, I am happy to say, respected.

To such an extent has the system of annoyance been carried, that I sometimes doubt whether I am justified in submitting to it any longer; but I await your Lordship's replies to the letters carried to England by Colonel Sheil before I venture to decide.

No. 83.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 11, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, May* 15, 1838.

AS I did not express great confidence of being able to withdraw the Shah from this place, I hope my not having succeeded in doing so will not cause much disappointment. Had Count Simonich been delayed a few days, or had the Kandahar emissaries not arrived when they did, my own impression, and indeed the general belief is, that I should have succeeded; but then I had fears lest my having agreed to guarantee the Treaty might not have been approved; and as I see no immediate prospect of the fall of the place, I shall abstain for some time from putting myself prominently forward.

Nothing can have been more determined than the defence of the town, or more respectable than the steadiness with which the Affghans have adhered to the same proposals for an accommodation. Yesterday the Persians were elated by reports of dissensions in the town, and this morning they are equally depressed by having had several hundreds of their men killed, wounded, or taken, and two guns carried off from their batteries, by the Affghans in a sortie, which they made early in the night. The Affghans appear to have lost only three or four men. The Affghans have now, since my arrival here, carried off and thrown into the ditch seven of the Shah's guns. Their sorties are made by bodies of from fifty to three hundred, and always sword in hand. A considerable quantity of gun ammunition will probably arrive in a few days, and it is the Shah's intention with this to bombard the town from two cavaliers or raised bastions constructed by Captain Blarenberg. If this fails, His Majesty proposes to storm, and if he should be repulsed, to retreat.

The latest letters I have seen from Captain Burnes and Lieut. Leech, have been of the 6th and the 1st of March, respectively. The former I mentioned in my last letter to your Lordship, and I have now the honor to inclose a copy of the latter.

Inclosure in No. 83.

Lieutenant Leech to Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart.

(Extract.) *Kandahar, March* 6, 1838.

A DESPATCH, of seventeen days' date, was yesterday brought for the Sirdars from the Persian camp, from the Kandahar Elchee, Alladad, containing the following letters:—1st. from Mahommed Shah; 2nd. from an Officer of the Russian Embassy, signing himself Le Conseiller Honoraire Goutte; 3rd. from Major-General Borowski; 4th. from Kumber Ali, the late Persian Elchee to this Court; 5th. from Hajee Aghassee; 6th. from the Son of Meerza Massood; 7th. from Shah Pasand Khan; 8th. from Alladad Khan.

Letters, Nos. 5 and 6, were approvals of the Treaty* drawn up here by Kumber Ali (copy of which I have already forwarded) saying, however, that the Treaty would not be signed until Mahommed Omar Khan (son of Kohundil Khan) should be despatched to the camp. No. 4 entreated the Sirdars to despatch Mahommed Omar Khan without delay. No. 1 said that the Shah was anxious for their friendship, and led them to hope for advancement, if they should enter his service. No. 2 was to inform them, that he had sent to Tehran to Count Simonich, for his guarantee for the cession of Herat in the Sirdars' favor, assuring them of his friendship, offering guarantee for the security of Mahommed Omar Khan, and saying he saw the greatest advantages in the Sirdars sending their son to the Shah. No. 3 was to the effect of No. 2. No. 8 stated that he had been well received by the Shah, M. Goutte, and Borowski; for the latter he begged the Sirdars would send a letter by the next opportunity, as he was a friend

---

* India Board Papers, Part VI. page 13.

to M. Goutte, and in the honor and confidence of the Shah; he begged the Sirdars to treat the Cossack Omar Khan* with great distinction, if he returned to Kandahar, and to send Mahommed Omar Khan, the Sirdar's son, with him; that the Ausef-ud-Dowleh had returned to camp, having defeated the Hazarehs and Meimunees, having formed a Treaty for a cessation of arms with them, and bringing, as hostages, Shah Mahommed's brother, and several relations of the Wally of Meimuna. The Shah praised the Sirdar to him in the highest terms, and said Sirdar Kohundil Khan was worthy to hold Herat, and he was desirous of having such nobles in his service as the Barukzye Brothers. In none of the letters is the English name mentioned in any way.

No. 84.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 11, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, May* 17, 1838.

THE packet had been closed, and the monthly messenger was on the point of starting, when I had the gratification to receive your Lordship's letter of the 12th of February; and I need not attempt to say how much pleasure it afforded me to find that my conduct had been approved.

As soon as I had finished reading my letters, I requested an audience of the Shah, and yesterday afternoon I had a long conversation with His Majesty, too long to be given in detail. I presented to him a memorandum, stating the demands I made on the part of my Government, a translation of which I inclose. This, as I expected, led him to comment on the state of affairs, and especially on the question of Herat, which he persisted in regarding as the only real question at issue: the others, he said, arose out of it. I expressed my extreme anxiety lest the friendship between the Governments should be interrupted, and my conviction, that if he persevered in the course he had lately been pursuing, it must terminate in a rupture with England: that I had come out to Persia, in my present situation, rejoicing in the hope that I should have it in my power to strengthen Persia, and to contribute to the preservation of her independence; and that such having been my own wish, and the intention of the British Government, it was most painful to me, personally, to see His Majesty permit himself to be urged on from one step of an unfriendly character to another, till now I could not venture to say, or pretend to feel, that with any exertion I could make to preserve this ancient friendship, there was not imminent danger of its being lost for ever. The Shah complained of our opposing him in Affghanistan, whereas in the days of his grandfather we had taken no interest in Herat. I told him that in the days of his grandfather we felt confident in the feelings and views of the Persian Government, and considered its strength or weakness as our own: but that now it was different, and that I hoped he would not so act as to force us to regard his weakness as our strength. I urged him for his own sake to conclude an equitable arrangement with Herat, telling him his doing so would be acceptable to the British Government, and the first step towards the restoration of confidence. He said if they would acknowledge themselves Persian subjects, he would conclude the agreement on the terms I had proposed. I replied that the Heratees would not consent to this; that I could take no part in urging them to surrender their independence, which they had so gallantly defended, and that such acknowledgment would, I feared, cause embarrassment even to the Shah, for that as soon as Herat was acknowledged to be Persian territory, all the rights and privileges which Foreign Powers had acquired by Treaty in those territories, would extend to Herat; and that this would involve him in fresh discussions. At length he admitted that he would be unable to keep Herat, if he took it, and that it was his intention to give it, when taken, to Kohundil Khan, the Chief of Kandahar, with whom he had concluded an agreement to that effect under the guarantee of Russia; (this is the Treaty, a translation of which I sent by the last messenger). I expressed without reserve the mortification which this announcement caused me, and the apprehensions I felt that he had already placed himself in a position in respect to the British Government, from which it would be very difficult to extricate him. The conversation terminated in his agreeing to abandon

---

* Captain Vicovich.

his claim to the sovereignty of Herat, and accept the Treaty which I had proposed, if he could be furnished with any reason which would enable him to withdraw with honour. I told him that no reason could be better than the fear of losing the friendship of England. He said if he was at liberty to announce that we would attack him, if he did not retire, no one could find fault with him. I said he was at liberty, of course, to say to his own subjects whatever he might think proper; but that it appeared to me the fear of losing the friendship of England, was a reason for abandoning the enterprise which every one must admit to be valid. To this he assented, and promised to conclude the agreement with Herat, assigning that reason for his doing so.

The question of most immediate urgency, however, appears to me to be the Treaty with Kandahar, by which Russia acquires a right to interfere directly in the affairs of that country, and to force Persia to defend it against us or any one else who may attack it. But Persia cannot defend it; and I am of opinion that the Indian Government must feel the necessity of putting an end to this Treaty on any terms.

If the Shah is forced to retreat without having taken Herat, or if he concludes the Treaty as he has promised, I do not apprehend that there will be any great difficulty in recovering our proper position in Affghanistan; but if Herat falls, and becomes united, as it then must, with Kandahar, in one Principality, nominally subject to Persia, but actually under the protection of Russia, I confess I can see no prospect of tranquillity for India, and no way but one of dealing with such a Gordian knot. I would, therefore, if I could venture to do so, save Herat, which would be saving all Affghanistan.

I ought to mention that Hajee Khan, the person so conspicuous in the ill-treatment of the messenger, has been wounded, and is lying dangerously ill in his bed. I have not therefore thought it necessary or proper to press the Shah on this point at such a moment. If he should not recover, I shall content myself with an apology from the Persian Government, and a Firman renouncing the right to punish our Persian servants without reference to the Minister. This I think will be given.

Inclosure in No. 84.

(Translation.)

Memorandum of the Demands of the British Government presented to the Shah.

1st. THAT the Persian Government shall conclude an equitable arrangement with the Government of Herat, and shall cease to weaken and disturb these countries.

2d. That the Persian Government, according to the stipulations of the general Treaty, shall conclude a commercial Treaty with Great Britain, and that it shall place the commercial agents of Great Britain on the same footing with respect to privileges, &c. as the Consuls of other Powers.

3d. That the persons who seized and ill-treated Ali Mahommed Beg, a messenger of the British mission, shall be punished; and that a Firman shall be issued, such as may prevent the recurrence of so flagrant a violation of the laws and customs of nations.

4th. That the Persian Government shall publicly abandon the pretension it has advanced, to a right to seize and punish the Persian servants of the British mission, without reference to the British Minister.

5th. That the Governor of Bushire, who threatened the safety of the British resident there, shall be removed; that the other persons concerned in that transaction shall be punished; and that measures shall be taken to prevent the recurrence of such proceedings.

No. 85.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 24, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Meshed, June 25, 1838.*

"YOUR Lordship is aware, that an audience with which the Shah honoured me on the 16th ultimo, led to a promise, on the part of His Majesty, to

conclude the Treaty with Herat, which I had proposed, and which the Persian Government had once before agreed to accept; but that to this promise His Majesty annexed the condition that I should furnish him with such a reason for concluding that arrangement, as might enable him to relinquish with honour the enterprise in which he was engaged; and that the Shah proposed that the British Government should threaten to attack him if he did not march back his army into Persia. I represented, verbally, to His Majesty, that the fear of losing the cordial friendship and support of Great Britain was a valid reason for pushing the enterprise no further, and one which it appeared to me would not only completely protect His Majesty's honour, but must, by every man who wished well to Persia, be regarded as a wise and prudent consideration. His Majesty appeared to acquiesce in these opinions; but at another audience, with which I was honoured a few days subsequent to that abovementioned, His Majesty required that the British Government should threaten him if he did not return; and further demanded, that this threat should be conveyed in writing, that he might, as he stated, have it in his power to show the document as an evidence that he had not lightly abandoned the expedition he had undertaken.

On His Majesty's assurance that after he should have been furnished with such a document, there would be no further impediment to the conclusion of the Treaty with Herat, in the precise form which had already been agreed to, I consented to furnish His Majesty with the reason he professed to desire; and added, that I should, on the one hand, hold out a threat, and, on the other, a prospect of benefit; that the grounds might be more strong and unexceptionable on which His Majesty would have to act.

In accordance with this arrangement, I addressed to the Shah a letter in Persian, of which the Inclosure No. 1 is a copy of the Draft in English, and directed Major Todd to deliver the letter into His Majesty's own hand.

I determined in framing the letter which the Shah had required, to introduce into it not only the question of Herat, but also the other substantial grounds of complaint for which I was called upon to demand redress.

The Shah read the letter immediately it was presented to him, and his first observation to Major Todd was, that this was not what he wanted; that I had introduced a variety of other matters into my letter,—that what he required was a single statement on the subject of Herat, on a small bit of paper which he could carry about with him, and show to every one,—not a great paper like that I had sent. The Prime Minister was present, and commented on the various demands and statements; and amongst other observations addressed to Major Todd, expressed his belief that, by the terms "ample means," which I had used in my letter, I must mean money.

On learning from Major Todd the result of his audience, and the observations and objections of the Prime Minister and the Shah, I requested another audience. On this occasion the Shah required of me that I should give a written statement, such as he had demanded of me through Major Todd. I replied that I could not take it upon me to separate the question of Herat from the other questions. The Shah said he would separate them, for that he would agree to all the demands except that which had reference to Herat. I replied that I would offer no objection to such a course being pursued by His Majesty, and that I should even regard it as to a certain extent satisfactory. The Shah immediately dismissed me with an assurance that he should adopt that course; but before I had left the area on which the royal tent was pitched, he called after me, that on his agreeing to the other demands, he should expect me to avoid all further discussion of the affairs of Herat, and to order Mr. Pottinger to quit that city. In answer, I represented that I could not tie up the hands of my own Government in respect to the question of Herat, and that Mr. Pottinger was not under my orders.

On the following day, the 19th May, I received the inclosed letter No. 2, from the Deputy-Minister of Foreign Affairs. Fearing that this letter of the Persian Ministers might not be easily intelligible, I have added to the translation some marginal notes.

It was now obvious that the Persian Government had no intention to avail itself of the reason with which I had furnished it for terminating the expedition, and that there was no disposition to follow out the course which the Shah had himself subsequently adopted, viz., to comply with all the demands except that which had reference to Herat. It was also sufficiently apparent that the object of

the Persian Government was to obtain a large sum of money as the price of abandoning the enterprise against Herat.

In my reply to this letter (which is the Inclosure No. 3,) I did not think necessary to enter on any detailed refutations of the assertions or pretensions of the Persian Government, but contented myself with distinctly assuring the Ministers that the hope of extorting money by such means was futile.

Ten days elapsed, during which no notice was taken of this letter, and no other communication took place between me and the Persian Government; but on the 30th May, I requested another audience of the Shah, and pointed out to His Majesty that the written communication I had received from the Ministers, was totally at variance with what His Majesty had agreed to, and promised to perform. The Shah answered that he agreed to the demands, and that a letter had been written to me to that effect. I replied, that the letter I had received was of a very different tenor. His Majesty said, that he agreed to the demands, and would write to say that he agreed to them.

On the 1st June I received the Inclosure No. 4, which, with a show of making some concession on the other points, and an assurance of the Shah's desire to maintain his ancient alliance with England, asserted, in a very formal and somewhat elaborate manner, his right to prosecute the enterprise against Herat; treating as an invasion of his independence, the terms I had employed at his own desire to furnish him with a reason for accommodating matters with Herat, and to which his first objection had been, that they were not sufficiently explicit and unequivocal. It also contained a passage referring me to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, *then at Tehran*, for the further discussion of the commercial Treaty. This letter bore strong internal evidence of being a translation into the Persian from some European language.

The conduct of the Persian Government, with regard to the Treaty with Herat, which it first accepted and then refused to conclude; and the use which had been made of my letter affording the reason, with which on his own proposal I had furnished the Shah, to enable him to return into his own country, together with the perseverance of the Persian Government in its resolution to prevent any of its servants, except the Prime Minister and the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, (a youth of eighteen years of age) from holding any intercourse with me, while no such restriction was enforced in regard to the Russian mission; and the growing impression amongst men of all ranks in camp, of which I was not ignorant, that the British mission was falling into a discreditable position by submitting to the slights and disrespect with which it was treated, as well positively as in comparison with the other mission at the Court; the knowledge too that similar sentiments were entertained, if not expressed, by the Officers who accompanied me, and even by the servants of the mission; made me feel that the time was come when I must either obtain reparation and satisfaction for the indignity which had been offered to my Government by the treatment to which the messenger had been subjected, and by this public exaction of redress restore the mission to its proper position, or quit the Court. I had endured every thing rather than break with the Persian Government, until I should have received the decision of Her Majesty's Government on the course I had adopted in regard to the affair of the messenger; and now that I was fortified by that decision, I determined to bring the matter to an issue.

With this intention I addressed to the Persian Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs the letter of which the Inclosure No. 5 is a copy, and after detailing my reasons for having recourse to such a measure, requested that a Mehmendar might be appointed to conduct me to the frontier.

From the answer to that letter (Inclosure No. 6), I confess, that though the Persian Government still continued to hold the same language in regard to the demand which I made for the punishment of the persons who had offered violence to the messenger, I was led to hope, from the repugnance which the Shah expressed to permit me to depart, and from the invitation contained in the commencement of the letter, to state some specific form and manner of reparation, that there was a prospect, however precarious, of at length effecting some adjustment of the matters in question, which might enable me to remain at Court. I, therefore prepared a memorandum, of which I inclose a copy, No. 7, and having requested an audience of the Shah, presented it to His Majesty, intimating at the same time, that if the reparation therein specified was not granted within the prescribed period, viz., three days, I should not consider myself at liberty to remain any longer at his

Court. The Shah, after perusing the memorandum with some care, stated that Hajee Khan, he was assured, had offered no violence to my messenger, and that Hajee Meerza Aghassee had not placed him under a guard. I stated the circumstances of the case as they had actually occurred, and referred to Colonel Stoddart, who was present, for the accuracy of my statement, which that officer fully confirmed. I also informed the Shah that the inquiries which I had instituted since my arrival in camp, had established in every particular the accuracy of the information I had formerly received and transmitted to the Persian Ministers; and I begged His Majesty to keep in mind that the acts had been too public and too notorious to make it possible for me to accept the Persian Government's denial of facts, which were known to almost every one in camp; and the most offensive of which, especially the violence offered by Hajee Khan, had been witnessed by many. That His Excellency the Hajee had ordered the messenger to the guard in the presence of Colonel Stoddart, one of whose servants had not only seen him seized by the beard, and beaten on the head by the officer commanding the guard, but had also been exposed to a portion of the violence from which he had suffered. On receiving this statement which I had once before made to His Majesty, he appeared to press his objections no further, and proceeded to comment upon the Draft of a Commercial Treaty which accompanied the memorandum. As these comments were repeated in the correspondence which subsequently took place on this subject, I shall not unnecessarily extend this despatch, already I fear too voluminous, by detailing them here, and shall only observe, that in a conversation with the Shah some weeks before, I had intimated my readiness to make the arrangement respecting the flag of the Consul at Tabreez, which your Lordship is aware I had in contemplation when I recommended that the Mission House at Tabreez should be occupied by Mr. Bonham.

About an hour after I had returned to my tent I received a letter, of which the Inclosure No. 8, is a translation, stating an objection which the Shah had raised to the Draft of the Commercial Treaty, and which I had verbally agreed to sustain. The succeeding Inclosures, No. 9 to 14 inclusive, have reference solely to this objection, which was to the establishment of a commercial agent at Tehran; but I had no sooner acceded to all the Shah demanded on this point, than a fresh objection was started in a letter from the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs; and what appeared to me to be a very unfair use was made of my proposal respecting the flag of the Consul, which I had communicated to the Shah as an arrangement, calculated to overcome objections on both sides, but which it had not of course entered into my mind to make a stipulation of a Treaty, and which could not by any interpretation be made to imply, that I did not claim for the British commercial agent at Tabreez the rank and privileges of Consul. Having reason to suspect from this correspondence that it was the intention of the Persian Government to lay the whole weight of the discussion on the question of the Commercial Treaty, and probably to reject the demands on some point of difference which might arise in the course of the correspondence on this one subject, I determined to do what from the first I had been prepared to do, and accordingly addressed to the Deputy-Minister a letter (of which a translation is the Inclosure No. 16), intimating that I would not insist upon the immediate conclusion of the Commercial Treaty as a condition of my remaining, but would make my remaining conditional solely on the compliance of the Persian Government with the demands I had made for reparation and satisfaction; that it might be ascertained whether or not it was the intention of the Persian Government to persevere in the indignity it had offered to the British Government; and I stated at the same time, that I would not discuss the matter any more, either verbally or in writing, but I should await the appointed time, or an earlier intimation from the Persian Government, and that if the demand for reparation was not complied with, I should depart.

The answer to this letter was an unequivocal denial that any indignity had been offered, or that there was any foundation for the statements I had made on this subject, and it called upon me to prove them. No facts could well be more notorious than these, or under other circumstances more easy to be established by testimony; but the only European who had witnessed the transaction, so far as I am aware, was Colonel Stoddart, and to call upon me to prove, by the public testimony of the servants of the Persian Government, the delinquency of the Prime Minister of Persia, was preposterous.

The answer to this communication (No. 18) was simply a request, that a

Mehmendar might be appointed; for after this broad and unequivocal denial had been given, subsequent to the statement I had made to the Shah and after the testimony of Colonel Stoddart, it was vain to hope for reparation.

Of the accuracy of the statements I have made to the Persian Government regarding the treatment of the messenger, and which have also been transmitted to your Lordship, there cannot be the shadow of a doubt; and a comparison of the various accounts of this transaction contained in the official communications of the Persian Government, will show a discrepancy. Amongst other instances of this contradiction, I would beg leave to attract your Lordship's attention to Meerza Ali's letter to me, transmitted in my despatch of the 27th of February last, wherein it is acknowledged that the messenger was known to be mine, for it is distinctly stated, that he was seized because I had violated the Treaty by sending him to Herat; and I would beg leave to contrast that assertion with the statement contained in the Inclosure No. 20 to this despatch, wherein it is declared that His Excellency the Hajee did not at first know my messenger was there; and hat it was only after the messenger had been surrendered to Colonel Stoddart hat His Excellency was aware that he was in my service.

In answer to this my second request, that a Mehmendar should be appointed, I received the letter, a translation of which is Inclosure No. 19, deprecating my intention to depart, and proposing that I should fix a time for a meeting with His Excellency the Hajee, who it was said proposed to arrange "in some manner" in respect to all the demands, so as to remove my displeasure. Though it was vain after all that had passed, and especially after the denial of the facts, to hope that any advantage could be derived from an interview, I hesitated for some time what course to pursue; and at length reflecting that I had announced my determination to discuss the matter no more either verbally or in writing, and that it was not even proposed to grant the reparation I demanded, I determined, instead of sending a written reply, to direct Major Farrant to inform the Deputy-Minister that I could have no discussion with the Hajee upon the subject, unless a promise were first given under the Shah's seal, that the reparation and satisfaction I had demanded would be granted; and that if such a document were sent to me I should be glad to see the Hajee, and to postpone my departure which was now fixed for the next day.

Instead of the document, I received the Inclosure No. 20, from the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, which left no doubt of the determination of the Persian Government to evade a compliance with the demand I had made, and to continue to shelter itself under the denial of notorious facts.

I therefore set out next morning the 7th. On my arrival at the first stage I addressed a letter to the Shah taking leave of His Majesty, and another to the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, intimating the suspension of my official functions and my intention to proceed to the frontiers of Turkey, there to await instructions from your Lordship. In the evening of the same day I was joined by a Mehmendar, who had been appointed, and who was the bearer of the letter, a translation of which forms the Inclosure No. 23.

The indignity for which I demanded reparation had been most publicly offered, and the course pursued by the Persian Government subsequent to that transaction, and especially since my journey to camp, had made it necessary for the purpose of preserving, not the dignity but the respectability of the mission, that some public act of reparation should be performed, such as might be equally notorious with the indignity offered; otherwise no real benefit would have accrued from it, and the mission would not have been restored to such a position as would have enabled it, either with credit or advantage to Her Majesty's Government, to have remained in this country. I have no doubt, though I have no means of establishing the fact, that the course pursued towards me in camp, and throughout this whole transaction, was dictated by the same feelings which led to the seizure and ill-treatment of the messenger, viz., a desire to affect a disregard or contempt of the English in presence of the Affghans, and to exhibit the British Mission to that people in as unfavourable a position as possible, especially as contrasted with the Russian mission.

I deeply lament the result of these discussions. I have spent by much the better part of my life in this country, and during the whole time, now nearly 20 years, that I have been employed here, I have laboured unremittingly for the welfare of Persia, and therefore for the improvement of her relations with England. I owed many obligations to the father and grandfather of the Shah, and for himself I have felt that strong attachment which grew out of early intimacy, and the success

of the efforts I had often made to promote his interests. But step by step I have been driven to the necessity of adopting the measure I have resorted to, or of submitting to be placed in a position which was not consistent either with the honour of Her Majesty Government or with my own. The discussions in which I have been engaged might no doubt have been conducted with more skill and ability, but not with a more anxious desire to bring them to a favourable result; and I feel, and hope that your Lordship will be of opinion, that I have exhausted all the means at my command, to induce the Persian Government so to act as to enable me to remain without dishonour.

Had I not had an opportunity of personal communication with the Shah and his Ministers, and of satisfying myself that there was no chance of inducing them to repair the injury they had offered, I might have thought it sufficient to have suspended my official functions, and retired to Tabreez or remained at Tehran; but in the circumstances in which I have felt myself compelled to leave the camp, I have thought it in every way more advantageous to proceed to the frontiers of Turkey, and to carry with me all the British officers and non-commissioned officers employed in this country; but I have not yet decided upon calling on the British merchants to retire from Persia, and I shall not venture to do so, until I shall have had an opportunity of communicating with Mr. Bonham at Tabreez, when I shall be better able to decide how far this step may be necessary.

It remains for me to apologize to your Lordship for the unusual length to which this despatch has been extended, but I have thought it better to place before your Lordship one connected narrative than to attempt to divide it into several separate letters. If the details should appear to be unnecessarily minute, I beg your Lordship to attribute it to my anxiety to give Her Majesty's Government the means of forming a correct opinion, not only of the state of affairs, but also of my own conduct.

Inclosure 1 in No. 85.

Draft of a Letter addressed to His Majesty the Shah by His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

May it please your Majesty,

TWO days ago I had the honour to present to your Majesty a memorandum of certain demands on the part of the British Government, which have doubtless received your Majesty's serious consideration. I trust that your Majesty has come to the resolution to comply with demands so just on the part of a Government which has never ceased to evince the most lively interest in the security of the Persian throne and the prosperity of the Persian nation.

A series of events which have occurred within the last two years, and the general course of policy lately pursued by the Persian Government have destroyed, I hope only for a time, the confidence which the British Government had, up to that period, reposed in the sentiments, views, and intentions of Persia.

The march of Persian troops against Herat, after its Government had offered, through me, a Treaty which secured to Persia every advantage she had a right to demand, and perhaps even more, was an act of aggression on a weaker neighbour; and the perseverance of the Persian Government in this course after the repeated remonstrances which I had the honour to present on the part of the British Government, evinced a disposition to injure the interests of the British Government, and to frustrate the purpose of its Treaty of Alliance with Persia; for it was obvious that the expedition promised to Persia, even if Herat should be taken, no avowed advantage beyond what would have been secured to her by the proposed Treaty.

In the general Treaty between England and Persia, it is announced that a Treaty of Commerce will hereafter be concluded; but the Persian Ministers, on various pretexts and after repeated promises to conclude it on equitable terms, have hitherto evaded the conclusion of this Treaty, and, in the course of the negotiations on the subject, have even made propositions of an offensive description.

A messenger of the British Government, bearing official communications from a foreign Government to the British Minister at Tehran, while peaceably prosecuting his journey, has been seized and publicly treated with gross insolence and violence by the servants of the Persian Government. Yet every demand for

redress or satisfaction for this public insult and flagrant violation of the law of nations has been disregarded by the Persian Government.

A pretension has been advanced by the Persian Government to a right to seize and punish or put to death, without reference to the British Minister, the Persian servants who may be employed by him; and hitherto, notwithstanding the remonstrances which have been addressed to the Persian Ministers, no reply has been given; and this pretension, which is at variance with the laws and usages of all nations, has not been renounced.

A letter, threatening violence, has been addressed by the Governor of Bushire to the British resident there, and that too in reference to circumstances in which the Governor had no right to interfere. Yet no answer has hitherto been returned to the demand for redress which I considered it my duty to transmit to the Persian Ministers several months ago.

I earnestly hope that, by an early compliance with these just demands, your Majesty will restore to its ancient cordiality and intimacy the alliance between the two States, and thus furnish the British Government with an opportunity, of which it would gladly avail itself, to afford to Persia the support and assistance which it so long continued to offer, and which the course lately pursued by the Persian Government has compelled it for some time to withhold. But my duty to your Majesty, as well as to my own Government, makes it imperative on me to warn your Majesty, that, in the event of a refusal to comply with these demands, the British Government can pursue no other course than, by employing the ample means at its command, to oblige the Persian Government to render it justice, and to abstain from further injuring its interests and frustrating the objects of the alliance between the two States. But I feel the greatest confidence that your Majesty's wisdom, sense of justice, and regard for the welfare of your Majesty's loyal subjects, will induce your Majesty rather to preserve the ancient and beneficial alliance with Great Britain; and that, by concluding a Treaty with the Government of Herat and withdrawing the Persian forces from this territory, as well as by speedily satisfying the other just demands of the British Government, your Majesty will relieve it from the necessity of having recourse to measures which it would resort to with extreme reluctance.

Translated by

(Sealed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

May 18, 1838.
25th Suffer, A. H., 1254.

Inclosure 2 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

I AM commanded by the Shah to return the following answer to the letter Your Excellency addressed to His Majesty.

This is an allusion to the dismissal of General Gardanne's mission.

In the year 1222, 1223 of the Hejira, the late Shah, with the concurrence of the late Prince Royal, broke off his connection with other Governments, whether near or distant, and concluded a firm Treaty with the King of England. In consideration of this existing Treaty, whatever description or manner of demands were made by the British Government, the Ministers of this State agreed to them.

The assertion that Russia sought a quarrel with Persia, *because* Persia was in intimate alliance with England,

In consequence of this, other powerful States, which had no friendly feelings towards the British Government, com-

would seem to imply that that intimacy cannot be renewed without incurring the hazard of similar consequences. In a subsequent part of his letter, the Deputy-Minister asks, "Who interferes in the friendship between the Governments?" He has here stated that other Powers (Russia) attacked Persia because of this friendship.

1st. Whatever claim Persia may have to this sum of money, on the ground that she holds an obligation of Sir John Macdonald's for 250,000 tomauns, nothing can be more distinct than the terms in which it is stated in the late Prince Royal's ruckum, agreeing to abrogate the Articles, that this change in the Treaty is agreed to, in consideration of a payment of 200,000 tomauns. Persia therefore, though she may have a claim to consideration, in consequence of the circumstances attending the transaction, cannot by any means establish a *right* to the greater sum, when she subsequently agreed to accept, and acknowledges that she has accepted, the less sum as the price of the sacrifice she made.

2nd. The war commenced in the summer of 1826, and the Treaty of Toorkmantchai was signed in February, 1828, being about one year and a half.

This statement is incorrect. I admitted, and who can deny, that the Russian troops had occupied a portion of uninhabited ground, which by right belonged to Persia, but I combated the opinion that this insulated fact constituted the case of aggression contemplated in the Treaty of Tehran.

3rd. The circumstances here alluded to appear to be these:—When the Russian menced hostilities with the Persian Government and inflicted on Persia all the injury they could, both by destroying life, and seizing property; and at length reduced this State to such a condition that it had no longer power to resist, or strength to endure. The Persian Ministers, from that time till now (which is the year 1254) have not withdrawn themselves from the friendship of the British Government, and have submitted to the evils which have been inflicted upon them from within and from without, and have not exhibited the slightest particle of opposition to England, but have been stable in their friendship, and in their views, that no violation of the existing Treaty should occur.

The Ministers of the British Government have done some things which were directly and positively at variance with the engagements of the Treaty, as is evinced by corroborating, and collateral circumstances. Nevertheless, the Persian Government never permitted itself to suspect the British Government of dubious views, or to lose confidence in its intentions.

1st. In regard to the 50,000 tomauns, the debt of the high in rank, &c. &c. the Ambassador Macdonald, for which we have now his obligation in due form with his seal: they have not attended to it; but have even said, that as it bore no signature, it was not valid, notwithstanding that the British Ministers had themselves made the abrogation of the two Articles of the Treaty conditional, on the payment of 250,000 tomauns in cash. If, therefore they have paid the money, let them produce a receipt; and if they have no receipt, the Articles are still binding upon them, and remain part of the Treaty.

2nd. In regard to the 600,000 tomauns for the three years of War which was stipulated in the existing Treaty: your Excellency yourself acknowledged to the Persian Ministers, in presence of Major Todd, that the aggression was made by them (the Russians); and they themselves do not deny this fact. Your Excellency ought at least, during these ten years, to have solicited this Government in a becoming manner to forgive the British Government the payment of this sum; but during all this time you have taken no notice of it.

3rd. In regard to the muskets and military stores which were entrusted

army entered Tabreez, the muskets remaining in store there, were in the custody of Major Hart, who, on being called upon by the Russian officer commanding, was of course obliged to surrender them. The Persian Government now wishes to make the British Government responsible for arms which could have been in Major Hart's custody only in his quality of servant to the Persian Government. The arms were bonâ fide the property of the Prince, and therefore lawful prize.

4th. The Persian Government has all along insisted on regarding the terms of the Treaty as prohibiting the British Government from holding any intercourse whatsoever with the Affghans; and the support here alluded to, refers to the Missions to Cabool and Kandahar, and to imputed proceedings of Colonel Taylor at Bagdad, as well as to my intercourse with the Government of Herat.

1st. These mortars were applied for by Sir H. Bethune, to enable him to reduce some of the hill forts in Fars, which however had surrendered before the mortars arrived at Bushire, where they were permitted to lie unnoticed by the Persian Government for several months; in fact, until they were carried back to India. I am unable to say, whether they were intended to be a present to the Persian Government, or were only to be lent for a particular service. From the fact of their having been carried back, it is fair to presume that the latter had been the intention of the Government of India.

2nd. The circumstances in which these rifles were retained are well known to the Persian Government; and it is perfectly aware, that they were not intended for sale. No proposition to purchase them was made by any one.

to Major Hart as a deposit for which he was responsible, and which were all carried off by force: it was incumbent on the British Government to replace less or more of these articles, that it might be relieved from the responsibility for their security which it had incurred, and thus have given support to this Government, which had for years been subjected to injury, in consequence of its friendship with England; and, at the same time, have taken the best means to protect the British frontiers; for this Government was at least a sentry in advance of the British Government.

4th. In regard to the Affghans, respecting whom it is stated in the existing Treaty, that the British Government shall have nothing to do with them: nevertheless, though it has been made obvious to every one far and near, that it has given the greatest support, and that it has interfered everywhere, the Persian Government has in friendship submitted to it, and has not, in any way, withdrawn its friendship, nor stepped beyond the limits of the Treaty one hair's breadth; but to what is it to attribute such proceedings, which are a direct violation of the terms of the Treaty?

But in regard to the evidences of unkindness:—

1st. Six mortars were brought to Bushire to be presented to the Persian Government, but they were not given, and were carried back to the ports of India; and although, thank God, the Persian Government is not unable to cast guns and mortars, and has more than it requires, yet it was not becoming the name of the British Government, that military stores of this kind should be carried back from one State to another. What had happened, that the Persian Government should receive this insult?

2nd. Two thousand rifles were brought to the centre of Persia, and were not given to the Persian Government; although it is in the power of the Persian Government to purchase 100,000 muskets at a small price from other Governments. It is not known why the Persian Government should have received such an insult, in presence of all other Governments, which every one far or near must attribute to unkindness. The utmost that could be expected was, that the price

3nd. The Persian Government does not affect to have any other grounds to go upon in this accusation, than its own conjectures as to the cause of Mr. Burgess's detention.

The allusion in the latter part of the paragraph, to the quarter from whence cheaper muskets might be procured, refers to Russia.

4th. It would appear from what the Shah stated to me verbally, that the Persian merchants at Bagdad had written to the Persian Ministers to this effect. I assured the Shah more than once, that I had not the slightest reason to regard these reports as well-founded.

of these rifles should have been taken from the Persian Government.

3rd. It is now nearly a year and a half, that Mr. Burgess received from the Persian Government goods and money, engaging in the space of six months to furnish the Persian Government with 25,000 stand of arms, and he has derived a large profit from that money and these goods; and numerous messengers have gone to England, but no inquiry has been made of him, why he has delayed to bring the arms. It is obvious that he is a merchant, and would not endeavour to injure his own credit. It is therefore thought probable that impediments have been thrown in the way by the British Ministers, and that thus an indignity has been offered to the Persian Government in the face of other States, notwithstanding that it was possible to have purchased the arms at a cheaper rate from other Governments. Now they say, what sort of transaction was this?

4th. According to letters which have been received, it would appear that the British resident at Bagdad was the instigator of the Pasha of Bagdad's attack on Mahumrah. The Persian Government had hoped, that if he (the Pasha) had proposed to undertake such an expedition, the British resident would have forbidden him, and would have said, "The Shah of Persia is now engaged on an expedition, wait till His Majesty shall have returned to his Capital, and if then you have any political representations to make, prefer them, and afterwards show this boldness and attack Mahumrah." If such things are not to be attributed to unkindness, to what ought they to be attributed? Justice is the best of qualities. Notwithstanding all these occurrences, the Persian Government did not withdraw its friendship, and took no step beyond the bounds of the existing Treaty. The British Government, without cause, subjects the Persian Government to these indignities, and yet people write that no confidence (in the Persian Government) remains to the Government of Great Britain. What better grounds of confidence could there be than these trials, and who is there who interferes in the friendship between the Governments? If your Excellency had not written of want of confidence, the mention of these matters in a written document would not have been agreeable to the Ministers of this Government, that others might not become

more fully acquainted with them, and consider them as indignities offered to this Government in the presence of all men far and near.

The answers to your Excellency have been given separately to the number of five.

The answer to the first matter is this, that the people of Herat have done everything in their power for a series of years by plunder and rapine, and removing the tented tribes, and the sale of captives and otherwise to injure the ryots and inhabitants of Khorassan. To call inflicting retribution and punishment on these people an aggression, is far from being just, and to consider this proceeding as injurious to the interests of England, is an act of oppression, and what result except concurrence in the ruin of Khorassan can be derived from your Excellency's coming and discussing these matters, notwithstanding the great losses which have been sustained from these people, who have been continually subject to the late Shah, and former sovereigns, and against whom, in consequence of their misconduct, armies have been continually employed which have punished them, and extorted Peeshkush, and returned. Let them restore the captives and the tented tribes, and give indemnity for the losses they have caused, and let them engage not again to be guilty of such conduct, and let the views of the Shah, in regard to the security and tranquillity of these countries be carried into effect, then certainly, without dispute, His Majesty will return. He will then neither injure the interests of any one, nor will he act in opposition to the will of any one.

The Affghans of Herat offered Persia all she had a right to demand before the Shah set out on this expedition; and to commence a war after just terms and ample satisfaction had been offered is certainly of the nature of an aggression.

The Deputy-Minister here only gives the assurance, that if the Shah is allowed to do what he chooses in Affghanistan, he will not seek a quarrel with any one.

The answer to the second matter is this, that His Excellency Mr. Ellis came, and concluded and terminated the matter, and went away, and at this moment his letter expressing his satisfaction is in our hands, and the matter was well and agreeably settled. Afterwards when your Excellency came, you preferred another request, viz. that one Agent for Commercial Affairs should reside at Tabreez, and that he should not have the attributes and privileges of a Consul. In consideration of the friendship between the States, this too was agreed to. What other demand then is this that you make, and what further trouble is this that you give the Persian Ministers?

This is altogether a misstatement, the whole correspondence respecting the Commercial Treaty bears evidence, that I not only did not propose, but that I would not consent to let the commercial Agent, whom it was proposed to establish at Tabreez be without the rank and privileges of Consul.

On this paragraph which avoids touching on the most offensive part of

The answer to the third matter is this, that the high in rank, Ali Khan

the transaction, it is unnecessary to offer any comment. The proposed apology of Ali Khan was a mere mockery of redress, even for his share in the transactions, and that was a small and not by any means the most offensive part.

This answer was plainly intended as an evasion of the demand I had made, or at least to enable the Persian Government to evade immediate compliance.

The Deputy-Minister in here alluding to the "former words and suggestions," as he calls them, means the right to which the Persian Government pretended to punish its own subjects while serving a Foreign Mission.

This answer would have been satisfactory, if other information had not led me to believe that there was no intention in any case to punish the Governor of Bushire in any manner whatsoever, but, on the contrary, that the Governor of Fars was to send a report exculpating him.

From this statement it would appear, that the Persian Government did not regard the terms "employ the ample means at its command," as implying Badanloo, on the road, saw that a Persian was proceeding by bye-roads from Herat to Meshed. He seized him, and brought him to camp. After his arrival at the royal camp, without having examined his letters, subsequent to the announcement of Colonel Stoddart, he was handed over to that officer. Ali Khan is present, and will repeatedly call on your Excellency, and in any way which may be agreeable to you will apologize for this act, which causes him to feel shame.

The answer to the fourth matter is this, that in every State there are many foreign Ministers who have employed servants belonging to the country in which they reside. Whatever rules they may have established will also be confirmed by this Government. Inquiries have been made of other Governments, and if this Government should deviate from these rules, your Excellency's complaints will then be well founded, and if, (God protect us) according to our former words and suggestions in regard to this matter, we had proceeded to act, and anything wrong had been done, then it would have been impossible in any manner to have satisfied your Excellency; but thank God up to this time nothing has occurred to cause your Excellency any annoyance.

The answer to the fifth matter is this, that the Governor of Bushire is distant two or three months' journey. If from folly he has written a threatening letter to the Resident, it is easy to punish and threaten him in a decided manner. Immediately on receiving your Excellency's intimation, repeated letters were addressed to the Firman Firma, of Fars, to ascertain the truth of the matter, and if the Governor of Bushire is in fault, to punish him, and to get a letter from the Resident, expressing his satisfaction; and if the fault is on the side of the Resident, to represent it to this Government, that it may be explained to the British Government.

These matters have been easily arranged, and some of them, after the receipt of letters from Bushire and elsewhere, will be arranged in the best manner.

In short there was no cause why the British Government should have withheld, for these two years, its aid from the Persian Government, and the Persian Government has done nothing contrary to usage or to the existing Treaty, that the British Government

a resort to actual hostilities, but only to some other less violent mode of obliging the Persian Government to render us justice, &c.

The Persian Government was perfectly well aware of the intercourse between Hajee Ibrahim Khan, Dost Mahommed Khan's Agent, and the Russian Minister at the Shah's Court. It was fully aware of the Mission of Vicovich; it employed the mediation, and sought the guarantee of Russia in its engagements with Kandahar, and has acted by the advice and desire of the Russian Minister in engaging in an expedition against Herat, and in rejecting all terms of accommodation with its Government. Although both the Shah and his Ministers are aware, that in prosecuting this enterprise, they are doing what is not only disagreeable to England, but also essentially injurious to British interests in the East.

The "stipulations" here referred to, are those of the abrogated articles of the Treaty of Tehran, in virtue of which Persia pretends to claim 600,000 tomauns or £300,000 subsidy. The smallest amount of indemnity she has demanded from the Affghans is £1,250,000, making together with the 50,000 toms, claimed on Sir John Macdonald's note, the sum of 1,600,000 pounds sterling, which Persia demands as the price of the return of her army from Herat. This sum exceeds the whole amount of revenue received by the Shah since he mounted the throne.

This invitation is equivalent to asking what proportion of the sums above mentioned I was prepared to give, to procure the arrangement of the affairs of Herat.

The Deputy-Minister affects to regard the whole demands as complied with, except those the decision on which awaits information from Bushire, and from the foreign Governments who have been applied to.

Translated by

26 *Suffer*, 1254.
May 19, 1838.

should employ its ample means; and if without cause or reason, they should act on the threat which has been written, the Ministers of this Government on their side have no quarrel with any one, and they will not act in a manner contrary to the terms of the Treaty, until it shall be obvious to the whole world, that in regard to this matter, no impropriety has been committed, and that they have not from their own personal feelings converted the friendship of many years into resentment. Thereafter other means may be contemplated to make it known to the Ministers of the British Government, that no injury whatsoever has been done to the interests of the British Government and that we were in no wise willing to cause displeasure to the British Government; and if they consider the interference of persons belonging to other Governments in the affairs of Affghanistan, a cause of want of confidence, we have to state, first, that the Persian Government was not in the first instance aware of the intercourse between the Affghans and other Governments; and second, that no one exercises any interference in the affairs of Affghanistan; they have only called on them (the Affghans) to serve the Shah of Persia, and seek support from him. Beyond this nothing has been heard from others.

In fine, if the stipulations of the existing Treaty are fulfilled, and if the captives are restored, and indemnity paid for losses sustained, if then the Shah does not return, or if any discussion with others, or with Foreign Powers should occur, which should cause injury to any one far or near, let your Excellency then find fault.

I will trouble your Excellency to devise the means of arranging the affairs of Herat, and intimate it in writing. The five matters, the Persian Government, according to the terms of the Treaty, has in part arranged, and will arrange the remainder in the best manner after the receipt of the writings. There is no more trouble to give.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 3 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

A.C.

I HAVE received your friendly letter, written in detail, and I have perfectly understood its contents.

The exceptions which you have taken to the proceedings of the British Government, and which you have thus communicated, are partly without foundation, partly in regard to matters unconnected with the affairs of the Government, and partly such as have been repeatedly brought forward by the Persian Government, and to which specific answers have more than once been given by the British Government. I therefore consider it unnecessary to repeat those answers.

From the nature of this communication it would appear, that the object of the Persian Government is to obtain money from the British Government, and from the Affghan people; and judging from the proceedings and measures of the Persian Ministers in the management of the affairs of the Government, and especially in regard to their receipts and expenditure, it was to be expected that in the end such must be the result; but if the Persian Ministers expect by taking these exceptions, and preferring unsubstantial claims, or by acting in opposition (to the British Government,) to reap advantage from the British Government, they can gain nothing by pursuing such a course.

I have communicated to this Government the demands of my own Government, and have requested that they might be complied with, and have pointed out to the Persian Government the advantages of compliance, and the disadvantages of rejecting them. No doubt, after taking into consideration these advantages and disadvantages, the Persian Government is at liberty to decide, and will pursue whatever course it may consider most beneficial to itself. My object has been, in conformity with the duties entrusted to me by my own Government, to give the Persian Government full information, that if hereafter anything should occur, the responsibility may rest on the Persian Ministers themselves, and I am relieved from it, for I have discharged my duty.

You have written respecting the affairs of Herat. The fact is that I arranged, and would have concluded the affair of Herat in a manner which the Persian Government itself agreed to; but afterwards the Persian Government changed its mind, and refused to conclude that arrangement which it had accepted. No doubt it expected to derive some advantage from this change of purpose; but even now, if it will permit me to conclude the matter in the same manner, there is reason to believe that, please God, I shall still be able so to conclude it. What more shall I write?

Translated by

27 *Suffer*, 1254. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
May 20, 1838.

Inclosure 4 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

AS your Excellency has required a fresh answer to the written demands, therefore, by command of His Majesty the Shah, &c. &c. I write these lines.

In regard to the seizure of your Excellency's messenger, as the Persian Ministers have written letters in detail, it is unnecessary to say more than these few words. The Persian Government never intended, either in regard to this matter especially, or to any other, to offer an insult, or to cause displeasure, either to the British Government or your Excellency. In truth, the causes and circumstances which led to the seizure of Ali Mahommed Beg were the precautions, the observance of which in the vicinity of an enemy's country is necessary. Though His Majesty's army was in his own country, yet in consi-

deration of the necessity of taking precautions in their march, the advanced guard of the army met three persons coming from the enemy's country, who wished to go by secret ways. Without knowing who they were they seized them and brought them to the Royal Camp. Two of them were people of Herat, and one was your Excellency's messenger. As soon as they were recognized, he was dismissed, and sent to Colonel Stoddart, with all the papers of which he was the bearer, without any one's having become acquainted with their contents. These are the facts of the case. If ill-disposed persons should desire to represent to your Excellency, in a contrary sense, the sincere and disinterested proceedings of this Government, your Excellency ought not to credit their statements; and the servants of the Government, in taking the steps they did, fulfilled their duty, and acted up to the orders of the Shah. It is therefore unnecessary that they should be found fault with or punished. If Colonel Stoddart, previous to the arrival of the Royal army at Toorbut Sheikh Jaum, had informed the Persian Ministers that a messenger of the British Government was at Herat, and would return, or if the messenger himself had travelled by the direct and frequented road, and had presented himself at the outposts of the army, we should have escaped all these writings and arguments. His Majesty the Shah feels confident that after the perusal of these sincere statements, which by command of His Majesty I have written, all the feeling of irritation and dissatisfaction which had arisen will be removed, and that your Excellency will be entirely satisfied and gratified. Moreover, His Majesty has commanded that Ali Khan Badanloo should also, for the purpose of satisfying your Excellency, come and apologize.

In regard to the Commercial Treaty, on which subject your Excellency is urgent: Although His Majesty, by means of an arrangement which the Persian Ministers two years ago concluded with His Excellency Mr. Ellis, agreed to and complied with all the expectations of the British Government, and sent His Excellency away satisfied; nevertheless, solely in consideration of the request which your Excellency made, instructions for concluding the affairs connected with commerce, together with powers of agency were granted to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, that he might arrange the matter according to the fresh demands made by your Excellency. His Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs, after receiving the royal commands, proposed to your Excellency to conclude the business. Your Excellency did not agree to this, but made the discussion of this matter conditional on this, that the Persian Government should grant satisfaction for the seizure of your Excellency's messenger. From this it is apparent, that in regard to placing a Commercial Agent in Tabreez, according to your Excellency's desire, the Persian Government has in no wise delayed, or postponed, or procrastinated; and now, if your Excellency desires to conclude this matter, let him converse with the Minister for Foreign Affairs, who still retains the powers formerly granted him for that purpose; and, moreover, this matter has been arranged and adjusted here.

You have written regarding the Governor of Bushire, that because he has written a threatening letter, in respect to a certain matter, to the British resident, he must be called to account and punished. His Majesty the Shah, has commanded, that we should never consent that the meanest subject of the British Government shall encounter, in our dominions, oppression or insult, still less the British resident. In regard to this matter, a special messenger has been sent, and his Highness Feridoon Meerza has been written to, to examine this affair with the greatest accuracy; and if the Governor of Bushire is in fault, to give your Excellency full satisfaction.

After all these written statements, which are evidences of the justice and candour of His Majesty, the shadow of God, and the boundless condescension of His Majesty towards your Excellency, His Majesty has ordered me to state, that in respect to the other matter mentioned in your Excellency's letter, His Majesty has given the answer, which you will regard as coming from His Majesty himself. Your Excellency requests, that His Majesty's army may return from this expedition; and states, that the advantages and benefits to be derived from complying with the wishes of the British Government, are greater than can be obtained from the capture of Herat. If your Excellency's statements had been confined to this one representation of the best policy to be pursued by the Persian Government, His Majesty would have attributed this representation to sincerity and goodwill; but your Excellency mixes up this repre-

sentation with threatening expressions. Your Excellency states, that because the punishment of the mischievous inhabitants of Herat, who have committed numerous acts of plunder and slave dealing, is contrary to the views of the British Government, that Government, for the purpose of opposing and preventing this expedition, will employ its ample means. In all sincerity, I cannot see the justice of your Excellency's making such a representation, because this is an affair of State, which the Persian Government consider advisable, for the purpose of giving security and tranquillity to its own subjects. By the will of God, and his own fortunate star, His Majesty has been seated on the throne of his ancestors and predecessors; and he considers himself like other sovereigns independent and free to follow his own will, to put an end to the mischievous persons who have committed many acts of plunder, and rapine, and slave dealing; and in matters regarding which the Persian Government has contracted engagements with other States, no breach or violation shall occur. His Majesty will pursue his own views of what is the best policy. To make this proposition, is to change the accepted mode of proceeding between States which all other Governments have adopted; and it is obvious that the British Government will not sacrifice this honorable feeling for all the world; and the British Government is the oldest friend of Persia, and will never consent that those bonds of friendship and union, which His Majesty the Shah regards as firm and binding, and which have existed from ancient times, should be broken; and will not turn back from those usages and arrangements which their ancestors and predecessors established and acted upon. It is the wish of His Majesty's heart, that the ancient friendship between the States should day by day become more firmly established, and he will never forget the evidences of goodwill and kindness which the British Government has displayed towards the Government of Persia, more especially after the death of the late Shah, and the late Prince Royal; and as the punishment of the wicked Affghans, who have taken many captives and much plunder, especially concerns the Persian Government, that punishment can never cause a change in the ancient kindness and friendship. His Majesty the Shah, in regard to this question, has perfect confidence in his own justice and equity; and in the high and royal liberality of the Sovereign of England, and consequently refers this matter to the Ministers of the British Government. I have, therefore, to request, that your Excellency will communicate this letter to Her Britannic Majesty's Ministers.

What more trouble shall I give?

Translated by

9th Rubbee-ul-Avul, 1254. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
June 1, 1838.

Inclosure 5 in No. 85.

Draft of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I HAVE received your letter, and have understood its contents.

In reply I have to inform you, that certain indignities and insults have been offered to the British Government by the servants of the Shah, and certain just demands of the British Government have been evaded, or neglected, by the Government of Persia. I undertook a journey to the Shah's camp, for the purpose of endeavouring to induce the Persian Government to accede to these just demands, and to give the reparation and satisfaction for the insults that had been offered, which I had hitherto demanded in vain. When setting out on this journey, I announced to the Shah and his Ministers, that my object in proceeding to Camp was to prevent a misunderstanding between the Governments.

But when I arrived here, and even before my arrival, I found that fresh evidences of disrespect were prepared for me, and that the Persian Government had determined to subject me to unworthy treatment, such as no British Minister was ever before exposed to at the Court of a Shah of Persia. Nevertheless I persevered in my intention, to prevent, if possible, the interruption of friendly intercourse between the Governments, and with that view, I represented the whole state of affairs to the Shah in person; but, unfortunately, on this, as on some former occasions, I found that whatever the Shah personally in conversation agreed to, the written communications of the Ministers invariably rejected.

Now, therefore, that the Persian Government continues to withhold the reasonable reparation and satisfaction which I demanded, for the first of this series of indignities it has offered to the British Government, and evades or rejects the other just demands, I feel that it would be inconsistent with the honour or the interests of my own Government, that I should continue to maintain an official intercourse with this Court, and I therefore have to request that a Mehmendar may be appointed to conduct me, and the other Englishmen who accompanied me, in security to the frontiers of the Turkish territory, between Khoi and Bayazeed, where I shall await further instructions from England.

It is my intention to set out to-morrow.

I feel myself called upon to inform you, that until the reparation and satisfaction I have demanded, for the indignities already offered, shall have been fully given, the Queen of England cannot receive at her Court any Minister who may be sent thither by the Shah of Persia.*

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Camp, before Herat,
Sunday, June 3, 1838.

Inclosure 6 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A.C.

YOUR letter has been received, and has been laid before His Majesty the Shah. His Majesty has commanded me to communicate to your Excellency His Majesty's orders to this effect:—1st. That we do not know what is your Excellency's object in all these writings, and what you propose to yourself, and what you desire: and, 2dly, that there has been no breach of Treaty, or engagement, on the part of the Persian Government; and no indignity or disrespect has been offered to your Excellency, which should cause you offence. In regard to the demands which your Excellency represented to his Majesty in the presence, one of them had reference to your Excellency's messenger, the details of which matter have repeatedly been written to your Excellency, and the truth of which has been stated by the Ministers of this haughty Government, viz. that although it was contrary to the Treaty that your Excellency should hold intercourse with the Affghans, nevertheless no indignity or disrespect was offered to your Excellency's messenger: and as soon as he was recognized, he was sent to Colonel Stoddart. It is obvious to every one, that in regard to this matter, the Persian Government violated no Treaty or engagement: and if a violation of usage and of respect had occurred, the Ministers of this Everlasting Government have repeatedly apologized for it; and in the last letter which I wrote, by order of His Majesty, an ample apology was written. Moreover Ali Khan Badanloo, who seized the said messenger, was directed to wait on your Excellency, and apologize in any manner you might desire.

The second point was in regard to the Commercial Treaty, which the Ministers of this Government had arranged with his Excellency Mr. Ellis: and they have in their hands a letter from him expressing his satisfaction. Solely in consequence of your desire, his Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs, was ordered to discuss the matter with your Excellency in the Capital; and moreover your Excellency's request, which was, that a Commercial Agent should be placed at Tabreez, was merely from the favour of his Majesty agreed to.

The third point was, the threats and disrespect of the Governor of Bushire to the British Resident. Orders have been repeatedly issued by His Majesty, that in the event of the truth of these statements being established, the Governor of Bushire should make an apology, and give full satisfaction.

The fourth point was the matter of Herat; in respect to which the Ministers of this haughty State have repeatedly given their reply; and though the interference of your Excellency was not in conformity with the Treaty, still whatever your Excellency said in regard to this matter was agreed to, and we placed reliance on the loyalty and sincerity of your Excellency. His Majesty's return from these countries seeing they have always been dependencies of Persia,

---

* See Appendix.

is conditional on the restitution of the captives and the tented tribes and our losses (or expenses.) Surely the British Government will not consent to this loss and injury, and to the destruction of the Persian dominions, and as it has an ancient union with this Government, it will consider the gain and loss of this Government indirectly as gain or loss to itself. If they (the Affghans) will now give back the prisoners, and pay indemnity for the losses, the Persian Government will ratify the arrangement which it previously made with your Excellency. Notwithstanding all these things that your Excellency should complain and feel offended, is a cause of surprise and astonishment. His Majesty as soon as he read your Excellency's letter was exceedingly surprised, and issued his commands (as follows):—"God protect us, never and in no manner do I consent to his Excellency going away. After all the faithful services and loyal exertions of his Excellency, it is very strange that he should himself consent to take such a step. So long as these two stable Governments are in existence, the intercourse of friendship must daily be improved, and we do not in anywise consent to this measure. So long as we live, the standards of friendship and union must be raised, and the causes of difference must be removed." Independent of the friendship and union of the States, your Excellency has rendered great services to this State. In regard to these demands which you have represented, His Majesty has issued orders in conformity with usage, and with the terms of the Treaty, and your Excellency ought to have no further complaint or grievance in regard to these matters. If any thing else besides these things has occurred, which has given offence to your Excellency, you will make it known, that the Ministers of this Government may exert themselves as much as possible to make reparation, and to apologize, and may preserve the friendship of these two stable Governments. What more trouble shall I give? I request that your Excellency will communicate this letter to the British Ministers.

11 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254.

June 3, 1838.

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 7 in No. 85.

Translation of a Memorandum presented to the Shah on the 4th of June, 1838.

THE Persian Ministers having written, stating that His Majesty the Shah has not fully understood the demands and wishes of this well-wisher of the State, I have therefore written my requests, one by one, in this memorandum, and represent them to His Majesty the Shah.

First—That the high in rank, Hajee Khan Karabaughee, who used violence towards Ali Mahommed Beg, the messenger of the British Government, shall be removed from his office, and shall not be reinstated until the British Government shall have forgiven his offence.

Second—That his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee, who, knowing that Ali Mahommed Beg was a messenger of the British Government, ordered him to be placed under a guard, shall come to my tent and make a suitable apology.

Third—That a firman shall be issued, commanding the servants of His Majesty the Shah not in any way to interfere with the servants of the British mission, whether natives of Persia or foreigners, and ordering that if any of these servants should be guilty of an offence, they shall not be punished without the knowledge and concurrence of the British Minister.

Fourth—That after it shall have been ascertained that what the high in rank, the British Resident at Bushire, has written, respecting the conduct of Sheikh Nassir, is correct, Sheikh Nassir shall be removed from the Government of Bushire.

Fifth—That a Commercial Treaty, according to the Articles which are written separately, but which are presented to His Majesty the Shah along with this memorandum, shall be concluded and ratified.

Sixth—That the first, second, third, and fifth demands (or requests) shall be carried into effect in three days from this day; and that the fourth demand, after the accuracy of the statement of Sheikh Nassir's conduct shall have been ascertained, shall be carried into effect without delay.

Translation of the Articles of the Commercial Treaty referred to in the preceding Memorandum.

ART. I. The merchants of the two mighty States are reciprocally permitted and allowed to carry into each other's territories their goods and manufactures of every description, and to sell or exchange them in any town of the respective countries; and on the goods which they bring into or carry out of the country, the same amount of custom duties shall be demanded once for all, on entering the country, which is demanded from the most favoured European nations; and in like manner on goods taken out of the country; and, except this, no demand shall be made on the merchants of the High Contracting Parties, in each other's dominions, on any pretext or under any denomination; and the merchants and other persons dependent on or connected with the High Contracting Parties in each other's dominions, mutually, shall enjoy the same aid and support and the respect (or honours) which are enjoyed by the subjects of the most favoured European nations.

Art. II. As it is necessary for the purpose of attending to the affairs of the merchants of the two parties, respectively, that from both Governments Commercial Agents should be appointed to reside in stated places; it is therefore arranged that two Commercial Agents on the part of the British Government shall reside, one in the Capital, and one in Tabreez, and in those places only; and on this condition, that he who shall reside at Tabreez, and he alone, shall be honoured with the rank and privileges of Consul: and as for a series of years a Resident of the British Government has resided at the Port of Bushire, the Persian Government grants permission that the said Resident shall reside there as heretofore; and in like manner two Commercial Agents on the part of the Persian Government shall reside, one in the capital of London, and one in the Port of Bombay, and shall enjoy the same rank and privileges which the Commercial Agents of the British Government shall enjoy in Persia.

This Commercial Treaty we, the Plenipotentiaries of the two High Contracting Parties, have agreed to, and in witness thereof thereunto set our hands and seals.*

Inclosure 8 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

HIS Majesty, the Shah, in answer to the writing which you just now presented to His Majesty, has issued his commands, that in respect to the affairs (Treaty) of commerce, which your Excellency comprised in two Articles, there is no ground for objection to the first Article; but in the second Article, what you have written, that a Commercial Agent should be resident at the Capital in the same manner as at Tabreez, is contrary to the former arrangement, and your Excellency yourself, in the presence of His Majesty, represented that as this was copied from a document formerly written, it was here inserted by mistake; therefore, let your Excellency change this, and let it be written in the form in which the Persian Government formerly agreed to it, and it shall be ratified; and the answer to the remainder of the written demands also, by God's will, I shall send according to the commands of His Majesty to-morrow.

What more shall I write?

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul,* 1254.

June 4, 1838.

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Note by Mr. Mc Neill.—This is a copy of the Draft agreed to by Meerza Massood and myself at Tehran, which was rejected by the Shah. The Draft was in fact prepared by His Excellency Meerza Massood, not by me.

Meshed, June 23, 1838. (Signed) J. Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 9 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I HAVE received your friendly note, and have become fully acquainted with the commands of His Majesty the Shah. I will dispense with the placing a Commercial Agent at the Capital, on condition that the Persian Ministers will arrange the other matters in question, and carry them into effect. In the event of the other demands being accomplished, I shall not press the placing a Commercial Agent at the Capital Tehran. What more shall I write?

Translated by

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
June 4, 1838.

Inclosure 10 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

I HAVE received your Excellency's note, and I have laid it before His Majesty, the Shah. His Majesty has issued his commands, that according to what was formerly arranged and to what the Persian Government agreed to, and settled at the request of your Excellency, and to what your Excellency heard verbally from His Majesty; and your Excellency admitted that it had been written by mistake; the two Articles of the commercial affairs, (Treaty) in conformity with what was formerly arranged, viz. the placing a Commercial Agent in Tabreez only, must be written anew and sealed, that the answer to the other matters also, in the manner in which it has frequently been given, may be given, that this affair may be settled.

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254.
June 4, 1838.

Inclosure 11 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

IN regard to the affairs of commerce, the objection which His Majesty the Shah made was just, and I also adhere to what I said, and agree to sustain His Majesty's objection, and I have written a sealed note to that effect. If His Majesty is prepared to conclude it (the Commercial Treaty) in this manner let me know, and if not, also inform me; and in regard to the other matters likewise, if His Majesty agrees to them, let me know; and if His Majesty will not agree to them, write to me to say so. What more shall I write?

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254.
June 4, 1838.

Inclosure 12 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

I HAVE received your note, and I have submitted it to His Majesty the Shah. His Majesty has issued his commands, that although your Excellency adheres to the statement you made, and though you have avowed that it was

there written by mistake, but your Excellency must write the commercial affairs in two Articles in a separate paper, and in the second Article distinctly state that there shall be one Commercial Agent at Tabreez, and one at Bushire, and there only, and having sealed it, send it, that that draft which your Excellency yesterday presented to His Majesty may be changed, and that this one may be ratified, and that the answer to the other demands also, according to the positive orders of His Majesty the Shah, may be sent.

My haste in regard to this matter is in consequence of your Excellency's request, that in the space of three days the answers to all demands may be given. What more shall I write?

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254.
June 4, 1838.

Inclosure 13 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I INCLOSE the Articles of the Treaty of Commerce written in the manner you desired, but it is very necessary that the Persian Ministers, in conformity with what His Majesty the Shah commanded, should write to me to-day, stating that they agree to the remainder of my demands and will carry them into effect. Certainly after the promise you gave me yesterday, and what you have written to-day, you will not disappoint me.

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254.
June 4, 1838.

Inclosure 14 in No. 85.

Written on the margin of the amended draft of the Commercial Treaty.

THESE two Articles on commercial affairs I agree to substitute for the two Articles on commercial affairs which, together with the other demands I presented to His Majesty, the Shah, yesterday; on this condition that the other demands which yesterday I submitted to His Majesty the Shah, and the whole of which His Majesty agreed to, shall have been carried into effect at the time appointed.

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254.
June 4, 1838.

The amended draft of the two Articles of the Commercial Treaty was in every respect the same as that presented with the memorandum on the 4th June, except that for the words in the second Article, "it is therefore arranged that two Commercial Agents on the part of the British Government shall reside, one at the Capital, and one at Tabreez, and in those places only, and on this condition, that he who shall reside at Tabreez, and he alone, shall be honoured with the rank and privileges of Consul," the following words were substituted, "it is therefore arranged that one Commercial Agent on the part of the British Government shall reside at Tabreez only, and on this condition, that he shall be honoured with the rank and privileges of Consul."

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 15 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

I HAVE received your Excellency's note, together with the Articles of the Treaty of Commerce, and I have submitted them to the analyzing glance of His Majesty the Shah; His Majesty has issued his commands, that your Excellency has again, in the second Article, written what is at variance with what has hitherto been written and spoken, and to what your Excellency represented in the presence; for it has been frequently written, that the Commercial Agent established at Tabreez shall not have the privileges and rank of Consul; and your Excellency also, in the presence of His Majesty the Shah, agreed that the flag of the Mission should be only on the Mission-house. In the second Article you have again written what is contrary to this, and have specially stated that he shall be honoured with the rank of Consul. After that this expression shall have been changed, and according to what you yourself agreed to, and to what has repeatedly been written and sent, stating that the Commercial Agent at Tabreez shall *not* have the privileges and rank of Consul, we shall give a reply on the affairs of commerce and other affairs. What more shall I write?

Translated by
(Signed) JOHN McNEILL.

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1234.
June 4, 1838.

Inclosure 16 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I HAVE received your note and have understood its contents. I never represented to His Majesty in the presence, that the Commercial Agent of the British Government, who should be established at Tabreez, should not have the rank and privileges of Consul; and I have no authority from my own Government to agree to such an arrangement. And it is apparent, from His Britannic Majesty's commission to Mr. Bonham, which I placed before His Majesty the Shah, that the British Commercial Agent, established at Tabreez, should have the rank and privileges of Consul; but as I perceived that the Persian Government entered into discussions on the question of his hoisting a flag, and even objected to his doing so, I stated that the British Commercial Agent who should reside at Tabreez, should not hoist a separate flag, that thus there should be more flags than one; but that he should content himself with the flag which is now hoisted over the Mission-house, and that it should be exclusively his.

But the arrangement of the commercial matter (Treaty) appears to me to be of small importance, compared with making reparation and giving satisfaction, for the indignity and disrespect which has been shown towards the British Government; and that in the manner stated in the written demands which I submitted to His Majesty the Shah. I will take upon myself to separate the present conclusion of the Commercial Treaty from the other matters; and I shall not make the conclusion of this matter, at the present time, a condition of my remaining; that it may be made apparent and obvious, whether or not it is the intention of the Persian Government, to persevere in the indignity and disrespect it has offered to the British Government.

Finally, I shall write no more, and I shall engage in no further verbal discussion regarding the matters (demands) which I submitted to His Majesty the Shah. If, by the day after to-morrow, which will be Thursday, they (the Persian Government) shall have carried into effect those demands which are required to be immediately complied with, and shall have agreed to carry the others into effect, it will have accomplished my most anxious wish, and if not, I shall set out on my journey and go away.

If it is the intention of the Persian Government to comply with these demands, I beg they will state it, that I may be informed; and if they have not the intention to comply with them, I beg they will also acquaint me with it, and that, according to my former request, they will appoint a Mehmendar.

Translated by

12 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
Tuesday, June 5, 1838.

[In consequence of a doubt as to the day on which the moon was visible, Monday had been considered as the 12th of the month, but at length it was ruled that Tuesday was the 12th.]

Inclosure 17 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

I HAVE received your note, and I have laid it before His Majesty, the Shah. His Majesty issued his commands, that your Excellency, in the presence of His Majesty, represented, that the mission flag should be considered sufficient; and besides it, that there should not be another flag; and I also wrote exactly this in my letter; and your Excellency's representation in the presence was confined to this, and I did not write more than this.

And in regard to what you have written, stating that indignity and disrespect has been offered to the British Government, His Majesty has issued his commands, that until this time no indignity has been offered, and no insult has occurred; and of the things which you have written, not one of them has taken place, and they have not been proved in our presence; but because it was a hostile expedition, and because, according to the existing Treaty, it was not to be expected that your Excellency should hold any intercourse with the Affghans, the outposts of the army, in conformity with discipline, seized a person who was coming from the enemy's country, and brought him to the Royal Camp; and they did not know that he was your Excellency's man; after it was ascertained that he was a person sent by your Excellency, he was subjected to no insult or indignity, and was not put in the guard, and he was not stripped of his clothes. They all deny these things; and without our having done anything contrary to rule and custom, he was handed over to Colonel Stoddart. Your Excellency must prove these things which you assert.

What more trouble shall I give?

His Majesty the Shah issues his commands that your Excellency shall transmit this letter to the British Ministers.

Translated by

13 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
June 6, 1838.

Inclosure 18 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I HAVE received that kind friend's note, and I have apprehended its meaning. I have to request, that a Mehmendar may be appointed to-day; that he may be ready and in attendance, and to-morrow, please God, accompany me on my departure. As it was necessary to mention this, I have acquainted you with it.

Translated by

13 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
June 6, 1838.

Inclosure 19 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

I HAVE received your Excellency's note, and I have submitted it to His Majesty the Shah. His Majesty issued his commands that, "No, never shall we consent to the departure of His Excellency, let him by all means lay aside this intention, and let him not allow this idea to enter his mind." Let your Excellency fix some time that His Excellency, &c. &c. the Hajee, may meet your Excellency, and in respect to all the demands he will arrange in some manner, which shall be the means of removing your Excellency's displeasure. I expect your Excellency will take the trouble to fix a time, and acquaint me with it, that I may represent it to His Majesty the Shah.

13 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254. Translated by
June 6, 1838. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 20 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

THE message which you sent by Major Farrant has been represented by me to His Majesty the Shah. His Majesty has issued his commands that we have agreed to all his Excellency's demands, according to his own writing, and nothing else remains. In regard to the affairs of commerce we said that a Commercial Agent may be established at Tabreez, and content himself with the mission-flag according to the representation and request of his Excellency: and in regard to the insult and indignity, thank God, until now, no indignity has been offered. The day before yesterday in the presence, you represented that his Excellency the Hajee had ordered your Excellency's messenger to be put under a guard; although his Excellency did not issue such an order, or do such a thing, and though he never gave any such orders, still he himself is desirous and anxious to meet your Excellency, and has represented this to His Majesty, and you represented to the Shah that Hajee Khan had stripped your Excellency's messenger; this has not yet been proved to us. After it shall have been proved, we shall no doubt take him to task. Colonel Stoddart himself knows that at first his Excellency the Hajee did not know that your Excellency's man was there, and his Excellency supposed that there was one person, and that he was an inhabitant of Herat. After he had been handed over to Colonel Stoddart, it was ascertained, and his Excellency became aware, that there were two persons, not one person, as Colonel Stoddart himself is aware, and he had previously been handed over to that officer. Notwithstanding all these things his Excellency is desirous to meet your Excellency. If your Excellency is disposed, let a time be appointed, and let information be given; and I have to request that you will transmit this letter to Her Britannic Majesty's Ministers.

14 *Rubbee-ul-Avul*, 1254. Translated by
June 7, 1838. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 21 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to His Majesty the Shah.

After thanks and compliments.

I HAVE the honour to represent to your Majesty, that I had the greatest desire and anxiety to have the honour of being presented to your Majesty, for the purpose of begging, in all sincerity and attachment, that your Majesty and the Persian Government would forgive me all the trouble I have given for nearly twenty years, and of expressing my gratitude for all the favor I have experienced from your Majesty. But as it was to be feared lest during

my audience certain commands of your Majesty, or certain representations from me on public affairs might occur, which might cause additional vexation and annoyance between the Governments, I therefore did not take the liberty of seeking an audience. I have the strongest hopes from the condescension and liberality of your Majesty, that if during these twenty years, there has been any defect or imperfection in my services to this Government, your Majesty, from your Majesty's generosity and kindness, will forgive it.

I shall not intrude further.

14 *Rubbee-ul-avul*, 1254. Translated by
June 7, 1838. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 22 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I HAVE received your friendly letter and I have understood its contents.

As the Persian Government has not thought fit to make reparation and give satisfaction for the indignities offered to the British Government, it became necessary for me to leave the Court of His Majesty the Shah. I have therefore relieved you from further trouble, for I felt unable any longer to endure or submit to the indignities offered to my Government; therefore to maintain the honor and dignity of the British Government, and to protect its interests, I have considered it advisable, for a time, to put an end to my official intercourse, on behalf of my own Government, with the Government of Persia, and to my mission, and to proceed to the frontiers of Turkey, there to await further instructions from my own Government, that I may thereafter proceed according to directions they may contain.

Finally, I have still the desire that the Persian Government should, by favourable circumstances, come to a right understanding of its own true interests, and that it should not so act as to subject itself to serious loss and injury.

What more shall I write?

Translated by
14 *Rubbee-ul-avul*, 1254. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
June 7, 1838.

Inclosure 23 in No. 85.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

YOUR Excellency previously wrote requesting that a Mehmendar might be appointed to accompany your Excellency to the frontiers of Turkey. His Majesty has issued his commands that though your Excellency has not gone with His Majesty's consent, and has acted contrary to His Majesty's wishes, nevertheless, in consideration of the respect due to your Excellency, and the fulness of his Majesty's kindness towards your Excellency, the high in rank, &c. &c. Achmed Khan, Deputy-Master of the Ceremonies, with some of the marshalmen of the camp, have been ordered to accompany your Excellency to the Capital Tehran, and, in obedience to His Majesty's commands, do all that is necessary that your Excellency's comfort may be attended to, and the respect due to your Excellency may be observed at each stage. And from the Capital to the frontiers of Turkey, positive orders have been issued to the Beglerbeggee of Tehran, that in concurrence with his Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs he may select a proper Mehmendar to accompany your Excellency to the extreme frontiers of the Persian territory.

What more shall I write?

Translated by
14 *Rubbee-ul-avul*, 1254. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
June 7, 1838.

No. 86.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 21, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Meshed, June 25, 1838.*

I HAVE the honor to report, for your Lordship's information, that in consequence of a proposition to that effect from the Government of Herat, an attempt was made by the Persian Government to negotiate an arrangement of the differences between Shah Kamran and the Shah of Persia; but the attempt was unsuccessful, because the Herat Government would not agree to two conditions, the acceptance of which Mahommed Shah declared to be indispensable.

The first of these conditions was, that Herat should be acknowledged to be Persian territory, and Shah Kamran and the inhabitants of Herat to be Persian subjects.

The second was, that the Government of Herat should engage not to hold any intercouse of any description with the English.

During the relaxation of vigilance in the Persian trenches, which was a consequence of the knowledge that negotiations were in progress, though no truce had been agreed upon, the people of Herat succeeded in purchasing, and conveying into the town, a considerable quantity of salt, an article which had begun to be deficient.

The negotiations were broken off about the 4th instant, and on the 6th a body of above a thousand horse of the Hazareh and Jemsheedee tribes, descending from the hills to the north of the town, about nine o'clock in the morning, swept the pastures to the eastward of the walls, in which a great number of cattle belonging to the Persian camp were grazing. The accounts most worthy of credit which I have received, lead me to believe, that between one and two thousand head of horses and mules were carried off. Of these, several hundreds belonged to the Persian artillery, and seventeen or eighteen to the Russian Minister. About three or four hundred persons, who were employed in guarding and tending the cattle in their pastures, were made prisoners, and about twenty-five or thirty killed.

As soon as intelligence of this occurrence was received in camp, a body of horse was sent in pursuit of the Hazarehs and Jemsheedees, but it found them too strong to be attacked, and was therefore forced to permit them to retire, almost unmolested, with their plunder and the captives.

Reinforcements from Tabreez, and from more distant parts of Azerbijan, to the number of above a thousand foot and two hundred horse, have arrived in this vicinity, on their march to camp, and about three thousand men from the same province are on the road, and will probably join the Shah in about a month.

Provisions were not deficient in the Shah's camp, and the new crops of the neighbouring districts are now beginning to be available: there does not, therefore, seem to be any immediate prospect of the Shah's being forced, by want of provisions, to raise the siege.

No. 87.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received August 24, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Meshed, June 25, 1838.*

AFTER having exhausted all the means I could devise to induce the Persian Government to grant me reparation and satisfaction for the violence offered to the messenger; and finding that I could obtain nothing, I felt compelled, not only in consequence of the evident determination of the Persian Government not to grant what I demanded, but also because of its perseverance in a course of proceeding towards me in camp, which I felt was lowering the character of the mission in the estimation both of Persians and of Affghans, to quit the Court; and I am now on my way to the Turkish frontier, where I shall hope to receive further instructions from your Lordship. What course the Persian Government will now pursue,

I know not; some public act of reparation, which will prove to the people of Persia and of Central Asia, that we are not with impunity to be insulted, is, in my opinion, indispensably necessary—I will not say to restore us to our former position—but to enable us to retain one of any credit or respectability. Both the Persians and the Affghans in the Shah's camp saw with amazement the Persian Government treating a British Mission as a proscribed body, and punishing persons who ventured to hold even a casual intercourse with it; while some of the members of the Russian Mission took to task, and threatened to get punished for that offence, persons who occasionally visited at my tent, taking some precautions to prevent their being discovered. I feel, that by remaining so long as I did in such a position, I lost something in the estimation of all the Asiatics who witnessed the state of things; but I was determined not to precipitate anything; and, in my Despatch of the 14th May, I had announced to your Lordship my intention to await the decision on the course I had taken in the affair of the messenger, before resorting to any decided measure. It is a remarkable fact, that neither verbally nor in writing have the Persian Government ever used to me any expression of regret for what had occurred; and they have continued to intercept Captain Burnes's cossids, and to open the packets of private letters of which they were the bearers, but which, until they were opened, they could not certainly have pronounced not to be official communications. I demanded the release of two of these cossids, who had been seized between Furrah and Herat before my arrival in camp; but though I was well informed, that they were then in confinement in camp, the Minister declared there were no such persons, and next day removed them from the camp to a more distant place of confinement; and I was at length deterred from pressing the matter any further by the fear that the men might be destroyed the more effectually to conceal their capture. Had the Persian Government felt any regret for the offence it had given, it would have endeavoured, I must presume, to have in some degree removed the unfavourable impression it had made; which it might have attempted to do by treating me with more than usual personal kindness, or still more effectually by a display of greater public consideration for the Mission; but it took the opposite course, and seemed to have no other object in its proceedings than to place me in as depressed a position as possible, and to show its total indifference to the displeasure of my Government.

The key of all Affghanistan towards the north is Herat; and though I can have no right to press my personal opinions upon your Lordship after having already stated them, and although I must necessarily be ignorant of the many important considerations not immediately connected with this question, which must influence the policy of Her Majesty's Government, still I cannot refrain from saying a few words more regarding the importance of preserving the independence of Herat.

I have already informed your Lordship publicly, that the country between the frontiers of Persia and India is far more productive than I had imagined it to be; and I can assure your Lordship that there is no impediment, either from the physical features of the country, or from the deficiency of supplies, to the march of a large army from the frontiers of Georgia to Kandahar, or, as I believe, to the Indus. Count Simonich being lame from a wound, drove his carriage from Tehran to Herat, and could drive it to Kandahar; and the Shah's army has now for nearly seven months subsisted almost exclusively on the supplies of the country immediately around Herat and Ghorian, leaving the still more productive districts of Subzar and Furrah untouched. In short, I can state from personal observation, that there is absolutely no impediment to the march of an army to Herat; and that, from all the information I have received, the country between that city and Kandahar not only presents no difficulty, but affords remarkable facilities for the passage of armies. There is, therefore, my Lord, no security for India in the nature of the country through which an army would have to pass to invade it from this side. On the contrary, the whole line is peculiarly favourable for such an enterprise; and I am the more anxious to state this opinion clearly, because it is at variance with my previous belief, and with statements which I may have previously hazarded, relying on more imperfect information.

Under such circumstances, it appears to me that it would be a most hazardous policy to allow Persia to act as the pioneer of Russia, and, under protection of the Article of the Treaty, to break down the main defence of Affghanistan, and thereby make the country untenable to us, at a moment when the concert between Persia and Russia in these operations is avowed. I shall therefore urge Lord

Auckland, by every argument I can call to mind, to take a decided course, and to save Herat.

In the meantime, I have every confidence that Herat will continue to defend itself; and I have not only not called on Mr. Pottinger to leave Herat, where his presence appeared to me to be an immense advantage, but I have written to him, recommending him to remain; and I have officially announced to the Persian Government, that he is there as agent for the Indian authorities.

It is currently reported, and believed here, though I cannot say on what grounds, that there is a secret arrangement between Persia and Russia, to exchange Herat for some of the districts beyond the Arras, which formerly belonged to Persia. This report was first mentioned to me at Tehran, in March last; but I then paid no attention to it, because I could not see how Russia was to get at Herat; and I still am inclined to regard it as probably unfounded, though Count Simonich certainly threatened Mahommed Ameen, a servant of Yar Mahommed Khan, (who was sent with a message from his master to the Persian camp,) that, if Herat did not surrender to the Shah, he would march a Russian army against it.

I mentioned some time ago, in a letter to Lord Auckland, of which I think I sent your Lordship a copy, that, in a conversation with a Persian gentleman at Tehran, Count Simonich had stated his having advised the Shah after the fall of Herat, to turn his attention to Sinde. This advice, at the time I first heard of it, appeared to me to be unintelligible; but, after I became acquainted with the arrangements entered into with Kandahar, the mystery was solved.

No. 88.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, August* 24, 1838.

I lose no time in acquainting you that Her Majesty's Government entirely approve the course which you pursued, as reported in your despatch of the 25th of June,* both in having remained at the Camp of the Shah so long as there was the least chance of a change of conduct on the part of His Persian Majesty; and in having left the Camp, when it became apparent that the Shah was only trifling with you, and endeavouring to expose you to degradation, by inducing you to prolong your stay, although the Persian Government had taken its determination not to grant your demands.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 89.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received September 22, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, July* 30, 1838.

ON the 10th instant, at Shahrood, I had the honour to receive your Lordship's Despatch of the 21st of May; and as I had already left the Shah's camp under circumstances which made it impossible for me to return thither, I determined to entrust Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart with a message to the Shah, founded on the communication which, in that Despatch, your Lordship had instructed me to make to His Majesty.

To prevent the possibility of mistake, I gave Colonel Stoddart that message in writing, and directed him, after having delivered it verbally in Persian, to give the Shah a copy in English, if His Majesty should desire it.

The terms in which this message is expressed, may appear to your Lordship to be stronger and more decided than those I was instructed to employ; but as Her Majesty's Government, when these instructions were written, had not yet

---

* No. 85.

become acquainted with the Treaty, negotiated under the mediation and guarantee of Russia, between Persia and Kandahar; nor with the nature of the proposition, made by the Shah to the Herat Government, reported in my Despatch of the 25th of June, from Meshed; nor with the language I had already ventured to hold to the Shah; nor with the circumstances which had forced me to leave the Shah's camp; nor with the failure of the negotiations at Cabool and Kandahar, and the return of Captain Burnes to India; nor with the arrival of the troops from India at Karrak; I hope your Lordship will be of opinion that these important changes in the state of affairs, justified me in addressing the Shah in the terms I have employed. I have directed Colonel Stoddart not to enter into any discussion of the questions which have arisen between the British and Persian Governments; but I have furnished him with a copy of the Draft of a Treaty or agreement between the Shah and the Government of Herat, nearly similar to that which I had proposed to His Majesty after my visit to that town, and of which I have the honour to inclose a translation; and I have instructed him, if the Shah should express a desire to conclude an amicable arrangement with Herat, to inform the Persian Government that he will use his best endeavours to induce Shah Kamran to agree to the terms of the arrangement I have proposed.

I have further directed Colonel Stoddart not to remain in the Shah's camp more than five days, unless before the expiration of that time he should have received a favourable answer to the message of which he is the bearer.

Colonel Stoddart will also communicate to me, and, if possible, directly to the Governor-General of India, the answer of the Shah to the demands which I have now made.

Inclosure 1 in No. 89.

Message to be delivered by Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to the Shah.

I AM directed by Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary to state that he has been entrusted by Her Majesty's Ministers to inform Your Majesty, that the British Government look upon this enterprise in which Your Majesty is engaged against the Affghans, as being undertaken in a spirit of hostility towards British India, and as being totally incompatible with the spirit and intention of the alliance which has been established between Great Britain and Persia. That consequently if this project is persevered in, the friendly relations which up to this time have so happily subsisted between Great Britain and Persia, must necessarily cease, and that Great Britain must take such steps as she may think best calculated to provide for the security of the possessions of the British Crown.

I am further directed to inform Your Majesty, that if Herat should have surrendered to Your Majesty, the British Government will consider Your Majesty's continuing to occupy that, or any other portion of Affghanistan, as a hostile demonstration against England.

Her Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary anxiously hopes that by speedily withdrawing the Persian army into Your Majesty's own dominions, Your Majesty will avert the inevitable consequences of persevering in a course of hostility to England.

The British Government also demands reparation for the violence offered to its messenger, which is a matter quite distinct from the question of Herat. Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary trusts Your Majesty will grant that reparation in the manner which he pointed out, and thus relieve the British Government from the necessity of having recourse to other measures to exact it.

Your Majesty is no doubt informed by the Government of Fars, that a body of British troops, and a naval armament consisting of five ships of war, have already arrived in the Persian Gulf, and that for the present the troops have been landed on the Island of Karrak. The measures Your Majesty may adopt in consequence of this representation will decide the future movements and proceedings of that armament; but Your Majesty must perceive from the view which Her Majesty's Government has taken of the present state of affairs, and from the effect which must have been produced on the minds of Her Majesty's Ministers and the British authorities in India by the subsequent

proceedings of the Persian Government, with which they were not then acquainted, that nothing but the immediate adoption of measures to comply with the demands of the British Government can induce the authorities acting under the order of that Government to suspend the measures which are in progress for the defence of British interests, and the vindication of British honour.

In the meantime Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary will pursue his journey to the Turkish frontier, and will remove all the English from the Persian territory; but he trusts that the bad counsel of the ill-disposed persons who have induced Your Majesty to persevere in a course which has placed affairs in this position will no longer influence Your Majesty; and that guided by your own wisdom, and by a regard to the true interests of Persia, Your Majesty will adopt such measures as will enable Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary to return to Your Majesty's Court, and to restore to its former footing of cordiality the alliance between the two Governments.

Your Majesty has seen that all Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary has stated to Your Majesty in regard to these matters, has been dictated by sincerity and truth, and by an anxious desire to avert the evils which it was obvious must result from a perseverance in the course which the Persian Government was pursuing; and he again assures Your Majesty that nothing but immediate danger and injury to Persia can result from rejecting the demands of the British Government.

That God may guide Your Majesty to a wise decision, and that he may forgive those whose evil counsels have led to such a state of things, is the earnest prayer of an old and faithful servant, who has ever been a sincere well-wisher of the Shah and the Persian Government.

Translated by

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 89.

Translation of a Draft of a Treaty agreed to by the Government of Herat, and proposed to the Persian Government by His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

Stipulations which His Highness Kamran Meerza will engage to perform.

I. Hostilities and plunder shall cease, and the capture and selling of slaves shall entirely be put a stop to.

II. The subjects and dependents of the Shah-in-Shah of Irân shall in no way be annoyed, and no attempt shall be made to injure them, and no disturbance shall be created on the frontier of Khorassan.

III. Every possible endeavour shall be used to prevent the Turcomans or others from plundering in the territory of the Shah-in-Shah of Irân, and in the event of these tribes offending, should the Shah-in-Shah of Irân desire to chastise and punish them, this Government shall furnish troops to the extent of its ability to co-operate with the troops of the Shah-in-Shah of Irân for the chastisement of the above-mentioned tribes.

IV. Whatever number of slaves may be in bondage with the Affghans of Herat and its dependencies, all that are within reach, or that they may be able to restore, shall be restored.

V. Whatever persons of the Affghans may have joined the Shah-in-Shah of Irân, shall not in any way be injured or molested.

VI. Hereafter Prince Kamran shall not give himself the title of Shah, but shall content himself with that of Shahzadeh.

VII. Merchants from all parts who shall enter the territory of Herat, and its dependencies, shall be in every respect protected, and shall not be molested in life or property.

VIII. The Government of Herat shall not oppose the removal of the tribe of Hazareh to the Persian territories.

Demands of His Highness Kamran Meerza.

I. His Majesty the Shah-in-Shah of Irân shall treat Prince Kamran as one of his own brothers.

II. The Ministers of the Persian Government, shall in no possible way interfere in the internal affairs of the dominions in possession of Prince Kamran, but these affairs shall be left under the entire control of the Ministers of the Government of Herat.

III. Ghorian shall be given over to Sheer Mahommed Khan, and Sheer Mahommed Khan himself shall at all times remain with the Shah-in-Shah of Irân.

IV. The Shah-in-Shah of Irân shall not send troops to the territories in possession of Prince Kamran, and shall prohibit his Governors and soldiers and subjects from plundering.

The well-wisher of the State (His Excellency John Mc Neill, Esq., Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia), engages that in the fulfilment of these stipulations, the British Government should act as judge, and in the event of either party failing to perform its engagements, it, (the British Government), shall use its best endeavours to make such party fulfil the above stipulations.

Translated by

(Signed) D'ARCY TODD.

No. 90.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received September 22, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, July 31, 1838.*

Colonel Stoddart set out on the 12th instant for the Shah's camp, and on the 16th had advanced as far as Subzawar, I therefore conclude that he will arrive at Herat about the 2nd or 3rd of August, and that I may expect to receive an answer to the demands I have made on the Shah, before I shall have crossed the Persian frontier into Turkey.

No. 91.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received September 22, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, July 31, 1838.*

I HAVE the honor to report for your Lordship's information, that on or about the 23rd ult., the Shah's army, after six days' incessant battering, assaulted Herat and was repulsed with considerable loss. The number of the killed and wounded of the Persian army is variously stated, but the best information I have been able to obtain, leads me to believe that it must have amounted to one thousand seven hundred or one thousand eight hundred men. The loss in Officers, and especially those of the higher ranks, has been very great in proportion to the whole number killed and wounded. Major-General Borowski, and Sirteps Wully Khan, and Nebbee Khan, have been killed. Sirteps Samson Khan, Hoossein Pasha Khan, and Jaffier Kooli Khan, have been wounded, and almost all the Field-officers of these brigades, have been either killed or wounded.

The Persian troops are represented to have assaulted with gallantry, and to have planted their standards three several times in the breach, but they were unable to maintain their position. The Affghans attacked them sword in hand, with an energy and determination that is represented as having been irresistible, and drove them with great slaughter across the

ditch. Of the killed and wounded in the Persian ranks, more than three-fourths are stated to have received sabre wounds.

Count Simonich would appear to have planned the attack, but I understand His Excellency complains that all his directions were not attended to, and that there was a want of combination in the movements of the Persian columns. In his letters to Tehran, however, he anticipated considerable advantage from having proved to the Affghans that the Persian troops can be brought to attempt an assault.

What may be the determination of the Shah as to his future proceedings, does not appear to be known here. I learn that the son of Kohundil Khan, of Kandahar, has actually arrived in the Shah's camp, accompanied by Captain Vicovich, who has returned from Cabool, having, it is said, concluded a Treaty with Dost Mahommed Khan. The hope of receiving the submission of all Affghanistan, will be a very strong inducement to the Shah, to persevere in the enterprise in which he is engaged. At the same time it may be feared, that the disappointment which the Herat Government must experience, on learning that Cabool and Kandahar are to all appearance combined with Persia and Russia against it, and that even an unsuccessful assault has not forced the Shah to raise the siege, may depress the spirit of the gallant defenders of Herat, and lead them to submit to Persia.

That submission would now certainly be followed, if it has not been preceded, by the submission of both Cabool and Kandahar.

On the other hand, the arrival of even the small force which has occupied Karrak, has caused a great sensation all over Persia. The intelligence of that event must already have arrived in camp direct from Shiraz, and the loss sustained by the Persian army in the assault, especially the loss of its most efficient and bravest officers, may perhaps prepare the Shah to attend to what Colonel Stoddart is instructed to state to him; but I am not sanguine in hoping for this result; the failure of the Missions from the Indian Government to Cabool and Kandahar, and the success of the Russian negotiations with the Chiefs on our very frontier, must give the Shah a more exalted opinion than even he has hitherto entertained of the superior power of Russia as compared with that of England. He sees an unknown Captain of Cossacks, from the banks of the Volga or the Emba, ride up to Cabool without pomp or retinue, and he sees him apparently driving out of Affghanistan the Agent of the Governor-General of India, and that Agent, Captain Burnes, who enjoys a reputation as high and as extensive as any officer who could have been employed upon that duty.

It is now certain that Captain Burnes' departure from Cabool, or at least the determination of Dost Mahommed Khan, which led to his departure, was known in the Shah's camp long before I left it, though I did not then credit the reports to that effect which were brought by the emissaries from Kandahar; and I therefore cease to wonder at the course pursued by the Persian Government in regard to the demands I made upon it, and to the Treaty with Herat which it had accepted, and which on the arrival of intelligence from Kandahar it hastened to reject.

No. 92.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received September 22, 1838.)

My Lord, *Camp, near Tehran, August 1, 1838.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose for Your Lordship's information a translation of the Treaty which has been concluded and ratified between the Shah and the Sirdars of Kandahar, and which Count Simonich has guaranteed. It appears to me, however, to be somewhat remarkable, that Count Simonich does not guarantee this Treaty in the name of his Government, though he uses his official designation.

I would further beg leave to observe, that as the Shah engaged unconditionally to put the Sirdars in possession of Herat, (at least, I presume, the second Article must be so understood), and as Count Simonich has made himself responsible to the Sirdars for the fulfilment of the engagements contracted by the Shah,

he has, in fact, as I understand the Treaty, engaged to see the Sirdars put in possession of Herat.

The indefinite nature of the engagements contracted by both parties, and the very vague manner in which the terms are expressed, even in the Persian language, must at all times afford sufficient ground for difference and dispute, and therefore for Russian interference.

Persia engages to defend Kandahar against any enemy that may attack it, and if the Shah should fail to do so, Count Simonich engages to compel him to do so; at least this, I presume, is the meaning of the guarantee, if it means anything.

The common arrangement of the Commercial Stipulations of Persia and Russia with a Principality which is a dependency of Persia, according to the terms of the Treaty, is not the least remarkable feature of this very curious document. It is even doubtful from the construction of the sentence in Persian, whether the commercial agent is not to be the common agent of the two Powers.

Finally, the effect of the Treaty would be to raise up a powerful Principality in Affghanistan, which shall be nominally subject to Persia, but which must always look to Russia for protection; which hangs so loosely to Persia, that Russia could at any moment, when she might desire it, put an end to the connection, and turn against Persia the strength with which the Shah proposed to endow the Sirdars. On the other hand, Russia could probably at any time make the defence of Kandahar a pretext for engaging the Shah of Persia in a quarrel with those Chiefs whose territories border on Kandahar.

In short, if Herat should fall, and if the Treaty has really been guaranteed by Russia, and not by Count Simonich personally, Russia becomes by it indisputable mistress of the destinies, political and commercial, of all Central Asia; for Great Britain, having been forced back to the Indus, Khiva and Bokhara must submit if they are attacked; while Persia and Affghanistan will already be entirely at her disposal.

I have, &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

&c. &c. &c.

P.S. I have the honour to inclose a copy of the Treaty (in Persian) concluded between His Majesty the Shah of Persia and the Sirdars of Kandahar.

Inclosure in No. 92.

Translation of a Treaty concluded between His Majesty the Shah of Persia, and Kohundil Khan, and the other Sirdars of Kandahar.

(L. S.) MAHOMMED SHAH.

(*Written with the Shah's own hand.*)

"It is agreed to—Please God we shall so conduct (matters) that it shall "be an object of envy to all the world."

I.—The Sirdars (of Kandahar) shall not act in opposition (to the Shah) and shall not connect themselves with any one else, but shall serve truly and faithfully, they shall be friends of the friends of Persia and enemies of her enemies, and they shall not hold a friendly intercourse with persons who are opposed to (or at enmity with) the Persian Government; and they shall not act deceitfully or unfaithfully, and if they should so act, this Treaty is null and void.

II. We, (the Shah), have given the territory of Kandahar, and the territory of Herat with their dependencies to the Sirdars, with the exception of Shekkiwan, and the territory beyond it, (towards Persia), and so long as they shall not have committed any act of opposition (or hostility), these territories shall be in their possession, and in that of their heirs; and if they should commit any act of opposition (or hostility), the circumstances shall first be communicated to the Sirdars, when if they rectify the error (or make reparation) it is well; but if they do not, then they shall be dealt with in whatever manner the haughty Government (of Persia) shall consider expedient.

III. The Sirdars shall not attack (or invade) any other territory without the consent of His Majesty the Shah; but if any of the subjects (dependents) of

Kandahar or Herat, should not submit to their authority (or rebel) they are permitted to punish such persons.

IV. The Sirdars shall treat the Ryots and especially the Sheeahs with justice and equity, and shall protect them, and shall make no distinction between Soonnees and Sheeahs, and shall consider them all true believers and followers of the seal of the Prophets—the blessed—and they shall not, without cause, subject them to pain or injury, whether injury in person or in property.

V. If an enemy should appear from any quarter, and if the Sirdars should themselves be unable to repel him, the Shah binds himself (or becomes responsible) to supply them (the Sirdars) with troops, artillery, and money, to whatever extent may be necessary, and not to withhold any description of assistance or support.

VI. Each of the Sirdars and the Chief Nobles shall give trustworthy hostages to the Shah, that confidence may be established between the parties.

VII. If a Commercial Agent and a trustworthy (or responsible) person on the part of the exalted Governments of Persia and Russia, should reside in Herat and Kandahar, they (the Sirdars) shall treat him with all honour, and shall credit his statements on commercial affairs, and if the property of merchants should be made away with, they (the Sirdars) shall exert themselves to recover it.

VIII. They (the Sirdars) shall not molest or interfere with the merchants and subjects of the two States, (Persia and Russia) and they shall levy no more than the rate of custom dues which shall hereafter be specified, from the merchants of the exalted Government of Russia, and from the inhabitants of the Persian territory, that is to say (the territory) beyond (west of) Ghorian.

IX. A Peesh-kush (present or tribute) according to their means shall be sent by them (the Sirdars) yearly, to the presence of the Shah, as an evidence of their submission and allegiance, and the Persian Government shall make no other demand of the Sirdars except service (allegiance).

X. The Affghan tribes connected with Kandahar and Herat shall be given over to the Sirdars, and no one shall interfere with them, and if in time of need, troops should be required from them, a small body of troops, with an Affghan nobleman, shall be sent to the stirrup of the Shah. For the pay and expenses of these troops, the Persian Government is responsible, and after the termination of the service, they shall be sent back to the Sirdars.

I, who am the Minister Plenipotentiary of the exalted Government of Russia, will be guarantee, that neither on the part of His Majesty, &c. &c. &c. the Shah of Persia, nor on the part of the powerful Sirdars shall there occur any deviation from, or violation of, this entire Treaty and these engagements.

I, who pray for the stability of His Majesty's Government—the pilgrim of the House of God, Meerza Aghassee, am guarantee (or responsible) for the preceding matters, so that if there should be any deviation (from the Treaty) on the part of the Government of His Majesty, &c. &c. &c. the Shah, this slave shall be guilty in the sight of God and man, and shall be the scorn of those who have gone before and those who come after.

(L.S.) COUNT SIMONICH.
Minister Plenipotentiary of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Russia.

(L.S.) HAJEE MEERZA AGHASSEE.
Chief Minister of the Shah of Persia.

Translated by
(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

No. 93.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received September 23, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, August 2, 1838.*

I DO not feel able to offer any decided opinion as to the course the Shah will pursue, on receiving Colonel Stoddart's Message; for the state of affairs in Affghanistan is so much changed by the Kandahar Treaty,

the success of Captain Vicovich, and the dismissal of Captain Burnes from Cabool, and Mr. Leech from Kandahar, that the Shah finding things going so very prosperously with him to all appearance, under the auspices of Russia, may be deterred by the prospect of concluding the business of Affghanistan by the capture of Herat, from attending to what otherwise would, in all probability, have sufficed to recall his expedition.

We have no intelligence of any interest from Herat since the place was assaulted, and the Shah's intentions are still unknown. By some accounts he is represented to be engaged on lines of circumvallation, and by others, to be preparing for another assault. Count Simonich writes, that the Minister seemed to be rather pleased than otherwise with the failure of the recent attempt, and that he believes the cause of this feeling was, that the measure had been recommended, and the plan prepared by him. (Count Simonitch.)

No. 94.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received September 22, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, August 3, 1838.*

IT is reported here that Kohundil Khan, of Kandahar, with a considerable force has besieged Furrah, one of the dependencies of Herat; and some of the Kandaharees who have accompanied Omar Khan, the son of Kohundil Khan, to the Shah's camp, accompanied the storming party of Persians which led the assault against Herat. The arrival of Omar Khan is a consequence of the conclusion of the Treaty between the Shah and the Sirdars of Kandahar.

It has also been asserted in letters from the camp, that Dost Mahommed Khan, of Cabool, has agreed to send an auxiliary force to co-operate with the Persian army against Herat; but I hope and believe that this statement is at least premature. Yet I am not free from apprehension on this subject, for I learn that Captain Vicovich returned to the Shah's camp with Kohundil Khan's son, and the perfect success of his Mission is publicly spoken of.

At this moment the united influence of Persia and Russia would appear to be established in all the Affghan dominions, with the single exception of Herat; and the existence of that influence in those countries, viewed in conjunction with the course which these Powers have recently been pursuing, and the measures that have resulted from their joint diplomatic exertions, is so obviously incompatible with the tranquillity of India, and even with its security, that no measures can be more unequivocally measures of self-defence than those which the British Government is called upon to adopt, for the purpose of counteracting the evils with which India is threatened. Persia has no provocation to complain of. The course pursued by the British Government towards this Government has been one of uniform friendship and forbearance; and it appears to me, that it would be an inefficient as well as a hazardous and costly line of policy to adopt, were the British Government any longer to permit Persia, under the shelter of her Treaty with England, to open the way to India for another and far more formidable Power.

While the Persian Government is prosecuting schemes of almost undisguised hostility against England, and disregards the law of nations and the usual courtesies in its proceedings towards me, it has been peculiarly gratifying to me to have received from all my friends, many of them men of the highest rank in the country, and many also connected with the present Government, while others belonged to the Court of the late Shah, the most unreserved assurances of their continued regard for and attachment to myself, and of their entire conviction, that no man in Persia could have laboured more anxiously than I have done to prevent a misunderstanding between the Governments.

No. 95.

Mr. Mc Neill to Mr. Backhouse.—(Received September 22, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tehran, August 4, 1838.*

I INCLOSE for Lord Palmerston's perusal, a copy of a letter which I wrote some time ago to Lord Auckland.

Inclosure in No 95.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lord Auckland

(Extract.) *Meshed, June 25, 1838.*

ON the 7th instant, the day on which I quitted the Shah's Camp, I wrote to your Lordship announcing that in consequence of the Persian Government withholding redress for the violence offered to the Messenger, I had felt myself compelled to suspend my official intercourse with this Court, and to proceed to the frontiers of Turkey, there to await further instructions.

The hostility of the views of Persia, or, at least, their hostile influence on our interests, can no longer be doubtful. She herself takes no pains to conceal this fact. At a moment when she has been warned of the danger of a rupture with England as a consequence of her proceedings in Affghanistan, she permits me to leave the Court rather than afford me the reparation and satisfaction I had demanded, and which she could not have withheld from the Russian Minister in similar circumstances for one day.

Persia has systematically pursued a course which has continually tended to depress the British Mission, and to destroy British influence, not only in the Court but in the country. From these petty acts of annoyance she has proceeded to an invasion of Affghanistan, in opposition to the views of England, and disregarding the formal intimation that such a course, if adopted, might diminish the cordiality between the States. Not content with this, she seizes the first opportunity to offer a public insult to the British Mission and Government by the treatment that was inflicted on the messenger, and the threat which, though subsequently retracted, was certainly held out against my life.

At Bushire, the Resident is threatened; and at Tabreez the gentlemen of the Mission and of the detachment residing there, as well as the merchants, can barely extort from the authorities enough of civility and respect to make it possible for them to remain. On my proceeding to camp, fresh evidences of alienation, of coldness, and disrespect were rendered more marked by the contrast which the conduct pursued towards me exhibited, as compared with the treatment experienced by the Russian Mission. Every argument, every remonstrance on the subject of Herat was disregarded, and not only disregarded, but followed by a distinct proposition to the Government of Herat to engage that they should hold no intercourse with the English, as an indispensable condition of the arrangement of the differences between the Governments: engagements are entered into with Kandahar, which are framed for the express purpose of placing that country and Herat under the influence, and even under the control of Russia, while at the same time, they make Persia responsible to Russia in a new capacity, and bind her to admit Russia's right to interfere in an authoritative manner in the affairs of what she calls her Affghan provinces; finally, she refuses reparation for the indignity offered to the British Government, and permits the British Mission to leave the Court, without evincing the slightest concern for the step I was forced to take.

No. 96.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received October 17, 1838.*)*

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tabreez, September* 6, 1838.

I HAVE the honor to inclose for your Lordship's information, extracts from a journal, which I have received from Tehran.

Inclosure 1 in No. 96.

Extracts from a Journal, transmitted from Tehran.

Tuesday, August 15.—A Messenger, employed by the merchants, came in to-day from Shiraz, and a report was immediately spread over the town of the occupation of the port of Bushire by the English troops.

Thursday, August 17.—A Russian Messenger came in to-day from Kermanshah, with twelve thousand tomauns collected from that province for the Russian Ambassador. Of this sum, four thousand ducats are to be taken on immediately to the Russian Ambassador in camp, and the remainder is to be deposited in the hands of merchants at Tehran.

Monday, August 21.—Another report that is prevalent to-day in Tehran is, that ten Russian regiments are about to be transported across the sea of Astrachan (the Caspian) to march to the Shah's assistance, and that they may very shortly be expected to disembark and proceed to Herat

---

No. 97.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received October 17, 1838.*)*

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tabreez, September* 8, 1838.

ON my arrival here, I found that Hoossein Khan had not yet set out; but a few days ago, letters from the Shah's camp, were received by the Khan, directing him to proceed immediately to England, on the mission to which he had been nominated. I am led to believe that these letters had been despatched before the receipt in camp of intelligence of the arrival of troops at Karrak, and before the arrival of Colonel Stoddart in the Shah's camp.

Hoossein Khan having written to me requesting to be informed, whether or not I had communicated to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, that he, the Khan, would not be received at the Queen's Court, and having also applied to me for letters of introduction to my friends in England, I requested Mr. Bonham to call on him, and to make to him, privately, the communication which your Lordship had directed their Excellencies Her Majesty's Ambassadors at Paris and Vienna to make to the Khan, should he arrive at either of those Capitals.

The Khan informed Mr. Bonham that as he was accredited to the Courts of Vienna and Paris, as well as to that of London, it was his intention, now that he has received positive orders, to set out immediately; and having proceeded as far Paris, to send his Secretary of Embassy to England, to ascertain whether or not he would be received.

No. 98.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received October 17, 1838.*)*

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tabreez, September* 11, 1838.

ALL my arrangements had been made for marching to-day towards the Turkish frontier, when yesterday afternoon a messenger arrived from Colonel Stoddart with letters informing me that the Shah had given a favorable answer to the message of which that Officer was the bearer. His Majesty had given a verbal promise to comply with the demands of the British Government; and a letter from Meerza Ali, the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, of which I

have the honour to inclose a translation, conveys to me, on the part of His Majesty, an unconditional written promise to the same effect.

I learn from Tehran, that an intimation of these His Majesty's intentions, has been made to the official authorities there; and His Excellency the Ameer Nizam called upon me this morning to inform me, that he had been specially instructed by the Shah to induce me to suspend the prosecution of my journey, and not to leave the Persian territory.

I have determined to remain here for some days, expecting the arrival of a messenger with the intelligence that the Shah has concluded the proposed arrangement with Herat, and has withdrawn his army from the Herat territory. Should no such intelligence arrive within seven days, I shall proceed by easy marches towards the frontier.

Should I receive intelligence of the return of the Shah and his army, after having concluded an arrangement with Herat, and should I learn at the same time, that Hajee Khan has been dismissed, which your Lordship will perceive has also been promised, I propose immediately to return to Tehran.

Colonel Stoddart would appear to have carried into effect with great precision the written instructions I gave him.

I have only further to state, that the intelligence of the Shah's having agreed to the demands of the British Government of which our messenger was the bearer, appears to have produced the utmost gratification in every town and village through which the messenger passed.

Colonel Stoddart mentions that Dost Mahommed Khan of Cabool had intimated to the Shah, that hostile preparations against him were in progress both on the part of the English and the Seiks. If this information be correct, he will have an opportunity of testing the value of the alliances he has recently formed, as compared with that of a friendly connection with England.

Inclosure 1 in No. 98.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, before Herat, August* 12, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I arrived yesterday, at 11 A.M., and proceeded direct to the Hajee's tent. Omar Khan, the son of the Kandahar Chief, Kohundil Khan, with eight Affghans, were there. The Minister himself was with the Shah, and on his return received me in a very friendly manner, ordered a tent for me in my old quarters, near my stable, made me his guest, and fixed to-day for my reception by the Shah. He inquired what news there was, and I told him I should have been here two days before, had not Thamasp Meerza thought proper to send seven horsemen, with Mahommed Khan Jaleelawund, after me from Ghorian, who detained me by force, which indignity he excused by saying he considered it the interest of Persia to detain me, without having any orders to do so. This I should represent to you I said, as I was not at liberty to enter on any other subject than those with which I was specially charged.

To-day, at half-past 10 A.M., I received an official note from the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, Meerza Ali, requesting me to accompany him, agreeably to the Shah's directions to the royal presence. I accordingly went and was handsomely received. After delivering your letter I delivered the message in Persian. On my coming to a pause, in the part requesting him to turn from ill-disposed advisers and refer to his own wisdom for the interests of Persia, His Majesty said, "The fact is, if I don't leave Herat there will be war, is not that it?" I said, "It is war; all depends on your Majesty's answer. God preserve your Majesty," handing the original English written message, He said, "This was all I wished: I asked the Minister Plenipotentiary for it, and he would not give it, alleging that he was not authorized." I said, "He was not then, but now he is ordered to give it. No one could give such a message without especial authority from our Sovereign." He declared again that such a paper was all he had wanted, and turned for assent to his Chamberlains. He complained the paper was in English, which he could not read, and three times requested me to give him what I had read from in Persian, or to

translate it for him, which I declined, referring him to the original. I said that was according to our custom, and requested His Majesty would soon favour me with an answer, that I might forward it without delay. He said, "Immediately and without delay, they shall translate it for me. Meerza Baba and Meerza Sauleh shall translate it, and the answer shall be given immediately, it will not take long, to-day or to-morrow." His Majesty then read your letter, and I took my leave. The Shah's manner throughout was marked by more than his usual kindness, both towards myself and in inquiries after you. He was in a raised room, up six or seven steps, the room was small and full, and the Deputy-Minister did not take me into the room, but the Shah made me come up close to him, and as His Majesty spoke very kindly in welcoming me, I did not think it a fit occasion to stickle for ceremony; otherwise I would not have delivered the message without entering the room.

Inclosed herewith are the instructions you honored me with.

Inclosure 2 in No. 98.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart.

(Extract.) *Shahrood, July* 10, 1838.

ON your arrival in the Shah's camp, you will as speedily as possible obtain an audience of the Shah, and deliver to His Majesty the letter to His Majesty's address, of which you are the bearer, and having done so, you will deliver to His Majesty at the same audience, the written message of which you have received charge. You will then request to be furnished with an answer to that message, either verbally or in writing, and you will lose no time in communicating that answer, whatever it may be, to the authorities in India, if that be practicable, and at all events to me. One of the public messengers will accompany you for the purpose of bringing back to me that communication.

You will avoid and decline discussing with any one the questions which have arisen between the British Government and the Shah, and you will carefully and strictly confine your intercourse with the public authorities in the Shah's camp, to the delivery of the message with which you are charged, and the receipt of the answer which may be given. You will not remain in the Shah's camp more than five days, if a favourable answer should not by that time have been given.

Should the Shah propose to conclude a Treaty or agreement with the Government of Herat, and should he desire the intervention of the British Government, I have no objection to take the share I formerly took in the arrangement, a copy of which, and of my engagements on the part of my own Government, has been furnished to you; but you are not authorized to propose any arrangement, but only to assent to it if proposed.

Should the Shah propose to send you into the city of Herat, for the purpose of negotiation, you will decline any such undertaking, unless the Shah will agree to, and seal the arrangement originally proposed by me, a draft of which you possess.

You will oblige me by making a copy of these instructions in the course of your journey to camp, and transmitting to me that copy by the Gholam, who will be sent to me from thence.

Inclosure 3 in No. 98.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, before Herat, August* 14, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that the Shah summoned me to an audience this morning, at which His Majesty formally gave an answer to the message I had the honour of delivering in writing on the 12th instant. His Majesty stated, "we consent to the whole of the demands of the British Government. We will not go to war. Were it not for the sake of their friendship, we should not return from before Herat. Had we known that our coming here might risk the loss of their friendship, we certainly would not have come at all."

I replied, that I thanked God, His Majesty thus regarded the true interests of Persia.

His Majesty then said, "The British will I trust, arrange for us this matter of Herat." I replied, I was commanded, in case of His Majesty desiring British mediation between Persia and Herat, to acquaint him, that I was empowered to conclude, on your part, the original arrangements that had been made; and drawing the paper of terms out of my pocket, I said, "Here are those terms, by which the Envoy Extraordinary is still ready to stand." His Majesty read them, and said, those were his own terms, and added, "All we want is one thing, that they should not make incursions into Khorassan. There is a great Mollah come to camp from Herat, with whom we will arrange the matter." I replied, "It is most easy;" and assured him, that the British Government was most anxious to put an end to this slave taking. He wished to retain the paper of terms, but I told him I had not another copy, and would give him a copy of it, which in the afternoon I furnished to the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, for His Majesty.

On coming from the Shah's presence, I acquainted the Deputy-Minister, that as far as it went, the answer of the Shah was most satisfactory; but that we now looked to the fulfilment of His Majesty's words; and I hoped no delay would take place, as every hour was valuable, and I could not undertake to say the operations of our troops would be suspended by any thing less than the Shah's actually carrying into effect what he was called upon to do by the British Government. The Deputy-Minister saw this in the light I desired, and on my returning his call in the evening, said the Shah had given orders about returning hence; and that His Majesty would probably place the arrangement with Herat in my hands, and that respecting the reparation for the treatment of the Gholam, His Majesty was considering it, and would order it as soon as he had decided what to do with Hajee Khan. The Deputy-Minister assured me the whole would be carried into effect immediately.

Inclosure 4 in No. 98.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, before Herat, August* 15, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, that finding the musketry fire continued about noon to-day, I waited on the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to express to him my dissatisfaction at the continuance of hostilities, after His Majesty had expressed his consent to the demands of the British Government; and I requested him to make known to His Majesty, how inconsistent this continuance of operations was with his consent to the demands of yesterday. All this, with the copy of the paper of terms, the Deputy-Minister laid before the Shah, who repeated his intention to carry into immediate effect what had been demanded of him. I had recommended the Deputy-Minister on his own account, to ask His Majesty for a Firman directing the Azerbijan Government to treat you on your return to the Court with such honors as were suitable to the occasion, and I inclose a copy and a translation of his answer. This recommendation I made to the Deputy-Minister to show the sincerity and frankness with which we desired the matter to be well concluded. I requested the Deputy-Minister to tell me frankly as far as he felt at liberty to do so, the intentions of the Shah in carrying into execution what he had agreed to. He assured me His Majesty will deprive Hajee Khan of his rank (destituera le Sirtip Hajee Khan;) and will through me conclude the matter with Herat on the terms you had empowered me to say you would stand by; and that the camp would move hence in two or three days.

To conclude, Yar Mahommed Khan and Herat are firm, and show no signs of surrendering. The Kandahar people in camp are disgusted at all around them, and are become very slack since the 9th instant, when news reached them from Dost Mahommed Khan of Cabool, that warlike operations on the part of the English and the Seiks against him were on foot. This camp is in a totally unserviceable state.

I inclose herewith by the Deputy-Minister's request his official letter to you; a copy of which I have taken with his knowledge for the Governor-General of India.

Inclosure 5 in No. 98.

Translation of a Letter from the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs to Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart.

A. C.

I HAVE finished and sent to you the necessary papers for the going of your courier, that he may start whenever you choose. I submitted to the Shah to-day that a Firman should be sent as you wished, and His Majesty's reply was, that as soon as the terms are concluded with Herat, and after he has sent the detail of the carrying into effect the British Government's demands, he will send a Firman to Karaman Meerza and the Ameer-i-Nizam.

Inclosure 6 in No. 98.

Translation of a Letter in the hand-writing of Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to the address of His Excellency Mr Mc. Neill, dated Herat, 24th Jumadee-ool-Avul, 1254, or 15th August, 1838.

A. C.

LIEUT.-COL. STODDART having arrived in the royal camp, has had an audience of His Majesty the Shah, at which he stated the demands which your Excellency has made on the part of the British Government.

His Majesty fully comprehended these demands, and His Majesty (may his Government and Kingdom be lasting) on account of the union and friendship which exists between the two Governments, and also for the great esteem His Majesty entertains for your Excellency, has fully agreed to the demands and wishes of the British Government, and with his royal lips His Majesty gave the following orders to Colonel Stoddart: "We accede to the "demands of the British Government, and we shall return from this. Our "desire was that the Affghan tribes should be prevented from plundering and "ravaging our dominions. Please God, we shall make an arrangement with the "people of Hera tand return speedily."

In conclusion let it be known to your Excellency, that the wishes of the British Government are complied with, and that in the course of two or three days the particulars and manner of this compliance, in accordance with the commands which His Majesty will issue, shall be communicated to your Excellency.

For the information of your Excellency, and according to His Majesty's commands, this communication is made on the 24th Jumadee-ool-Avul, 1254, August 15, 1838.

Translated by

(Signed) J. P. RIACH.
Attached to the Mission.

No. 99.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received December 10, 1838.)

My Lord, *Camp, near Tabreez, October 6, 1838.*

I HAVE the honour to report for your Lordship's information that in conformity with the instructions conveyed in your Lordship's despatch of the 27th of July, I addressed to His Majesty the Shah on the 15th ultimo a letter, of which the inclosure is a copy, and transmitted it to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs at Tehran, for the purpose of being forwarded to the Shah's Camp. I have received from His Excellency an acknowledgment that the letter was safely delivered to him, and an intimation that it had been despatched by an express Courier to the Shah's camp on the 20th ultimo.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 99

Mr. Mc Neill to the Shah of Persia.

May it please Your Majesty, *Camp, near Tabreez, September* 15, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inform Your Majesty that I have been instructed by the Ministers of the British Government to state to Your Majesty, that whereas the spirit and purport of the Treaty between Great Britain and Persia is, that Persia should be a defensive barrier for the British dominions in India, and that the Persian Government should co-operate with that of Great Britain in defending British India; it appears, on the contrary, that Your Majesty is occupied in subverting those intervening States between Persia and India, which might prove additional barriers of defence for the British Possessions, and that in these operations Your Majesty has openly connected yourself with an European Power for purposes avowedly unfriendly, if not absolutely hostile to British interests. That under these circumstances, and as Your Majesty has thought fit to enter upon a course of proceeding wholly at variance with the spirit and intent of the above-mentioned Treaty, Great Britainwill feel herself at liberty to adopt, without reference to that Treaty, such measures as a due regard for her own interests and for the security of her dominions may suggest.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

No. 100.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received December 10, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Camp, near Tabreez, October* 6, 1838.

IT affords me the greatest pleasure to have to report to your Lordship, that the Shah and the Persian army marched from before Herat on the 9th September, and that the Messenger whom Colonel Stoddart despatched with this intelligence, accompanied the Persian army to a place some miles on this side of Ghorian, and 50 miles from Herat, where he left it on the 12th ultimo.

The inclosed letters from Colonel Stoddart contain all the details of that Officer's negotiations, and of the state of affairs, with which I am acquainted. From these communications it would appear that the Shah has concluded no Treaty with Herat, but that the Heratees had not in any way molested the Persian army when it retired; and your Lordship will observe that the Russian Minister Plenipotentiary is represented to have made great exertions, and even to have used vague threats, to deter the Shah from complying with the demand of the British Government, that he should retire within his own dominions. It is also stated that Count Simonich has sent messengers to the tribe of Hazareh, to Kandahar, and to Koorrookh, a fort about a day's journey from Herat, though for what purpose these messengers have been despatched does not appear. It is also asserted that a sum of twelve thousand tomauns was to be given to the Chiefs of Kandahar, and that the troops of that place were to continue to occupy Subzar and Furrah, dependencies of Herat; but it is probable that the movements of the troops from the side of India may induce or force the Kandaharees to evacuate these places.

It would appear that the Shah proposes to defer the conclusion of any definitive arrangement with Herat until his return to Tehran, where he intends it is said, to communicate with me upon the subject; but I regret to find, though Colonel Stoddart in his letters of the 25th, 26th, 27th August, leads me to expect that the reparation for the violence offered to the messenger would be immediately granted, and even led me to infer that Hajee Khan had already been dismissed; that his more recent letters make no mention of this circumstance; and the messenger informs me that when he parted from the camp, Hajee Khan was still in command of the Shekakee battalions; but he added, that it was understood to be the Shah's intention to dismiss that Officer on his arrival at Tehran.

Had it not been for this impediment, it was my intention to have proceeded at once to Tehran, there to have awaited the Shah's arrival; but as this part of the demands which I made has not yet been complied with, it is my intention to send Colonel Sheil to the Shah, for the purpose of endeavouring to arrange this

matter; and in the mean time I shall move slowly towards the Persian capital, hoping that the Shah, having fulfilled his promise respecting his return from Herat, will not permit the renewal of official and friendly intercourse between himself and the British Government to be interrupted, by delaying to make a concession so much inferior in importance to that which he has already made. I rely with perfect confidence on the judgment and address of Colonel Sheil to obtain from the Shah, if it be practicable to do so, without giving rise to further irritation, this act of redress, without which I do not think I can return advantageously to the Court; and at the same time I am exceedingly desirous that the minor questions which are still subjects of discussion, should be disposed of before I come again into personal communication with the Shah. If these questions should be satisfactorily adjusted, and a definitive arrangement should be concluded between the Shah and Herat, I trust that all collision of interests between Great Britain and Persia will have ceased, and that the time will have arrived to which I have long looked forward with anxious hope, when Her Majesty's Government may safely strengthen Persia, and afford her the most efficient support, with the confidence that, in so doing, they will be promoting the interests of Great Britain, and providing for the security of India.

In concluding this despatch, I hope I may be permitted to solicit the favorrable consideration of Her Majesty's Government for Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart and Lieutenant Eldred Pottinger, who have both, during this protracted siege, been exposed to all the hardships and privations, the one, of the besiegers' camp, the other of the besieged city. Colonel Stoddart has brought to a successful conclusion his duties in camp, and Lieutenant Pottinger has thwarted all the military efforts of the Russian Officers of superior rank, who for some months conducted the siege, and all the intrigues by which the Russian mission sought to sow dissension and excite alarm amongst the defenders of Herat.

Inclosure 1 No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, before Herat, Sunday, August* 19, 1838.

BY Rasheed, a Cossid, I take the opportunity of saying, that I despatched my own man Mahommed hence to you on the 16th instant, with my letters of the 12th, 14th and 15th instant, detailing the favourable answer given by His Majesty to the British demands. I learned yesterday that on the 12th instant, after the delivery of the message, Firmans were sent by the Shah to Meerza Masscod and the Beglerbeggee at Tehran, directing them to use every persuasion to detain you there: however if your march was regulated in the way proposed when I left you, the courier who bore these Firmans would not reach you short of Zunjan. I trust Mahommed may reach you before you reach Khoi. On the 17th, I waited on the Shah to tell him that I had despatched his answer to you and to give him an opportunity of mentioning anything he might wish. His Majesty was very kind, but did not allude to business. He inquired particularly where you intended to halt; he had understood at Awardjik. Yesterday afternoon the Shah sent Meerza Ali to me to say that he had been in negotiation with Herat, by desire of the Herat Government, and he had assented to the terms you had approved, but that now the Herat Government would not listen to such terms from him, and wanted money from him, so that he had no longer any hope of persuading them to come to terms. Did I, on the part of the British Government, wish him to leave Herat without concluding any arrangement? If so, he wished a paper from me to that effect, and then would march hence leaving without an arrangement; or did I think the British Government would approve of his endeavouring by force, short of taking the city, to persuade them to come to terms? I replied, that His Majesty continuing to allow his troops to continue the firing, after his consent to the wishes of the British Government, was already a breach of friendship; and the British Government would certainly look upon the demonstration of further force here, as a new perseverance in the course so unhappily followed hitherto by His Majesty; also that his attempt at force, while the Affghans knew our army was backing them, was useless, and that it was His Majesty's interest, instead of going away without terms, to em-

ploy me to conclude on the terms rejected by the Herat Government, while merely proposed by Persia. That he had only to seal the terms, send me for the seals of the Herat Government, and then your seal was ready on the part of the British Government. He received my answer last night, and is to give his answer to me to-day. There is no doubt that the Heratees stand firm. To-day is the last day of the Shah's promise to write to you details of carrying into effect his answer, and I intend to-day to request the promised detail from Meerza Ali, and to leave camp for Subzar in three days, if not favored with some satisfactory answer. The Russian Ambassador now says that he only came to Herat to arrange the return of the regiment of Russian deserters to Russia; the Emperor having given them four months' time, after the elapse of which he would not pardon them, and would withdraw Count Simonich from this Court. The four months are nearly up. The 2nd of the month (Jemaudy-Assauny) is currently reported as the day the Shah leaves this. To-day is the 28th of Jemaudy-ul-avul. Yesterday an elephant was presented by Shahbaus Khan in due form to the Shah "as a (peeshkush) present from Kohundil Khan, Sirdar of Kandahar, to the Shah-in-Shah!"

P.S. Sunday evening.

I reminded Meerza Ali to-day, that to-day is the third day on which I was to receive the Shah's fulfilment of His Majesty's commands, and it is promised me to-night. He told me the Shah said yesterday he would positively move hence on the 8th of Jemaudy-Assauny.

Inclosure 2 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, before Herat, Monday, August* 20, 1838.

THE Shah is continuing his preparations for marching hence. The two large guns remaining unburst, out of six that from first to last were cast, have been brought from the trenches, and are being broken up for convenience of carraige; four hundred mules have been hired at three-and-a-half tomauns a month, and in the bazaar the people are busy making up their loads, as next Sunday is talked of for their departure. They say the artillery are to leave first with their stores, and the chief part of the guns; except, however, the mention made by His Majesty of the 8th Jemaudy-Assauny, (29th August,) reported in my despatch of the 19th instant, no other authentic report has reached me as to the day of march. The Shah's orders have been issued to-day, that all the baggage and other animals at pasture should be brought into camp.

The Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs wrote me the note, of which I inclose a copy and a translation, this morning. On receiving it, I requested him to say if it was by the Shah's wish the note was addressed to me, and learning that such was the case, I furnished him with an answer of which the inclosure (No. 2) is a copy and translation.

The Deputy-Minister told me that the Shah had decided to leave this without coming to any arrangement with the Afghans of Herat, (sans aucune convention.) He said the Shah intends to talk to you about an arrangement when he sees you at Tehran. In reply I said, I would in the meantime here use my best efforts on your behalf to prevent the Affghans from pursuing and harassing the army on its return, as well as to prevent them from making retaliatory incursions into Khorassan. His Majesty yesterday gave his orders about the letter detailing the carrying into effect the Shah's consent to the demands of the British Government, but that letter has not yet reached me.

I acquainted the Deputy-Minister to-day, with my intention to proceed to Subzar, or some place on the Hazarajat road towards Cabool, in order that I might thence despatch my news to the Governor-General of India; and I said that if the Shah went hence soon, I should probably accompany the royal camp two or three stages; and I acquainted him that I had been furnished with a passport by you enabling me to go towards India, and that after I had carried your instructions into effect, I was to return to Tehran.

Sub-inclosure 1 in Inclosure 2 in No. 100.

Translation of a Note from the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs to Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart.—(Received August 20, 1838.)

A.C.

YOU sent an Indian newspaper translated to Meerza Baba (Hakeem Bashee), Chief Physician; I also saw it. You had written in it that British troops are coming against Persia; we are more astonished at this than are the people of India, if they are coming because we desired to punish the irregularities of the Affghans. We have acted agreeably to three Treaties with you, in all of which it is settled that you are to have nothing to do with the Affghans. We came against Herat to recover our prisoners and our pillaged property; now you are not content at this and act contrary to the Treaty; we will return: but there is great room for astonishment, because it is extraordinary that Sovereigns should act contrary to Treaties.

29*th Jemaudy-ul-avul*, 1254.
20*th August*, 1838.

Sub-inclosure 2 in Inclosure 2 in No. 100.

Translation of a Note from Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

A. C. *August* 20, 1838.

THE Indian newspaper should not be cause of astonishment, for State Ministers do not tell the reason of the movements of the army to the newspapers; and the editors write the news for themselves. The British Ministers have informed the Shah of the reason; and now, thank God, nothing remains but for me to be able to communicate speedily to the Governor-General of India, the news of the commands of the Shah being carried into execution, &c.

Inclosure 3 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Wednesday Evening, August* 22, 1838.

THE delay that has occurred on the part of the Shah, in carrying into effect his promises, has caused me great regret, as I am aware how extremely anxious you are to be furnished with the details of the fulfilment of these promises. I was relieved this evening by the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs calling to express his apology for the delay, which he says has been occasioned by additions made by the Shah to the letter. His Majesty dictated the substance of the letter on the 19th. On the 21st it was taken to him for approval, and he made additions which are written fair, and he is to see and approve the fair copy to-morrow. In the meantime the preparations for marching hence have been carried on. Nearly all the baggage and other animals are come to camp from pasture; and the Hajee talks of going by detachments.

Inclosure 4 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, Thursday, August* 23, 1838.

HIS Majesty sent for me at half-past eight this morning; and after some expressions of kndness, inquired if I had sent off his answer to you. I replied that seven days ago I had sent off the letter, which informed you of the spirit of His Majesty's intentions; but that the detail of carrying them into effect had not yet reached me. His Majesty reprimanded the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, for not having yet sent the detail to me, and expressed his wish that I should send it off to you without delay.

Inclosure 5 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, near Herat, Sunday, August* 26, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to forward inclosed, a letter to your address from Meerza Ali, the Deputy-Minister of Foreign Affairs, which was delivered to me last night; and I have taken a copy of it for India. A courier will be furnished to me to bear this to Meshed, where, should the arrangement proposed by you have been carried into effect, a Gholam will be waiting for it. I have desired the postmaster at Meshed, to forward this packet by a man of his own, in case the Gholam you proposed sending, or Ameer Beg, should not be at Meshed. The courier will probably leave this to-morrow morning. A Russian courier left this to-day, by whom, through Meerza Ali and Meerza Massood, I sent a short note to you.

With reference to the inclosed letter, it will be satisfactory to you to learn, that the Persian Government is actually carrying into execution its promises. The Shah has sent Ferashes to bring Hajee Khan to camp from his quarters behind the trenches; and the preparations for marching hence are continued. A guard of 2,000 men and two guns has been thrown out to protect the camp against any attack from Subzar, with orders to send in bullocks from the villages to drag the guns; and a man has been sent to turn back some ammunition that was on the road to camp. They are repairing the gun carriages, and shoeing the artillery horses; and one great cause of delay is the unserviceable state of the ordnance branch.

Inclosure 6 in No. 100.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.—(Received by Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart in the Persian Camp, August 25, 1838.)

I AM commanded by His Majesty to give the following answer to the message which Colonel Stoddart delivered by the directions of your Excellency to His Majesty. Colonel Stoddart represented, that your Excellency was instructed by the English Government to communicate to His Majesty, that the British Government considered, that in advancing to Affghanistan, Persia had hostile intentions towards England, and had formed projects of possessing herself of Hindostan; that the friendship which had for so many years subsisted between both nations must, in consequence, be necessarily dissolved; and that it became incumbent on the British Government to take such measures as it considered expedient for the protection of its dominions. Colonel Stoddart also represented, that your Excellency expressed a hope, that His Majesty having formed an equitable adjustment with the people of Herat, would withdraw his army from that territory (the Affghan), into the Persian dominions, and obviate the consequences of the hostility which a perseverance in such intentions was likely to produce. Colonel Stoddart further represented, that five ships of war had arrived in the Persian Gulf, with troops which had disembarked at the island of Karrak; and that the future movements of these troops depended on the arrangements which the Persian Government might adopt in consequence of this announcement; and on its compliance with the demand of the British Government for satisfaction with reference to the affair of the courier. This is however a separate matter, and has no connection with the subject of Herat.

His Majesty, without entering into any argument or discussion, commands me to state, that with reference to the attack on Affghanistan, there are three Articles in the Treaties between the two Governments (England and Persia,) which declare distinctly the course that is to be pursued by England, should war ensue between Persia and Affghanistan. Thus, in the 6th Article of the Treaty, concluded during the Mission of Sir Gore Ouseley: "If war should ensue between the Persian and Affghan Governments, the English Government shall take no part in it, nor shall it give assistance to either party, except as a mediator, at the solicitation of both parties, for the purpose of producing peace." Again in the 7th Article of the Treaty concluded by Sir Harford Jones, "If war should ensue between the Persian and Affghan Governments, the English Government shall take no part in it, nor shall it give assistance to either party,

except as a mediator, at the solicitation of both parties, for the purpose of producing peace." Again, in the 9th Article of the Treaty, concluded by Mr. Ellis, " If war should ensue between the Persian and Affghan Governments, the English shall take no part in it, nor shall it give assistance to either party, except as a mediator at the solicitation of both parties, for the purpose of producing peace." As the British Government appears to consider it has right on its side, in spite of the foregoing declarations, I am commanded by His Majesty to intimate to your Excellency, that previously to the arrival in camp of Colonel Stoddart, Prince Kamran had submissively solicited his Majesty to permit the Persian Ministers to renew the conferences and negotiations; but that after the arrival of Colonel Stoddart, and that the people in the fortress became acquainted with these affairs and circumstances, they would by no means consent to an arrangement, nor would they even consent to the arrangement which your Excellency had discussed with them; and they refused to make restitution for our losses, and to restore our captive subjects and tribes. Besides this they made inadmissible demands; notwithstanding this, His Majesty, considering the friendship between England and Persia, does not regard it expedient, that their ancient alliance should be dissolved on account of demands which are contrary to Treaty on the part of the British Government, and that these affairs should be the cause of disagreement and contention. His Majesty will, therefore, cause his army to retire from these territories (Herat): but viewing the devotion of your Excellency to Persia, how can you give your consent, that the Persian Government should expend so much money and trouble unprofitably, that the army should return without compensation for losses for the captives and for the tribes, and that the friendship which subsists between both Governments should be the means of inflicting disgrace on Persia?

With regard to satisfaction on account of your Excellency's courier, His Majesty will perform the arrangement which he verbally explained to your Excellency when you were in his presence.

As His Majesty has acceded to the wishes of your Excellency, His Majesty is in hopes that you will return and ornament the Court with your presence, in order that the friendship between both Governments, which has always been a source of satifaction to the mind of His Majesty, may again be renewed, and placed as before on a footing of intimacy.

Written on the 24th of Jemaudy-ul-avul (apparently a mistake) or the 4th September, 1838.

Translated by
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

Inclosure 7 in No. 100.

Translation of a Letter from His Majesty Mahommed Shah to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

LET His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill, Envoy Extraordinary from the exalted British Government, be honoured by our uninterrupted royal favour, and know, that the representation, emblematic of sincerity of his Excellency, which was despatched by Colonel Stoddart to our presence, has reached our royal Court, which is as exalted as the heavens, and has been fully comprehended from the beginning to the end by our kingly mind resplendent as the sun. With regard to certain points on which his Excellency had expressed his wishes to the Persian Government, we have commanded Meerza Ali, the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, to write a full and complete answer to his Excellency, conformably to our royal instructions, and to convey to him perfect information of the real intentions of our auspicious mind.

His Excellency is at all times to consider our royal favour towards himself as unbounded, and is to represent his wishes at the foot of our kingly throne with the assurance of their favourable reception.

This order is imperative.

Written in the month Jemaudy, 1254.
August, 1838.

Translated by
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL

Inclosure 8 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Royal Camp, near Herat, August* 27, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, that I have this day forwarded to you a despatch, dated yesterday, inclosing to you further assurances from His Majesty the Shah, of his friendly intention of preserving a good understanding with the British Government, and requesting you to return to the Court. I trust this letter will reach you without delay. Since the departure of the above courier at noon, I received a Firman from the Shah, addressed to you, to the same purport, and I entrusted it to a courier of Karaman Meerza's to deliver to you. As I merely inclosed the Firman, I did not number the communication. The same courier bears this.

I have, &c.
(Signed) C. STODDART.
Lieutenant-Colonel.

John Mc Neill, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 9 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, August* 27, 1838.

THE Russian Minister Plenipotentiary has obtained an official promise from the Persian Government, to allow the Russian Government to take back by force to Russia the Russian regiment. The Hajee, on the part of the Shah, has arranged to send the regiment to Tabreez. Russian officers are to come there and take away the regiment in a body. Samson, the (Sirtip) Colonel, may return with his present rank to Russia, or remain unemployed here, but he must choose his residence far from the frontier. The Persian document obtained by the Russian Representative, was shown to Samson two days after the grand assault. Further, Russian officers are to be sent to every district of Persia to which the Russian Government chooses to send them, to collect and take back to Russia all refugee subjects of that nation. The Russian Force in the Caspian has also seized a Persian vessel, proceeding to Tchereken or the Turcoman coast, on the plea that swivels (zambooruks) being on board, it was a breach of Treaty.

Independent of the common right of granting refuge enjoyed by all sovereign States, the Treaty between Russia and Persia especially stipulates it for both contracting parties. Many Poles (200) are in the regiment.

Inclosure 10 in No. 100.

Extract of a Note from Colonel Stoddart, dated Shah's camp before Herat, August 25.—(*Received at Tabreez, September* 20, 1838.)

THIS evening, at sun-set, the official letter reached me; it says, in the most unqualified terms, that the Shah will immediately return hence, and will carry into execution the Gholam reparation exactly as you had wished. I hear Hajee Khan has been dismissed from all rank, and sent for to-night to camp: preparations for going hence are continued. At the end of the letter, the Hajee requests you to return, in the handsomest terms. I have begged Meerza Ali to send you word of this by this courier, and will, myself, despatch a man when these promises are carried into actual execution.

Inclosure 11 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, near Herat, August* 29, 1838.

YESTERDAY I was to have been honoured by an audience of the Shah, but the Prime Minister remained so late in the Royal presence, that my audience was put off till this morning, when I attended and submitted to His Majesty, that I had despatched the letter of the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs and the Royal Firman to you, and that doubtless the wish for your return, which His Majesty had expressed, would be considered by you as a distinguished mark of His Majesty's friendship to the British Government. I then expressed my hope that but a short time remained before His Majesty would march. The Shah said we are going immediately, and no delay will take place. I then submitted that on the day the Shah marched, I would, with the leave of His Majesty, quit the Royal Stirrup: I meant to proceed on the service I had been sent upon by you, and that I had first to send the news of the Shah's march to the Governor-General of India; and that after three or four months, I hoped to be honored again by returning to His Majesty at Tehran. That I requested his Majesty to give me the requisite pass, that I might not be stopped by the guards of the royal camp.

The Shah in the kindest manner assented, and I then inquired His Majesty's pleasure respecting the Affghan Sirdar, Sheer Mahommed Khan, whether he was to remain at the Royal Stirrup, or what His Majesty decided respecting him. The Shah replied, "Sheer Mahommed Khan is free, whatever he himself chooses to do will be right. Let him come with us, or remain here, or go where he likes, he has his own free choice." Business having passed off thus satisfactorily, I ventured to petition the Shah to repeat an order he had given two years ago for the release of two women (Turcomans of Surruks) from Meshed, assuring him that the petition was from myself, unauthorized by you, and acknowledging that I had no right to make such a petition. His Majesty gave the requisite order for the release of these prisoners in the strongest and, at the same time to myself, the most kind manner. I must on this point beg you to excuse this deviation from my instructions, and I have only this plea of palliation to advance; namely, that, on the score of humanity I had in vain offered all that I could afford to sacrifice in cash to obtain the freedom of these women, and their return to their friends, and that those friends had had no means of making their petition to the Shah but through me.

After some conversation with which His Majesty honored me, in the course of which I said, I thought it probable that a Member of the Legation would be sent by you to the Royal presence, so as to meet the Shah on his return, I retired, and wrote a short note, acquainting the Affghan Sirdar, Sheer Mahommed Khan, with the Shah's commands respecting him.

Inclosure 12 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, before Herat, September* 5, 1838.

I COMMUNICATED to Sheer Mahommed Khan, on the 29th August, the Shah's pleasure respecting him, as detailed in my despatch of that day. The Sirdar, in answer, requested me to decide what he was to do, which I declined doing, not feeling myself authorized to undertake such a responsibility. The Prime Minister has since told him, the same as the Shah told me, and it seems that he will accompany the Shah to Ghorian, and thence return to Herat.

Shumsadeen Khan, and the others, will accompany the Shah. They talk of giving the Government of Toorsheeh to Shumsadeen Khan; but it is improbable.

The Kandaharees themselves say they are to be sent back to Kandahar, and that the Russian Minister has obtained a promise of 12,000 tomauns for them, from the Shah, on condition that they continue to hold Furrah and Subzar. The money is not yet forthcoming.

The greatest exertions have been made by the Russian Minister, the Hajee, and the renegade Heratees, to delay the Shah's departure; but the Shah has

been firm, and has publicly, though not to me, fixed next Sunday, for the departure. Four hundred loads of stores were started off last night, which was announced to me by the Hajee, through the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, in order to assure me, that the camp would march in a few days. Were I to detail the measures taken to detain the Shah, it would be of little interest, and very tedious. I yesterday begged the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs "to furnish me with the requisite pass, that I might leave camp when I thought proper;" and at the same time told him, "I did not think I could delay my departure beyond next Sunday. If the Shah marched that day, I should forward the news; if not, I could only report that up to my departure from camp, namely, thirty days after my arrival, the execution of the promises of the Shah, in answer to the demands of the British Government, was still delayed." Every person in camp, except those I have mentioned, is anxious to go; the forage in camp will only last five or six days more, and as Messengers have been sent to turn back all Cafilas, except the 25,000 tomauns, said to be near this, from Fars, no more flour or grain will arrive. The advanced guard, under Humza Meerza, leaves camp on Friday evening.

My pass has been forwarded to me, as promised, this evening: it is signed by the Hajee.

The Sahebzada and twenty-two prisoners came out of the city to camp yesterday; they were sent out by Mr. Pottinger's suggestion: and Allaudaud Khan, the Indian cavalry officer with Mr. Pottinger, came out with a letter from that gentleman to me. They returned to the city this evening.

Ferooz Meerza, Governor of Kirman, reported the arrival of the troops at Bushire, 7000 men: nine ships of war.

Inclosure 13 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Camp, before Herat, Saturday, September* 8, 1838.

AS there remain several subjects on which I have received information, which it is desirable should reach you, I have reported them in separate paragraphs of this despatch.

On the 1st instant I requested the Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs to acquaint you, through me, if any menaces were used by the Russian Minister, in order that the British Government might without delay be put in possession of the information. He said he would afterwards acquaint me, for you, with the exertions the Russian Minister had made; but that he had only used vague menaces. If he has not used menaces, I feel convinced that he has held a line of conduct and language which his Government would never sanction. The day of the storm also he went to a balakhaneh, near Mahommed Khan's camp, to see the Persians storm the Boorj Abdul Mesr from the bastion which Monsieur Blaremberg, of his suite, an engineer, had constructed. The Persian Prime Minister objected altogether to the storm; and before it took place, exculpated himself from having any share in it. His objections were very sensible ones; in short, he thought it would fail, as it did. The Shah very reluctantly assented to this advice of the Russian Major-General. After many days of delay, His Majesty summoned the officers the day before the storm, and told them, "he believed the men would willingly go to the assault, but he thought the officers would turn back; and that any officer who should turn back before he was wounded, might consider himself dismissed the service, and should be disgraced publicly." The Russian Minister had told him, that a sovereign's servants were intended to sacrifice their lives in such services as assaults for his sake.

The Russian Minister, soon after the storm, sent one of his suite to show to the Lieutenant-Colonel of Russian deserters an official paper, signed by Mr. Ivanovitsch, as his secretary, which stated that, "the Emperor of Russia and the Shah of Persia were brothers; that their States were one, not two; that as a brother, the Emperor had requested the Shah to send back to Russia all the refugees and deserters from that country that may be in Persia; and that the Persian Government had assented to this." The messenger added, that henceforth they should consider themselves as Russian servants, not as Persian; and

the attendants of the Russian Minister were sent about amongst the regiment to proclaim the same news. The Lieutenant-Colonel and men answered separately, that they would hear of no such an arrangement. The men said, "that if we are Russian servants, give us our pay and bread immediately." The Russian Minister's people replied, "The Emperor counts your serving the Shah as you do, as the same thing as serving him. Russia and Persia are one State." The Colonel was given his choice of returning with his rank, or of quitting the service, and living anywhere at a distance from the frontier. The Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs acquainted me on the 3rd of September, that the Russian Minister demanded the deserters to be given up for friendship's sake; and had added that he was not to remain a single hour at the Persian Court, if they were not given up before the expiration of four months, now nearly out. The men are of course unwilling to go; many of them are Poles. In this affair, the Russian Legation now gives it out, that the refugees in Azerbijan are already sent back, and that the regiment is given up to Russia, and will be immediately sent back.

Monsieur Yenitsch left camp on the 4th instant to return to Russia.

A Russian Gholam has been sent to Kandahar, and others to the Hazarehs and Koorrookh. A Reshty told me that two Russian officers left Resht for Khiva a year ago, travelling as merchants and doctors. This Reshty had heard of their safe arrival among the Turcomans.

Inclosure 14 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Royal Camp, before Herat, September* 8, 1838.

NEWS has been forwarded by the Ausef, that Shiraz and Kermanshah are in the hands of the British Troops, that Soleiman Meerza is advancing with a large force from Bagdad, to co-operate with them, and that a Prince has left Ispahan with 8,000 men to join them; Feridoon Meerza having already done so.

M. Goutte on the 6th instant told the Sirdar that if Persia makes this matter up with England, Russia will attack her. The Sirdar quoted a Persian proverb as expressing the wish of the Persian Government, "both to have their enemy silent, and to avoid estranging their friend." I replied that I would report this to you, and that you would gladly assist Persia in preventing their friend, the British Government, from being estranged from them.

The Sirdar expressed his anxiety to have the Kandaharees retire from Furrah soon; but as this matter and what may be done about Ghorian will only be known after the Shah's march, I will leave that for a future communication. The Shah intends to reach Meshed in 18 days, halting three at Ghorian; stop 10 at Meshed, and in 22 reach Tehran; making 60 days. If they arrive in 75 days at Tehran, they will have marched very well.

Inclosure 15 in No. 100.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stoddart to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Near Herat*, 8 A. M. *September* 9, 1838.

I HAVE the honor to report that the Persian army has marched from this, and that His Majesty the Shah is about to mount, and that to-night the Royal Station is at Sangbust. Fearing that I shall not have an opportunity of detailing more, I close this, and have the honor to be, &c.

(Signed) C STODDART, Lieutenant-Colonel.

John Mc Neill, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

P.S. 26 minutes past 10 o'clock, A. M.

THE Shah has mounted his horse, "Ameerij," and is gone.

(Signed) C. STODDART.

No. 101.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, December* 12, 1838.

I HAVE to state to you that Her Majesty's Government entirely approve of your sending Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Tehran, and of your proceeding yourself slowly to that Capital, under the circumstances reported in your despatch, of the 6th of October.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 102.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received December 31, 1838.)

(Extract.) *Ardebil, November* 5, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to report for your Lordship's information that I left Tabreez on the 16th ultimo with the intention of proceeding to Resht in Ghilan, where I may expect to learn from Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil, who must now have arrived at the Shah's court, the steps which His Persian Majesty may have taken towards making the reparation I have required for the ill-treatment of the messenger; when if the intelligence I may receive should appear satisfactory, I shall proceed from Resht to Tehran by the way of Casveen.

Previous to my departure from Tabreez, I was informed by the Prince Governor of Azerbijan, that Hajee Khan had been dismissed by the Shah, and that being apprehensive that his life was in danger, he had taken sanctuary in the Shrine of Imaum Reza at Meshed. The Prince also informed me that the Khan had been dismissed after a formal trial, on no less than seventeen charges sent in by the Shah himself, and that Hajee Khan's conduct towards the messenger of Her Majesty's mission had been the principal and most important of these charges. I therefore hope that Colonel Sheil will be able officially to inform me, immediately after his arrival in the Shah's camp, that there is no longer any impediment to the return of the mission to Tehran, where the Shah is supposed to have arrived two days ago.

Firmans have been addressed by His Majesty to the Governors of the different provinces stating that Herat was on the point of submitting, when the British Government made a request that His Majesty would not prosecute the siege, and that he would forgive the offences of Shah Kamran. That in consideration of the ancient friendship between the British and Persian Governments, he had complied with the request of Her Majesty's Government, and had raised the siege and withdrawn his army.

I have the honour to inclose a copy of the letter which I addressed to the Shah on the occasion of his return, and which Colonel Sheil will present to His Majesty.

I have also instructed Colonel Sheil to ascertain how far the Persian Government may now be prepared to conclude the Commercial Treaty upon the terms which were proposed by me at Herat; and if he finds it favourably disposed, to point out to the Shah how desirable it is to have every subject which may possibly give rise to unpleasant discussion, arranged before my arrival at the Court.

Inclosure in No. 102.

Mr. Mc Neill to the Shah of Persia.

May it please your Majesty, *Camp, near Tabreez, October* 12, 1838.

WITH sentiments of the most lively satisfaction, I have received from Colonel Stoddart, and have communicated to Her Majesty's Ministers and to the Governor-General of India, the intelligence that your Majesty, preferring the maintenance of the alliance with England to the prosecution of the enterprise on which your

Majesty had for some time been engaged, had raised the siege of Herat, and had determined to return with the Persian army within your Majesty's own territories.

By this determination, full of prudence and patriotism, your Majesty has promoted the true interests of Persia, and has frustrated the schemes of designing men who sought to derive advantage to themselves from the difficulties and dangers in which the Persian Government appeared to be involving itself, and from which it could have been rescued only by the foresight and wisdom displayed by your Majesty on this occasion.

Colonel Sheil, Her Majesty's Secretary of Legation, will proceed immediately to your Majesty's Court, and when he has the honour of being presented, he will convey to your Majesty, my most respectful and warmest congratulations on your Majesty's safe return, and my anxious desire to be enabled speedily to present myself to your Majesty, and to offer on the part of the Queen, my August Mistress, assurances of Her Majesty's desire to renovate and to maintain with your Majesty the ancient relations of cordial friendship which have so long united the two kingdoms, and which, I cannot doubt, it must equally be your Majesty's wish and intention to cultivate and to improve.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

No. 103.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received January 26, 1839.)

My Lord, *Roodbar, November 28, 1838.*

I HAVE the honour to inclose a translation of a letter which I addressed to His Persian Majesty's Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, on the occasion of Colonel Sheil's proceeding to the Shah's Camp. This letter was delivered by Colonel Sheil on his arrival there.

In his answer acknowledging the receipt of this letter, the Deputy-Minister merely refers me to the communication of his father, Meerza Massood, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, for information on matters connected with public business. The letters I have received from Meerza Massood contain no allusion to this communication, which I had addressed to his son, because I did not know that his Excellency the Minister had proceeded from Tehran to join the Shah on his return from Herat.

I have &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 103.

Mr. Mc Neill to Meerza Ali, Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs.

TO the high in rank and exalted in condition, the companion of greatness and power, my friend of friends and attached intimate.

Your amity emblemed letters have been received, and the particulars of each have been duly understood. Subsequent to the receipt of the letters of that attached friend despatches also arrived from the distinguished Colonel Stoddart, conveying intelligence of the march of the Royal Camp from before Herat, and as this intelligence was calculated to increase and strengthen the amity of the two illustrious Governments of England and Persia, I was, in the highest degree and beyond expression, pleased and delighted, and communicated the intelligence to my own Government as an evidence of the good feeling and friendship still existing between the two States. With regard to the invitation which was also conveyed to me to return to the Royal Capital, I myself ever have been, and still am most desirous to come again to the Imperial Court, and receive the distinguished honour of presentation to His Majesty; but in consideration of my being as yet without intimation of the fulfilment of all the demands that have been made by me, I have thought it best to appoint the high in rank and exalted in condition, the companion of greatness and power, Colonel Sheil, Secretary of

Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, and to depute him to the illustrious Court of Royalty; that in the first place, having proceeded to meet His Majesty the Shah, he may pay him the respects of sincere attachment, and may offer the proper compliments and congratulations on the return of the victory-starred banner of royalty in happiness and safety to the Imperial Capital; and that, as occasion offers, he may also communicate with the Ministers of Government on the subject of the fulfilment of my several demands; whilst I myself propose to travel to the Capital by the route of Karadaugh and Ghilan, in the full expectation and conviction of receiving intelligence upon the road, that all my demands have been complied with.

I am particularly anxious and desirous, (regarding it as expedient for the interests of the two Governments,) that before I return to the Capital, all the matters still remaining unadjusted between England and Persia, may be arranged in a pleasant and proper manner, in order that after my arrival, no discussion may arise which may be productive of bad feeling or irritation between us, but on the contrary, affairs having been placed on a satisfactory footing, I may be able with composure of mind and undisturbed confidence of heart, to devote all my time to the increase and strengthening of the friendship of the two illustrious Governments and the promotion of the interests of Persia, and may employ all possible attention and assiduity to these ends.

At present I am awaiting intimation of the fulfilment of all my demands, which I trust may reach me upon the road, and enable me afterwards with perfect happiness and ease of mind to travel on to Tehran.

May your days be long and happy.

2nd of Shaban, A. H. 1254.
October 20th, 1838.

True Translation.
(Signed) H. RAWLINSON, *Major.*

No. 104.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received January 26, 1839.)

My Lord, *Roodbar, November* 28, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a translation of a Firman addressed to the Prince-Governor of Tehran, which was read publicly in the mosques of the Capital.

Your Lordship will perceive, that the tone and tenor of this document are in many respects very different from what, on the authority of information received from Tabreez, I reported to your Lordship, in my despatch of the 5th of November, to have been the substance of the Firman read in the mosques of that city. I am unable to inform your Lordship whether the two Firmans were conceived in different terms, or whether the information I received from Tabreez was inaccurate; but I am inclined to adopt the latter opinion, because there is an anxious desire on the part of the more intelligent portion of the population of Persia to see matters amicably arranged between the British and Persian Governments, and therefore to conceal any act of their own Government which they may think calculated to cause the English any annoyance or irritation.

I have, &c.
Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 104.

Translation of a Royal Firman which was read in the Public Mosque at Tehran.

TO the light of our eyes, our excellent, most noble, and well-beloved brother, Ferhad Meerza, being now held in our remembrance, it is hereby notified:—

That, whereas the auspicious and victory-starred troops of royalty were put in motion for the purpose of reducing to order the cities of the East; after the capture of the fortress of Ghorian, and when the city of Herat was beleaguered by our triumphant forces, all the inhabitants of those frontier provinces, either led by the hope of our far-famed clemency, laid their heads on the threshhold of

obedience, or, driven by extreme fear and consternation, came forward to submit to the yoke of our authority.

The high in rank and chief of illustrious nobles, Dost Mahommed Khan, Governor of Cabool, having issued from the portal of obedience, laid the hand of supplication on the skirts of our royal generosity, and having altogether severed the bond of union which connected him with other States, tendered to us his submission and allegiance in perfect sincerity and integrity of purpose.

The high in rank, and selected of powerful nobles, Kohundil Khan, Ruler of Kandahar, being urged in the purity of his heart to become the devotee of our irresistible Government, despatched his two sons, the high in dignity and favoured of royalty, Mahommed Sudeek Khan, and Mahommed Omar Khan, to the imperial stirrup, and duly performed the offices of allegiance; and on our part the munificence of royalty having graciously shed upon his condition its benignant influence, in regard to his sincerity of purpose and integrity of mind, bestowed on him the supreme authority of the frontier provinces. Upon Mahommed Sudeek Khan, we conferred the exalted honour of the Government of Furrah and Subzar, and Mahommed Omar Khan attained the glorious distinction of attendance upon the imperial stirrup.

The illustrious Mizrab Khan, Governor of Meimuna, with Shah Wulee Khan, Chief of Andkoh, and Shir Khan, as far as their ability extended, displayed the noblest efforts in advancing the interests of our service, and succeeded in bending to our allegiance the inclinations of the tribes and clans and entire population of their respective districts, and the noble Húkoomut Khan, son of the Governor of Meimuna, was admitted to the honour of presentation, and became the special object of our royal munificence.

The illustrious nobles, Wudood Khan, Chieftain of the Feroozkohees, Yusoof Khan, Head of the Tribe of Jeimunee, Mahommed Ali Khan Jemsheedee, Shah Pusund Khan, Governor of Lash and Jowein, Yahia Khan of Khoorrookh, together with all the Oimahs, and the great lords of Herat, having placed the collar of submission upon the neck of servitude, observed a due performance of the obligations of allegiance.

The distinguished Chieftains also, Mahommed Reza Khan and Ali Khan of Seistan, together with the leaders of the Belooch Tribes, were among the foremost in tendering to us their services and allegiance, and displayed in the most becoming manner the sincerity by which they were actuated.

Neither was the illustrious Shumsadeen Khan, who is still attached to our imperial stirrup, nor were the other Chieftains of the Affghans, nor the great lords and dignitaries of the city of Herat on any occasion backward in risking their lives in our behalf. In supplying our victorious army with provisions, and in the performance of other notable services, they displayed the most extreme attachment, and the most admirable fidelity, and they were never neglectful for a single instant in the execution of their important duties.

There was not, in fact, a single individual who did not bow the head of servitude.

Sheer Mahommed Khan Hazareh, acted for a time with duplicity and fraud; but he was caught at last, in his own wiles, and was carried off by death at his appointed hour, and then the illustrious Kerimdad Khan, and all the leaders of the Hazareh Tribe following the example of the other Oimahs, prepared to submit to our authority; and there was, thus, not left, out of all the inhabitants of those countries, whether high or low, whether peasantry or soldiers, one single man who dared to raise opposition to us, or who did not so tremble at our all-pervading wrath, as to fear to thrust his head out of the collar of submission.

In regard to the distribution of money and rewards and the liberal display of kindness and generosity, we did not neglect a single individual who had served us. They were each and all rewarded by our royal munificence in an unbounded measure, and altogether beyond their expectations.

The Prince Kamran, also upon several occasions employed as mediators the priesthood of the city, and the Ambassadors of the Foreign Governments, and preferred his humble prayer, that, on condition of his paying us a sum of money (or peeshkush) delivering hostages and acknowledging our authority, we would overlook his former insolence, and graciously bestow on him the country (of Herat); but his request did not prove agreeable to our inclinations.

At last, when the city of Herat existed but in name, and the reality of the Government of Kamran was reduced to four bare walls, the noble Ambassadors

of the illustrious British Government, notwithstanding that three separate Treaties of Peace between the two Governments of England and Persia, negotiated respectively by Sir Harford Jones, Sir Gore Ouseley, and Mr. Ellis, were still in force, disregarding the observance of the conditions of these Treaties, prepared to undertake hostilities, and, as a warlike demonstration, despatched a naval armament, with troops and forces, to the gulf of Persia.

The winter season was now approaching, and if we protracted to a longer period our stay at Herat, there appeared a possibility that our victorious army might suffer from a scarcity of provisions, and that the maintenance of our troops might not be unaccompanied with difficulty; the tranquillity of our provinces was also a matter of serious attention to our benevolent thoughts; and thus, in sole consideration of the interest of our faith and country, and from a due regard to the welfare of our troops and subjects, we set in motion our world-subduing army upon the 19th of *Jumady-el-Akher*, and prepared to return to our Capital, leaving in the Fort of Ghorian the illustrious chiefs, Mahommed Ali Khan Kujur, and Jaffier Kooli Khan Shadloo, with a large force of horse and foot, artillery, and ammunition, and a due supply of provisions.

During the protracted siege of Herat, a vast number of the troops and inhabitants had perished, as well from the fire of our cannon and musketry, as from constant hardship and starvation; the remainder of the people, amounting to about fifty thousand families, with a very large proportion of the Affghan and Persian Chiefs, who had been treated with the most liberal kindness by the officers of our Government, and who, being compromised, could not therefore possibly hold any further intercourse with Yar Mahommed Khan, marched away with us with zealous eagerness to the regions of Khain and Khorassan; and there was no vestige of an inhabited spot left around Herat.

The affairs of our eastern frontier have been thus, by the grace of God, and the exalted fortune of the Shah, reduced to the most perfect and satisfactory settlement; and henceforward it will not be in the power of any one to raise opposition to our will.

The illustrious Sheer Mahommed Khan, brother of Yar Mahommed Khan, at the opening of the campaign when Ghorian was taken and destroyed, being in danger of his life, attached himself to our royal service. We now conferred on him a dress of honour and dismissed him, to serve as a lesson to the inhabitants of all those countries, to teach them to place their hope in us. The principles of our illustrious Government are based upon personal freedom. Whoever, therefore, may declare in our favour and attach himself to our service, we leave him a free rein; but whoever may attempt to oppose us, we consign him to eternal perdition.

And whereas it was deemed expedient to communicate the intimation of the above intelligence to all the Governors of our various provinces, we have conferred upon that light of our eyes and most excellent brother the honour of being addressed in this Imperial Firman, and have duly acquainted him with the return of our victory-starred army. It will be his duty to communicate the same particulars to all people, and to all our provinces far and near, and to consider the same as imperative.

Given in the auspicious month of Rujub, 1254, October, 1838.

True Translation.

(Signed) H. RAWLINSON.
Major serving in Persia.

No. 105.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received January 26, 1839.)

My Lord, *Roodbar, November* 28, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose a translation of a Firman, addressed to me by the Shah, in answer to the letter from me which Colonel Sheil delivered to His Majesty, and of which a copy was inclosed in my despatch of the 5th of November.

In this Firman there is an innovation which must have been intentional, and which could have been introduced with no friendly or proper feeling or intention. Colonel Sheil whom I had designated in my letter as Secretary of Her Majesty's

Legation, is in the Firman designated first writer, the word which is employed in the Persian being such as is only applied to persons in the grade of clerks of an inferior class, and is accurately and literally translated by the English word writer.

It is my intention to inform the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs that this innovation is improper, and I shall require that the word should be erased from this Firman by His Excellency, and the word "Naib," Deputy, which has hitherto been the uniform designation in Persian of the second person in the mission, and indeed of all Secretaries of Embassy or Legation, whatever may be the number, should be substituted.

This circumstance would hardly be worth mentioning were it not for the spirit it indicates.

I have, &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 105.

Translation of a Firman, addressed by His Majesty the Shah, to Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

LET it be known to the Minister Plenipotentiary of the British Government, that the high in rank Colonel Sheil, Secretary (first writer) of the Legation, had the honour of being presented to us at Deh Nimuck, and delivered to us your letter, and we have understood its contents. Your Excellency wrote that we had preferred the preservation of the friendship with England to the capture of Herat, and that we had counteracted the counsels of designing persons. We offer our thanks to the Lord of the Universe that he has preserved our pure nature and our brilliant existence from all violation of Treaties and Engagements, and from all breach of friendship and alliance, and that he has prevented us from accepting the counsels of the designing. We have not for an instant disregarded the preservation of the terms of the August Treaty, and we have not taken one step which is at variance with friendship. If, as your Excellency has represented, the British Government desires to renovate the intercourse of friendship and to confirm the alliance, doubtless the difference which has occurred will be adjusted by both parties, and the ancient friendship will be restored to its former condition.

Let your Excellency make known your requests, and consider them about to be accomplished.

Translated by
(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

17*th Shaban*, 1254.
November 7, 1838.

No. 106.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(Received January 26, 1839.)

(Extract.) *Roodbar, November* 28, 1838.

I AM informed, that the Persian Government has transmitted the sum of ten thousand tomauns to the Chief of Kandahar; and if this information should be correct, the aid thus afforded him will probably enable Kohundil Khan to collect a considerable body of men. It would also seem to indicate that Persia was acting on the Treaty concluded with Kohundil Khan under the guarantee of Russia; and the activity in the Persian arsenal, and the language of the Prime Minister, who speaks of the probability of his requiring military stores for the use of other people, and of the Shah's having to undertake a campaign in the spring, seem to imply a similar intention in respect to Kandahar.

No. 107.

Mr. Mc Neill to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received January* 26, 1839.)

My Lord, *Roodbar, December* 4, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose copies and translations of the correspondence which has passed between Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil and me, and between that officer and the Persian Government, in respect to the demands which I considered it my duty to make previous to resuming my official duties at the Shah's Court.

From this correspondence your Lordship will perceive that the Persian Government has unequivocally refused to give me the apology which I required from his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee, for the share he had taken in the violence offered to the messenger, and that no reply has been given to my demand, that the Persian Government should state whether or not Khoorrookh, Subzar and Furrah, were held for the Shah of Persia. The Persian Government has also declined to comply with my request, that I might be furnished with a copy of the communication which I was informed it had made to at least one Foreign Court, reflecting in an unfriendly manner on the conduct of the British Government, and the proceedings of its agents; but it does not expressly state that the communication referred to did not contain such reflections.

Under these circumstances I have not thought myself at liberty to resume my official duties at the Court of the Shah, for I could not consider the letter of the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, acknowledging that Hajee Khan had been deprived of his rank, partly because of the expectation to that effect expressed by the British Government, as adequate reparation and satisfaction; especially as the Persian Government continued to assert that Hajee Khan's guilt had not been proved, and as it had not included his offence against the British Government in the list of charges on which he was tried and dismissed.

It is unnecessary for me to enter more minutely into an examination of the inclosed correspondence, because I believe my letters to Colonel Sheil will sufficiently explain the grounds on which I have proceeded. It may perhaps be regretted that I permitted myself so readily to credit the positive assurances at Tabreez, that the dismission of Hajee Khan had been effected in a manner which I could not but consider as satisfactory, and that I was thereby induced to leave Tabreez before I received certain intelligence that the statement was correct, and that the Shah had redeemed his promises; but, personally, I cannot regret the readiness, and even the desire, I have thus publicly evinced to bring these discussions to an amicable conclusion, and to make the interval between granting the reparation and satisfaction I required, and my return to the Court, as short as possible.

It is now my intention to return to Tabreez, from whence my heavy baggage, and the public property I carried thither, has not yet been removed, and on my arrival there to make such arrangements for the future movements of the mission as may appear to be desirable.

If I should see no good reason for taking a different course, it is my intention to remove the mission beyond the Persian Frontier, into Turkey, and to send the officers and non-commissioned officers of the British Detachment to Bagdad, there to await the orders of Government.

Though I have endeavoured to separate as much as possible the consideration of the particular question of reparation and satisfaction from all considerations arising out of the general views, proceedings, and intentions of the Persian Government, so far as they were known to me, in respect to its relations with Great Britain, your Lordship will perceive from the other portions of the public correspondence which I have now the honour to transmit, that I had no inducement to accept anything less than the reparation and satisfaction I had from the first demanded; and which the Shah, through his Deputy-Minister for Foreign Affairs, had formally and unconditionally promised to grant.

I have, &c.

Viscount Palmerston, G.C.B. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 1 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Camp, near Kishlag, November* 5, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that Mr. Riach and myself joined the King's Camp at Semnoon on the 2nd instant.

I regret to be obliged to inform you that the apprehensions which I expressed to your Excellency in my letter from Tehran, that the punishment which had been inflicted upon Hajee Khan was not in consequence of his ill-treatment of the English courier, have been confirmed in camp. My sources of information, which I consider good, have distinctly stated that in the list of charges said to have been sent by the King to the court of Justice (Dewan Khané) against Hajee Khan, no allusion whatever was made to the complaints of the British Government against him.

The succeeding day I called on the Minister for Foreign Affairs, and stated to him, that besides congratulating His Majesty on his safe return to his Capital, another object which you had in view in sending me to camp was with reference to Hajee Khan: I said that the dismissal of that officer had not been made to appear as a reparation to the British Government, or as a punishment for his offence against it, without which your Excellency could not consider that adequate satisfaction had been given by the Persian Government, and that therefore you trusted that a Firman would be issued containing a statement to this effect. I also expressed a hope that his Excellency would not allow a matter of so trifling a nature to the Persian Government to become the cause of any difficulty in fulfilling the promise which the Shah had made to Colonel Stoddart, of complying with the whole of the demands of the British Government. The Minister for Foreign Affairs replied simply that he would represent the matter to the King and the Prime Minister. Although he had ample opportunity of doing so, he made no declaration that the dismissal of Hajee Khan had been in any shape connected with the indignity the English Government had suffered from him, nor did he express any sentiments evincing the gratification he would feel at the speedy reestablishment of cordiality between the two Governments.

I then waited on the Prime Minister, to whom I repeated the same statement I had already made to Meerza Massood. His Excellency said he would bring the subject to the notice of the King, and that I had better make a representation myself of the wishes of your Excellency to him in person, as the Shah had taken the management of Foreign Affairs into his own hands. In answer to an observation of mine, the Prime Minister said he hoped there would be no difficulty in settling the business, and with this exception he made no use of the complimentary language customary on such an occasion, nor did he express any desire that the ancient feelings of amity between the two Governments might be speedily restored. With regard to Hajee Khan, he merely said that he had committed many crimes, and had therefore been dismissed, but not a single expression escaped him denoting that his dismissal was in any way connected with his offence against the British Government.

Yesterday I had an audience with His Majesty.

After the audience, I accompanied Meerza Massood to his tent. His Excellency tried to persuade me that the Shah had not intended to give a refusal to your demand; and that His Majesty had only asserted that Hajee Khan having been in fact discharged from the service, you ought not to make any further demands on the Persian Government. His Excellency said he would write a letter which would be satisfactory to you, and before quitting him, I repeatedly urged him to put the letter in such terms as would enable you to return to Court; letting him thereby understand that your return depended on the nature of the letter you might receive. I consider this to be for the present a sufficient indication to the Persian Government of your intention not to remain in Persia, should satisfaction to the extent you demand not be granted: but I shall place this before the Persian Government in the plainest terms should it hereafter be requisite; a contingency which I am strongly apprehensive may become necessary.

Inclosure 2 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Camp, Eywaneh Kyf, November* 6, 1838.

IN continuance of my letter of yesterday's date, I have the honour to forward to your Excellency the accompanying letter from the Minister for Foreign Affairs to your address which I received last night; want of time has prevented me from accompanying it with a translation, which omission I beg you to excuse.

This morning I called on the Minister for Foreign Affairs before mounting, and stated to him I felt a conviction that a letter of this description would not by any means be considered satisfactory by you; first, because it contained a positive denial by the Persian Government of Hajee Khan's offence, which was totally inadmissible, and next because it did not specify that he had been punished as a reparation to the British Government for the indignity it had suffered from him by his ill-treatment of the English Courier. I also took exception to the use of the word *tewekkoo*, as meaning solicitation, which was not the nature of the claim made by the British Government; but on his Excellency assuring me positively, that the word was used between equals, I considered it sufficient to say, that if another term could be substituted, it would be preferable. Meerza Massood replied that it was out of his power to make any alteration, as the letter had been written agreeably to the instructions of the King, by whom it had been perfectly approved, and that to omit on their part a denial of Hajee Khan's offence would be equivalent to a confession of his guilt, which was an admission, the Persian Government could not make. I repeated the arguments I had already employed; I requested him to remember the difference of treatment in regard to Hajee Khan, and the Governor of Resht, who was so ignominiously punished at the requisition of the Russian Government. I begged him not to forget that the claims of your Excellency were to the Persian Government of small importance, while they were essentially necessary to the dignity of the English Government; and I pointed out to him that though the King had formally agreed to comply with the whole of the demands of the British Government, the letter which it was proposed to send to you, left the question of Hajee Khan in nearly the same state as when you quitted the Royal Camp at Herat. The Minister for Foreign Affairs endeavoured to refute these arguments, but said that he would bring them to the notice of the King, though he had very slight expectations of being able to induce His Majesty to consent to any alteration of the letter.

Your Excellency will perceive, that in the letter addressed to you, the expression *mazool* has been used; this word means *degradation* or reduction from a higher to an inferior rank, in which sense Meerza Massood said the phrase was used in the inclosure; the word *ikraj* or dismissal being intended to apply to the misconduct of Hajee Khan in certain matters relative to the army. I stated to his Excellency that dismissal was the punishment demanded by you throughout your correspondence, not reduction of rank; but he contended that this was the word employed by you in all your letters, and that the word signified reduction.

It appeared to me, seeing, as I conceived, the evident intention of making no further concession, that the time had arrived for announcing what I considered would be the ultimate course you would adopt. I, therefore, intimated to the Minister for Foreign Affairs, though not officially as I apprized him, that I felt assured that if the letter were not altered, you would not continue in Persia; and I begged him in my private capacity to remember, that if this were allowed to happen, demands of a weightier nature might possibly be made to the Persian Government.

I stated to Meerza Massood that I had been directed by you to demand a Firman, or letter sealed by the Prime Minister, Hajee Meerza Aghassee, on the subject of Hajee Khan's offence, yet as I perceived that the document sent to me had been sealed by His Excellency, I was disposed to anticipate that the British Minister would consider the document, with the seal of the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, satisfactory; since you, when you gave me instructions on this subject, were not aware that His Excellency would be in Camp at the time of my arrival.

Before leaving Meerza Massood's tent, I told him that I would transmit this letter to your Excellency, even if unaltered, but that this was not to be considered as an assent on my part to its contents.

Sub-inclosure in Inclosure 2 in No. 107.

Translation of a Letter from His Excellency Meerza Massood, Minister for Foreign Affairs, to His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

A. C.

The high in rank, Mr. Sheil and Mr. Riach, joined the Shah's camp at Semnoon, and at Deh Nimuck had the honour of being presented to the Shah, and delivered your Excellency's letter to His Majesty. A Firman has been addressed to your Excellency which shall be transmitted through them; and you will shortly be rejoiced and exalted by perusing it. In regard to the affair of the dismissal of Hajee Khan, which you had made the subject of a verbal message to be delivered by Mr. Sheil: although the ministers of this Government, as will appear from the communications which have during some time taken place in respect to this matter, do not consider him as in any way in fault in this affair, yet as they had adopted the resolution to fulfil the expectations which the British Government has at this time expressed, so that no cause of complaint whatsoever may remain to that Government, therefore, in consequence of the expectations of the exalted Government of England, and because of several offences which he had committed in the discharge of his military duties, they (the Persian Government) have degraded Hajee Khan from his rank, and dismissed him from the service.

At this time when your Excellency's messenger was about to depart, I have, in obedience to His Majesty's commands, answered your message. I expect you will address to me friendly letters, and acquaint me with the services and affairs to be performed and transacted.

Translated by
(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

6th Shaban, 1254.
November 6, 1838.

Inclosure 3 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Camp, Keboot Goombuz, November* 7, 1838.

WITH reference to my letter dated 6th instant, I received yesterday evening a message from the Minister for Foreign Affairs that the Shah had refused to make any alteration in the inclosure to that despatch. I immediately called on Meerza Massood for the purpose of receiving this intimation officially. He apprized me that he had communicated to the King the observations I had addressed to him yesterday morning, and had been directed by His Majesty to say, that no change could be made in the letter which had been addressed to you. In reply to this intimation, I announced to the Minister for Foreign Affairs that I felt a conviction that you would not, under these circumstances, return to Court. To this intimation he made no reply.

This morning I proceeded to the tent of the Prime Minister, and recapitulated to him, what had passed between Meerza Massood and myself. After making his usual declarations of not being a member of the Government, and whatever observations he made were not to be considered official, his Excellency said that he had not seen the letter addressed to you, but that he would speak on the subject to the Minister for Foreign Affairs and see what could be done. He then entered into a long detail of all that had been said and done in this business, denied the guilt of Hajee Khan, and defended the proceedings of the Persian Government.

On this occasion he seemed earnestly to desire to have this affair settled, that is, settled by allowing it to drop altogether into forgetfulness on both sides, and said that the paper, as described by me, contained nothing to prevent you from coming to Tehran. He complained that the Persian Government was pressed too much by your Excellency in relation to this affair, and declared more than once, in a very emphatic manner; "Do not press us any more, or else we surely will connect ourselves most closely and intimately with another European Government;" to which observation I replied, that the English Government had not the least desire to press the subject further than was absolutely necessary, and although is sincerely

desired to be on the most cordial terms with Persia, yet that the preservation of its own honour was of more value than the alliance of any nation whatever.

After a long and desultory conversation, his Excellency promised to see me again to-day and give an answer to my observations.

November 7, 6 *P. M.*

I sent a message a short time ago by a Gholam to the Prime Minister, to know at what time it would be convenient to him to receive me, and give me an answer to the conversation I held with him in the morning. The same person brought an answer that I might call on him in the morning if I liked, but that he had consulted the King on the subject, and had seen Meerza Massood, and that His Majesty's commands were that no change was to be made in the letter.

I propose waiting on the Prime Minister in the morning, and repeating to him what I had already told him, that under these circumstances you will not return to the Court.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

John Mc Neill, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 4 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 8, 10, 1838.

IN continuation of the concluding observations of my letter of yesterday, I have the honour to inform your Excellency, that I called on the Prime Minister this morning, and was told by him that His Majesty could not consent to any alteration of the letter which I forwarded from the Minister for Foreign Affairs to you, regarding the dismissal of Hajee Khan. His Excellency urged Mr. Riach and myself to use every effort to induce you to return to Court, and declared he would himself address you a letter entreating you to return to Tehran.

I told him I should be most happy to receive it, and that I would forward it immediately. This letter, which he promised to send me to-morrow, will, I am certain, not be of an apologetic character. His Excellency renewed his hints and warnings of an alliance between Persia and Russia. He then spoke of the siege of Herat, and extolled highly the abilities of Mr. Pottinger. "Oh," said His Excellency, "Pottinger is a clever fellow. I never saw such an engineer: he met me at every turn,—every thing I undertook he foiled me in. If I dug a trench here or there, he was certain to meet me with another trench in the right place; ah, that Pottinger, he is a clever soldier, but he beat me only because I had no powder. If I had had twenty thousand pounds of powder, I would have made a mine under a bastion, and blown Pottinger and the bastion to the skies." This was said with perfect good humour, and with every appearance of admiration for Mr. Pottinger.

The inclosures are a copy and translation of a letter which I addressed to Meerza Massood, acknowledging the receipt of the letter from him addressed to you, which I forwarded to your Excellency on the 6th instant.

10*th November*, 1838, 4 *P. M.*

I have been delayed despatching the packet by the non-arrival of the inclosed letter promised by the Hajee, which has only just reached me.

Sub-inclosure 1 in Inclosure 4 in No. 107.

Translation of a Letter addressed by Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to his Excellency Meerza Massood, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

A. C.

IN reference to the message from his Excellency the British Minister, which I had the honour to deliver to the King on the day I was presented to His Majesty, I have received the answer which your Excellency addressed to the British Minister, and I have forwarded it to Mr. Mc Neill. It is to be distinctly understood by your Excellency, that the fact of my having transmitted that letter to its

destination, is not to be considered as an assent by me, on the part of his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill, to its contents. I transmitted it, simply because it is an official letter from the Persian Government.

The day before yesterday I stated verbally to your Excellency, that it was impossible that the British Minister could be satisfied with the letter in question, from a variety of reasons, but especially from the two following: viz. first, because in the above letter, the Persian Government has given a denial of the offences of Hajee Khan: and, secondly, because in this document, there is no declaration that Hajee Khan was dismissed as a reparation to the British Government in consequence of the insult committed by him against that Government by ill-treating a courier belonging to it. This was the statement I made to your Excellency, and I intimated to you that without a change in your Excellency's letter, I feel confident that the British Minister would not return to the Capital; requesting you, at the same time, to lay these points before His Majesty the Shah, in order that if it was in conformity with His Majesty's pleasure, such an alteration might be made in your Excellency's letter as would enable Mr. Mc Neill to return to Tehran. Your Excellency having yesterday informed me that the Persian Government did not consider it expedient to make any alteration in your Excellency's letter, I think it proper to intimate to you, in writing, I feel convinced that the British Minister will not be satisfied with a letter of this description, and that he will not return to the Capital, unless a change is made in that document.

Not having had a writer at my disposal in camp, I have taken this opportunity of addressing your Excellency.

Translated by
(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

Tehran, 19th Shaban, 1254.
8th November, 1838.

Sub-inclosure 2 in Inclosure 4 in No. 107.

Translation of a Letter from his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee, Prime Minister of Persia, to his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill.

TO his Excellency the nobly descended, the dearest of friends, and the true emblem of attachment.

The high in rank, and exalted in dignity, Colonel Sheil, First Secretary of Legation, and Mr. Riach, reached the Imperial Camp at Semnoon, and at the stage of Deh Nimuck attained the honour of being admitted to the beneficent presence of Royalty.

Your friend, likewise, having obtained an interview with them, was delighted to hear of the prosperous and happy state of your Excellency's health. I also learnt, that having resumed the footing of our ancient alliance, you had set out to return to the glory-seated court of royalty by the route of Ghilan, and I offered up thanksgivings, that, by the grace of Almighty God, I was soon to experience the gratification of again meeting you; and that the past would then be explained upon both sides, and adjusted in the most satisfactory and indissoluble manner.

"Affection can only be rendered firm, after the bond has been once broken, as the branch must first shed its blossom, ere it can produce fruit."

Your Excellency's messenger being now about to start, I have written this sincerity-emblemed letter, to unfold the portals of amity and attachment. I have also to request that, until the time when I may regain the delight of your society, you will take every opportunity of acquainting me minutely with all particulars relating to your much-esteemed self, and pray honour us with your presence with the utmost speed that you may find it possible to exert.

I await your coming with such "intense anxiety" that whatever "speed you use, I shall still think it late." May all your days be passed in happiness and prosperity.

True translation:
(Signed) H. RAWLINSON,
Major serving in Persia.

Dated the 21st of Shaban, A.H. 1254.
November 8, 1838.

Inclosure 5 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Tehran, November* 9, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to report to your Excellency, that yesterday His Majesty the Shah entered the Capital.

I have, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 6 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Tehran, November* 12, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to enclose a copy of a letter received from Meerza Massood, Minister for Foreign Affairs, in answer to a communication I addressed to him, and of which a copy was inclosed in my despatch of the 8th of November.

I have not thought it necessary to return an answer to the above letter.

I have, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-inclosure in Inclosure 6 in No. 107.

Translation of a Letter from Meerza Massood, Minister for Foreign Affairs, to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil, Secretary of Legation.

TO the high in rank and companion of greatness, my esteemed friend and intimate.

I have received your letter, under date the 19th of Shaban, A. H. 1254, and have made myself acquainted with its contents. Its object is to announce to me that the communication which I addressed to his Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary, on the subject of Hajee Khan's dismissal, will not be considered by him satisfactory, for two reasons; first, that it contains no acknowledgment of Hajee Khan's culpability; and, secondly, that there is no positive declaration of his having been dismissed as an act of reparation to the illustrious Government of England, for the insult offered by him to that Government in the outrage committed upon one of its public messengers. In reply I have to state, that his Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary has demanded that the noble Government of Persia shall dismiss Hajee Khan at the desire of the illustrious Government of England; and that a written declaration to this effect shall be forwarded to his Excellency. The fulfilment of both these demands is formally contained in the communication addressed to his Excellency; and over and above an announcement is also made, that although no fault has been proved to our satisfaction against Hajee Khan, yet in sole consideration of the friendship of the illustrious Government of England, we have complied with the desire expressed by them. In fact this circumstance must be received as an evidence of the extreme friendliness entertained by our illustrious and imperishable Government to your's, and if you would still discuss the question, why is not the criminality of Hajee Khan proved to our satisfaction? we can only reply that you possess no proof or convincing evidence of it. Since the demand of his Excellency the Minister Plenipotentiary, repeatedly expressed in his letters, was restricted to the dismissal of Hajee Khan, and this demand has been complied with (a written declaration having been also addressed to him that the dismissal has taken place to gratify the wish of the illustrious Government of England), we feel assured that his Excellency will shortly resume the honour of being presented at our noble and illustrious Court of Royalty, and will then and there arrange any points of differ-

ence that may still remain unadjusted between the Governments. I have nothing further to trouble you with.

Translated by
(Signed) H. RAWLINSON, Major.

Dated 21 *Shaban, A. H.* 1254.
8*th November,* 1838.

Inclosure 7 in No. 107.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Resht, November* 16, 1838.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your despatches of the 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th inst. announcing to me the communications you have had with the Persian Ministers, and with the Shah, regarding the dismissal or degradation of Hajee Khan, as an act of reparation for the violence used by that officer to the messenger of the British Mission.

I have also received the letter from the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, inclosed in your despatch of the 6th, which informs me that though the Persian Government does not consider Hajee Khan to have been in any way in fault in this matter, still, in consequence of the expectations to that effect expressed by the British Government, and of offences committed in his military capacity, he had been degraded from his rank, and dismissed the service.

I regret to find that the course adopted by the Shah, in respect to this matter, has been such as to deprive the servants of the British Mission of the protection for the future, which the public and avowed punishment of Hajee Khan, for the violence he had used towards the British messenger was calculated to afford; and that far from seeking to obliterate the remembrance of a very grave offence against a friendly Power, by a frank and faithful performance of the promise which His Majesty had made, to comply with all the demands of the British Government, as conveyed in my communication delivered by Colonel Stoddart, the steps which have been taken by the Persian Government in this affair, appear not only to have been calculated to afford the British Government the smallest amount of reparation and satisfaction which could possibly be derived from the admission, now tardily made by the Persian Government in answer to a formal demand, that Hajee Khan was degraded in consideration of the wishes of the British Government; but it also appears to me, that the course which the Shah has been advised to adopt, has placed the Persian Government itself in a position which, by a faithful and candid observance of the promise of the Shah to comply with the demands of the British Government, it would have avoided.

By denying the notorious fact, that Hajee Khan was guilty of misconduct towards the messenger of the British Mission, while it asserts that he was punished because of expectations to that effect expressed by the British Government, the Persian Government is made to accuse itself of having unjustly punished one of its own officers for an offence of which it was convinced that that officer was altogether innocent; and, on the other hand, if Hajee Khan was justly punished for his offence against the British Government, on what grounds can the Persian Government deny his guilt?

It is not my intention at this moment to express any opinion as to whether or not the declaration contained in the letter of His Persian Majesty's Minister for Foreign Affairs, will or will not be received as reparation and satisfaction for the share taken by Hajee Khan in the violence offered to the messenger; but the Persian Government, in publicly and avowedly dismissing that officer on other grounds, while it excluded the offences he had committed against the British Government from the numerous charges which were sent in against him, and by persisting in denying his guilt, has deprived the British Mission in Persia of that security for its servants, and especially for its messengers, which the public and avowed punishment of Hajee Khan, on the charge preferred against him by the British Government might have been expected to afford. I therefore consider it necessary to demand, that a Firman according protection to the servants of the British Mission in Persia shall be issued, in the terms in which it has

already been demanded, before the Mission can return to the Capital; for without an assurance of this protection, and an acknowledged right to demand it, no Mission can conduct its official business with the confidence and the feeling of security which the laws of nations afford at other Courts, and which are indispensable to the independence of all foreign Missions.

In addition to the demand for the dismissal or degradation of Hajee Khan, I required as an indispensable act of reparation for the violence offered to the messenger, that his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee should make an adequate apology for having ordered the messenger to be placed in the guard at his Excellency's tent, an order which was given and executed in presence of Colonel Stoddart. In promising to comply with the demands of the British Government, as communicated in my message conveyed by Colonel Stoddart to the Shah, His Majesty undertook to see this demand complied with.

When I was in the Shah's camp, I required that his Excellency should call upon me for the purpose of making the apology I required; and had the proceedings of the Persian Government in respect to the affair of Hajee Khan been such as to inspire me with confidence in its feelings or intentions, I might still have felt disposed to defer, until my arrival at the Capital, the renewal of this demand for an apology from his Excellency: but, with reference to the course pursued by the Persian Government in the affair of Hajee Khan, and to the spirit it has manifested in the discussions you have had on the subject, I feel it to be my duty now to demand that a written apology should be addressed to me by his Excellency expressing his regret for the indignity and violence to which the messenger of the mission was subjected by his orders.

I have, therefore, to request that you will formally demand from the Persian Government that a Firman promising protection to the servants of the mission, and corresponding in its tenour and substance with that which I required in the list of demands presented to the Shah in his camp at Herat, of which a copy is inclosed for your information, should be issued and delivered to you, and that his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee should address to me a letter of apology as above stated.

In making these demands you will consider yourself at liberty to state the reasons I have assigned for renewing them at this moment, and for making it a condition of my return to the Shah's Court that they should be complied with.

If any unnecessary delay should occur in putting you in possession of these documents, you will fix a reasonable time, which you will intimate to the Persian Government; at the expiration of which, if they should not be delivered to you, you will consider them as having been refused; and in that event, or in case the Persian Government should expressly refuse to comply with these demands, you will set out from Tehran without any unnecessary delay, and proceed with Mr. Riach to join me on the road between Resht and Zunjan, taking the way of Casveen and Menjeel, at one of which places, or on the road between them, you will find or meet a person whom I shall send to you.

I have, &c.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 8 in No. 107.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Resht, November* 16, 1838.

IN the communication which Colonel Stoddart conveyed from me to the Shah subsequent to my departure from His Majesty's Camp, I intimated that if the Shah should retain any portion of the Affghan Territory, the British Government would consider such a proceeding as a hostile demonstration against itself. I now learn that not only the troops which occupied Ghorian, but also those which took possession of Subzar and Furrah in the name of the Shah of Persia, continue to hold these places in the name of His Majesty.

I have therefore to request that you will apply to the Persian Government for information on this subject, and call upon it to state whether or not the troops which have occupied Furrah and Subzar, as well as those at Ghorian, hold these places for the Shah of Persia, or subject to His Majesty's orders.

If it should appear that Furrah and Subzar are still held for His Majesty, or by persons subject to His Majesty's orders, you will call upon the Persian Government to issue the necessary order for the immediate evacuation of these places, and to furnish you with an authentic copy of that order for the information of the British Government.

You will at the same time intimate to His Persian Majesty's Ministers, that I feel it to be my duty to protest against the continued occupation of Ghorian by the Persian troops, being regarded as constituting any right on the part of Persia to retain permanent possession of that fortress or district.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 9 in No. 107.

Mr. Mc Neill to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

Sir, *Resht, November* 16, 1838.

SUBSEQUENT to my departure from Tabreez, I received information that the Persian Government had addressed to at least one foreign Court, observations which reflected in an unfriendly and improper manner on the proceedings of the British Government, as well as of its representatives and agents here and elsewhere.

I have to instruct you to request the Persian Government to furnish me with a copy of these communications, that I may be enabled to judge whether or no the sentiments that have thus been communicated to at least one foreign Court, and probably to more than one, are of such a nature as ought to deter me from renewing my official intercourse with the Persian Government.

I have, &c.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil. (Signed) JOHN Mc NEILL.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 10 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Mr. Mc Neill.

(Extract.) *Tehran, November* 30, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Excellency's information copies of the correspondence which has passed between the Minister for Foreign Affairs and myself, in connection with your demand for a Firman insuring protection to the servants of Her Majesty's Mission, and for an apology from the Prime Minister.

The objectionable style of Meerza Massood's communication cannot fail to strike your Excellency, and I did not consider that it would be judicious to allow this document to pass without an intimation to the Minister for Foreign Affairs as to the view you were likely to take of its contents.

I have refrained from entering into any argument with Meerza Massood on the absurdity of the demand for an apology from your Excellency, from a conviction that a correspondence would be attended with no other result than the protraction of my stay in this city, and from the certainty that I should be unable to produce any alteration in the sentiments of the Persian Government.

Mr. Riach and myself propose to leave Tehran on the second proximo.

Sub-inclosure 1 in Inclosure 10 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to His Excellency Meerza Massood, Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Sir, *Tehran, November* 22, 1838; 3*d Ramadan*, 1254.

WITH reference to the letter regarding the dismissal of Hajee Khan, which was addressed in camp by your Excellency to his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill, I am instructed by Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary to intimate to your

Excellency, that it is not his intention at this moment to express an opinion whether or not the declaration contained in your Excellency's letter will be received as a reparation and satisfaction for the share taken by Hajee Khan in the violence offered to the English courier. The Persian Government by publicly and avowedly dismissing that officer on other grounds, while it excluded the offences he had committed against the British Government from the numerous charges which were sent in against him, and by persisting in denying his guilt, has deprived the British Mission in Persia of that security for its servants, which the public and avowed punishment of Hajee Khan, on the charge preferred against him by the British Government might have been expected to afford.

I am, therefore, instructed, by Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary to demand that a Firman, according protection to the servants of the British Mission in Persia, shall be issued in the terms contained in the memorandum which was presented to His Majesty the Shah, by his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill, in camp before Herat, namely "a Firman declaring that henceforward the servants of the Shah-in-Shah of Persia shall, on no account or pretext whatever, molest or interfere with the servants of the British Mission, whether these servants be natives of Persia, or natives of other countries; moreover, if any of the servants of the British Mission should be guilty of a crime, he is not to be treated with violence or interfered with, unless with the knowledge and concurrence of the British Minister." Without an assurance of this protection, and an acknowledged right of demanding it, no Mission can conduct its official business with the confidence and the feeling of security which the laws of nations afford at other Courts.

In addition to the demand for the dismissal of Hajee Khan, His Excellency required as an indispensable act of reparation for the violence offered to the British courier, that his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee should make an adequate apology for having ordered the British courier to be placed in confinement in the guard at his Excellency's tent, an order which was given and executed in the presence of Colonel Stoddart. In promising to comply with the demands of the British Government as communicated in His Excellency Mr. Mc Neill's message, conveyed by Colonel Stoddart to His Majesty the Shah, His Majesty undertook to see this demand complied with; therefore, with reference to the course pursued by the Persian Government in this affair, his Excellency the British Minister considers it necessary to demand that a written apology should now be addressed to him by his Excellency the Prime Minister, expressing his regret for the indignity and violence to which the courier of the Mission was subjected by his orders.

I am therefore instructed by Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary to demand, formally, from the Persian Government, that a Firman, corresponding in its terms with what I have already described, and giving protection to the servants of the British Mission, shall be issued and delivered to me; and that his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee should write a letter of apology to his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill of the nature already stated, and this also be delivered to me.

I am further instructed to intimate to your Excellency that compliance with these demands is the condition on which his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill will return to the Court of His Majesty the Shah.

It is also my duty to inform your Excellency, by direction of his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill, that if the demands now made are not complied with, the British Government will no longer consider itself bound to adhere to these demands, and that it will feel itself at liberty to make such further demands as the circumstances may render necessary.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Meerza Massood, (Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-inclosure 2 in Inclosure 10 in No. 107.

Translation of a Letter from his Excellency Meerza Massood, Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, to Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil.

A. C.

I HAVE received three letters from you, dated 3d Ramadan (23d November); and I have thoroughly comprehended the demands of his Excellency the British Minister, contained in your communications.

With regard to the demands of his Excellency for a Firman, granting protection to the servants of the English Mission, agreeably to the commands of His Majesty, a Firman has been issued to the following effect:—"That if a crime should be committed by a servant of the English Mission, whether he be a native of Persia, or not a native of Persia, which shall be deserving of punishment, his crime shall be investigated and decided upon in the presence of one of the members of the English Mission, nor shall any measures be taken for the punishment of the guilty person unless one of the members of the English Mission be present."

With advertence to the demand which you have made for an apology from his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee, the glory of the faith, the point of adoration of mankind, may the great God protect him; the dignity of his Excellency is too exalted to admit of the imputation of a fault to him, and that imputation too being one of which there is no evidence or proof. His Excellency the Hajee, who desires the welfare of all mankind, wished when in the royal camp to deign to honour his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill with a visit, for the purpose of consoling him, and removing the vexation of grief from his mind. His Excellency the British Minister would not consent, and thereby acted contrary to the rules of respect: and agreeably to the rules of respect (of society) it is incumbent on his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to make an apology for this impropriety of conduct, not on his Excellency the Hajee, who at all times pays the utmost attention to the rules of courtesy, without omitting a single point. Besides this, his Excellency the Hajee, may God perpetuate everlastingly his existence, has no knowledge of this transaction, and never knew the servant of the English Government, that he should be called on to make an apology.

With regard to retaining Ghorian and various districts of Herat, which the English Government considers as a hostile demonstration against itself; in the first place, we are ignorant by what evidence the British Government considers our interference in the affairs of Affghanistan as a mark of hostility against itself. Besides the auspicious Treaty, the observation of the stipulations of which is the foundation of the friendship of the two States, are there any other treaties or engagements between Persia and England, relative to which any neglect or non-observance has proceeded from us? or, did the Plenipotentiaries of both States forget this point at the time of forming the Treaty, that they omitted any allusion to it? or, have new rules of friendship been instituted in this world, of which we are not acquainted? or, does the party which considers itself strongest, consider also that the observance or violation of treaties rests on its discretion? When his Excellency the British Minister shall have been honoured by a return to his Majesty's Court, we shall understand the exact state of these affairs from his own lips. In the next place, Ghorian is not included in the places in dispute, for from the commencement of the Kujur dynasty, this fort was in the possession of the Persian Government. Ishak Khan, chief of Kerraee, held this place in his possession, and appointed his son Mahommed Khan Kerraee to the government of it, by whom the fort, which is now in existence, was built. When Ishak Khan was killed, and disturbances arose in Toorbut and districts attached to it, the Affghans got possession of Ghorian by force of arms, and made an arrangement with the Governors of Khorassan that they should pay the revenue of Ghorian to the latter.

With regard to sending communications to other States; it is evident that other friendly Courts expected to be made acquainted with the details of the fortunate campaign of His Majesty, and we wrote to these friendly Courts, an exact account of the campaign, in fulfilment of their expectations: apparently there is no necessity to make a demand for this communication, for his Excellency the British Minister is perfectly acquainted from beginning to end with every circumstance; and we, may God protect us, have not written a word contrary to the fact.

Translated by

(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

10*th Ramadan*, 1254.
28*th November*, 1838.

Sub-inclosure 3 in Inclosure 10 in No. 107.

Copy of a Letter from Lieut.-Colonel Sheil, Secretary of Legation, to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Sir, *Tehran, 30th November,* 1838; *or 12th Ramadan,* 1254.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Excellency's letter of November 28th (10th Ramadan) in reply to my letter of November 23, announcing to me that a Firman had been issued with the object of securing protection to the servants of the British Mission. I request your Excellency to observe that the Firman in question, as described by you, does not correspond in its terms with that which was demanded by his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill in camp at Herat, nor consequently with that which was demanded in my communication.

The Persian Government has met the claim of his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill for an apology from his Excellency Hajee Meerza Aghassee by a counter-claim for an apology from Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary. It is, therefore, needless for me to prosecute this discussion further.

I regret to be obliged to advert to the language which you have thought fit to employ on this occasion. The phrases "deigning to honour" his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill with a visit, with "the intention of offering him consolation under the vexation of his griefs," are unsuitable on a subject purely official, and I am at a loss to conceive what object the Persian Government expects to obtain by the employment of language so much at variance with the usual style of official intercourse; but I relinquish to his Excellency the British Minister the duty of commenting on this and other parts of your Excellency's letter.

It is my intention to quit Tehran on the 2nd proximo, (16th Ramadan) accompanied by Mr. Riach: I therefore request your Excellency will be so good as to furnish me with a paper to enable me to obtain accommodation on the road to Tabreez by the route of Resht and Zunjan.

I have, &c,

(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

His Excellency Meerza Massood.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure 11 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Tehran, November* 30, 1838.

I HAVE the honour to inclose for your Excellency's information, copies of the letters which I addressed to the Minister for Foreign Affairs relative to the occupation by Persia of Ghorian, and the evacuation of Furrah, Subzar and Khoorrookh. The inclosure No. 2, to my letter of the 30th of November, contains among other matter, the reply of Meerza Massood to the first letter which I addressed to him on this subject.

I have, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-inclosure 1 in Inclosure 11 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to His Excellency Meerza Massood.

Sir, *Tehran, November* 22, 1838; *3rd Ramadan,* 1254.

IN the communication which Colonel Stoddart conveyed to His Majesty the Shah from his Excellency the British Minister, subsequent to his departure from the Royal Camp, his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill announced to His Majesty, that if His Majesty should retain any portion of the Affghan territory, the British

Government would consider such a proceeding as a hostile proceeding against itself. Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary has now learnt that the troops which occupied Ghorian, and also those which took possession of Furrah, Subzar and Khoorrookh in the name of the Shah of Persia continue to hold those places in the name of His Persian Majesty.

Agreeably to the instructions I have received from Mr. Mc Neill, I have the honour to request that your Excellency will furnish me with information on this subject; and I request you to state whether or not the troops which have occupied Ghorian, Furrah, Subzar, and Khoorrookh, hold these places for the Shah of Persia, or are subject to His Majesty's orders.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

His Excellency Meerza Massood.
&c. &c. &c.

Sub-inclosure 2 in Inclosure 11 in No. 107.

Lieutenant-Colonel Sheil to his Excellency Meerza Massood.

Tehran, November 29, 1838. *Ramadan* 11, 1254.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 10th Ramadan (28th November) in reply to the communication which I addressed to you regarding the continued occupation by the Persian Government of Ghorian, Furrah, Subzar, and Khoorrookh.

Your Excellency having given no reply to the information I sought, whether the above places were garrisoned by Persian troops, or were held by troops in the name of His Persian Majesty, I am obliged to conclude from your silence that the intelligence which had been received by his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill on this subject is correct, and that the above places are held by troops in the name of His Majesty the Shah, and are under His Majesty's orders.

I am instructed by Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary to intimate to His Persian Majesty's Ministers, that he feels it to be his duty to protest against the continued occupation of Ghorian by Persian troops, being regarded as constituting any right on the part of Persia to retain permanent possession of that fortress or district.

With regard to Furrah, Subzar and Khoorrookh, I am directed by his Excellency Mr. Mc Neill to call on the Persian Government to fulfil the engagement into which His Majesty the Shah entered at Herat, of complying with the whole of the demands of the British Government, and to issue the necessary orders for the immediate evacuation of these places, furnishing me at the same time with an authentic copy of that order for the information of the British Government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JUSTIN SHEIL.

His Excellency Meerza Massood.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 108.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, February* 7, 1839.

I HAVE received and laid before the Queen, your despatches to the 4th of December, and I have the satisfaction to acquaint you that Her Majesty's Government entirely approve your conduct in the matters reported in those despatches, and also that of Colonel Sheil during his intercourse with the Persian Government, in pursuance of the instructions which he received from you.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 109.

Viscount Palmerston to the Marquess of Clanricarde.

My Lord, *Foreign Office, October* 26, 1838.

I TRANSMIT to your Excellency herewith a draft of a note relating to events which have recently occurred in Persia and in Affghanistan, which your Excellency will address to Count Nesselrode.

I am, &c.

(Signed) PALMERSTON.

His Excellency the Marquess of Clanricarde, K.P.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No. 109.

Draft of Note to be presented by the Marquess of Clanricarde to Count Nesselrode.

THE Undersigned, &c., is instructed by his Government to state to His Excellency Count Nesselrode, &c., that events which have lately occurred in Persia and in Affghanistan, render it necessary for the British Government to request from that of Russia, explanations with respect to certain circumstances which are connected with those events, and which have an important bearing upon the relations between Russia and Great Britain.

It is unnecessary for the Undersigned to remind Count Nesselrode that the British and Russian Governments have, for a long time past, and from similar motives, taken a deep interest in the affairs of Persia.

To Russia, Persia is an immediate neighbour; the frontiers of the two countries touch; and it is a legitimate object of solicitude to Russia that her neighbour should be friendly and tranquil; so that the Russian territory should be secure from attack, and the Russian population should be free from the uneasiness which civil commotions in an adjoining country have a tendency to create. Russia therefore must naturally desire that the Persian nation should be prosperous and contented; and that the Persian Government should abstain from all external aggression; should direct its attention exclusively to internal improvement; and should occupy itself in the pursuits of peace.

Great Britain has regarded Persia as a barrier for the security of British India against attack from any European Power. With this defensive view, Great Britain has contracted alliance with Persia; and the object of that alliance has been, that Persia should be friendly to Great Britain, independent of foreign control, and at peace with all her neighbours.

The interests therefore of Great Britain and Russia, with regard to Persia, are not merely compatible, but almost the same; and hence the two Governments have felt, that having common objects to attain in Persia, they would find it for their mutual advantage to consult together upon matters connected with Persian affairs, and to endeavour to pursue, with respect to those affairs, a common course.

The expediency of such concert between Great Britain and Russia upon Persian affairs, has frequently been urged by the Russian Government, and acknowledged by that of Great Britain.

Upon this principle it was, that after the death of Abbas Meerza, in 1833, the two Governments came to an understanding with respect to the part they should take in regard to the succession to the Persian throne, whenever the then reigning Shah should die; and that they agreed together to give their support to the present Shah, whom the then reigning Monarch named as his successor. It is well known to the Russian Government how instrumental British influence was, in carrying that decision of the late Shah promptly into effect; and in preventing Persia from becoming the theatre of a protracted and ruinous civil war.

The two Governments continued for some time afterwards to maintain the same similarity in their respective courses of policy towards Persia; and the influence of both, as exerted by their missions at Tehran, appeared to be directed towards the same end, namely, to secure to Persia internal tranquillity, and external peace.

But in 1836, the Shah announced an intention of undertaking an expedition to attack and conquer Herat; founding that intention upon some antiquated and obsolete claims of a former dynasty of Persia upon Affghanistan.

The British Minister at Tehran was instructed to dissuade the Shah from such an enterprise; urging reasons of indisputable force, and founded upon the interests of the Shah himself.

But the advice given by the Russian Ambassador was all of an opposite tendency. For while Mr. Mc Neill was appealing to the prudence and the reason of the Shah, Count Simonich was exciting the ambition, and inflaming the passions of that Sovereign; while the one was preaching moderation and peace, the other was inciting to war and conquest; and while the one pointed out the difficulties and expense of the enterprise, the other inspired hopes of money and assistance.

This conduct on the part of Count Simonich, so much at variance with the professed policy of Russia, determined the British Government to seek explanations at St. Petersburgh. And accordingly in February, 1837, the Earl of Durham stated to Count Nesselrode what Count Simonich was doing; and inquired whether that Ambassador was acting in pursuance of instructions from his Government.

The answer of Count Nesselrode to this inquiry was plain, direct, and unequivocal. He stated indeed that he could not but entertain some doubt of the accuracy of the reports which had reached the British Government; but he declared that if Count Simonich had acted in the manner represented, he had done so in direct opposition to his instructions, which distinctly enjoined him to dissuade the Shah from making war against Herat, at any time, and under any circumstances. And the Earl of Durham having read to Count Nesselrode a despatch which he had received from his Government, stating the reasons why the British Cabinet considered the undertaking of the Shah to be impolitic and unwise, Count Nesselrode said, that he entirely concurred in the opinions thus expressed by the British Government.

Shortly after this interview, the Earl of Durham had a conversation on the same subject with M. Rodofinikin, in the course of which, M. Rodofinikin offered to produce the original book, in which all the instructions given to Count Simonich were entered; and which he said, would prove to the Earl of Durham, how little Count Simonich had attended to his instructions, if he had really acted in the manner stated by the Earl of Durham.

Such were the professions and declarations of the Russian Government at St. Petersburgh; but very different have been the proceedings of the Russian agents in Persia.

Those reports from Mr. Mc Neill, of which the accuracy was doubted by Count Nesselrode, in February, 1837, have been fully confirmed by subsequent information. For not only did the Prime Minister of the Shah state that Count Simonich had urged His Persian Majesty to undertake an expedition to Herat, but Count Simonich himself admitted to Mr. Mc Neill that he had done so; though he added, that in so doing he had disobeyed his instructions, which directed him not to urge the Shah to prosecute the war against Herat.

It has been further stated to Her Majesty's Government that Count Simonich, during the last twelve months, has advanced to the Shah the sum of 50,000 Tomauns to enable His Persian Majesty to prosecute with vigour the war against Herat; and that the Count has also announced to the Shah, that if His Persian Majesty should succeed in taking Herat, the Russian Government would release Persia from the payment of the balance of its debt to Russia; and would consider this balance, thus given up, as a contribution on the part of the Russian Government towards the expenses of the Persian campaign against Herat.

The Shah, as is well known, persevered in his march to Herat, notwithstanding all the representations of the British Minister; and commenced his operations against the place in the month of November last. A member of the Russian mission in Persia was then appointed to accompany the Shah; and Her Majesty's Government have been informed that this individual, who is reported to have habitually held language encouraging the Persian Government in its proceedings, addressed in the month of February last, a letter to the Chief Ruler of Kandahar, holding out to him an expectation of obtaining from Persia, through the intervention of Count Simonich, the cession of Herat; assuring that Chief of the friend-

ship of the Count, and urging him to send his son to the camp of the Shah. In the month of March last, when the state of the relations between Great Britain and Persia, compelled the British Minister to proceed to the camp of the Shah before Herat, Count Simonich is understood to have urged the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs, to remonstrate with Mr. Mc Neill, in order to dissuade him from taking his intended journey. The ground upon which the Persian Minister rested his objections to that journey, being, that if the British Minister, who was known to disapprove the operations of the Shah, were to arrive at the camp, his presence there would serve to encourage and strengthen the Affghans, and would therefore be injurious to the designs of the Shah.

The British Minister, nevertheless, proceeded on his journey; but he had not advanced far, when intelligence reached him that Count Simonich was following him to the royal camp.

One object which the British Minister proposed to accomplish by going to the Shah's camp, was to bring about an accommodation between the Persians and the Affghans, upon terms equitable for both parties. And his first endeavours after his arrival, were industriously applied to persuade the Shah to consent to such an arrangement as it was reasonable to expect that the Government of Herat might accept.

Mr. Mc Neill was at last authorized by the Shah to go into the town, and to negotiate with the Government of Herat,—the Persian Minister assuring him that he was at liberty to conclude the matter in any manner that he might think advisable, and that he had as full power to act for the Persian Government, as he had for his own. The Shah, in order to give time for this negotiation, suspended a general assault, for which every preparation had been made; and Mr. Mc Neill on entering the town, had the satisfaction to feel, that even should he not succeed in making peace between the contending parties, he had at least, by his unremitting exertions, prevented for the moment that effusion of blood, and that sacrifice of life, which was otherwise about to ensue.

The night which the Shah had destined for a bloody assault, was successfully spent by Mr. Mc Neill in pacific negotiation; and before the next day's sun had risen, he had obtained the assent of Kamran Shah, to terms which gave to the Shah of Persia every satisfaction and security which he had demanded, reserving only the independence of the Government of Herat.

The British Minister was returning in the morning to the camp of the Shah, believing that he was thus about to terminate the war in a manner satisfactory and honourable to both parties, when on his way back out of the town, he was informed that Count Simonich had, in the course of the night, arrived in the Persian camp. But the arrival of the Russian Ambassador was not the only event which had happened while Mr. Mc Neill was employed in this negotiation. For simultaneously with that arrival, a change had come over the mind of the Shah, who was no longer animated by the pacific spirit which he had manifested on the former evening; and notwithstanding the declaration of the Persian Minister that Mr. Mc Neill had full power to negotiate for the Persian Government, this Treaty was at once rejected by the Shah, because it did not contain a surrender of that independence which the Heratees had so long and so bravely been fighting to maintain. The hostilities which had been suspended at the entreaty of Mr. Mc Neill, were now re-commenced; and Count Simonich, assuming a part the very reverse of that which the British Minister had acted, appeared publicly as the military adviser of the Shah; employed a Staff Officer attached to the Russian Mission to direct the construction of batteries, and to prosecute the offensive operations; furnished a further sum of money for distribution to the Persian soldiers; and by his countenance, support, and advice, confirmed the Shah in his resolution to persevere in his hostilities.

But in about ten days after this time, the progress made by the Persians in the siege not corresponding with the expectations which they had been led to form, the Persian Minister sent to Mr. Mc Neill, requesting him again to take up the negotiation, and to arrange matters between Persia and Herat in any manner he might think proper. An interview took place thereupon between Mr. Mc Neill and the Persian Minister, at which the latter accepted, with some trifling modifications, the Treaty to which Mr. Mc Neill had obtained the consent of the Government of Herat during his visit to the town.

The British Minister now a second time flattered himself that he had suc-

ceeded in his endeavours to restore peace, and nothing remained to be done for the full accomplishment of that object but that he should carry back the Treaty into the town, and get it signed by the Shah of Herat; but again some unknown and secret cause interfered to disappoint his well-founded hopes. The Persian Government again suddenly changed its purpose, and after having agreed to accept the Treaty, refused, upon various pretences, to permit Mr. Mc Neill to carry it into the town, in order to communicate to Kamran Shah its acceptance by the Persian Government; and afterwards the Persian Minister declared his acceptance of the Treaty as no longer binding, because the Affghans still continued to carry on their defensive hostilities notwithstanding a Treaty, the acceptance of which by the Persian Government had been studiously concealed from their knowledge.

Her Majesty's Government have, moreover, been informed in a manner which seems to entitle the report to some credit, that Count Simonich announced to the Shah that a Russian army was about to march on Khiva and Bokhara; and, it is said, that he also held out to the Shah the prospect, that an eventual adjustment of the frontiers between Persia and Russia in the direction of Khiva and Bokhara, would be the consequence of a successful issue of the operations of the two Governments against Herat.

Later accounts which have reached Her Majesty's Government, represent Count Simonich as having counselled, planned, and personally superintended an assault which was made upon the town by the Shah's forces on or about the 23d June, and which ended in the defeat of the Persians with considerable loss; and it is said, that among those who fell on the Persian side upon that occasion, there were officers belonging to the Russian service.

The Undersigned is further instructed to state, that the British Government possess a copy of a Treaty which has been concluded between Persia and the Affghan Ruler of Kandahar, the execution of which has been guaranteed by Count Simonich, and the stipulations of which are injurious and offensive to Great Britain. The guarantee which Count Simonich has given to this Treaty, tends to afford Russia, if she adopts the guarantee, a pretence to compel the Shah of Persia, not only to make himself master of Herat, but to deliver over that city afterwards to the rulers of Kandahar, to be held by them, together with their other possessions, in the capacity, which those Rulers engage by the Treaty to acknowledge, of tributaries to Persia.

The guarantee, moreover, contains a promise to compel Persia to defend the Rulers of Kandahar against attack from any quarter whatever. It is true, that in this stipulation no specific allusion is made to England; but the intention of the parties may be inferred from the original draft of this Treaty, of which, also, Her Majesty's Government have a copy, and which was less cautiously worded, and in which specific allusion was made to England, as one of the Powers, against whom assistance was to be given by Russia to the Rulers of Kandahar.

The Undersigned is further instructed to state, that a Russian agent of the name of Vicovich, but sometimes calling himself Omar Beg, and said to be attached to the Staff of the General commanding at Orenberg, was the bearer of letters from the Emperor and Count Simonich to the Ruler of Cabool, copies of which are in the possession of the British Government; and that Count Simonich observed the most perfect silence towards the British Minister at Tehran with respect to the mission of this agent; a reserve which might seem unnecessary if this agent was merely to deliver the letters of which he was the bearer, and if his mission was to have no tendency prejudicial to British interests.

But the British Government have learned that Count Simonich announced to the Shah of Persia, that this Russian agent would counsel the Ruler of Cabool to seek assistance of the Persian Government to support him in his hostilities with the Ruler of the Punjaub; and the further reports which the British Government have received of the language held by this Russian agent at Kandahar and at Cabool, can lead to no other conclusion than that he strenuously exerted himself to detach the Rulers of those Affghan States from all connection with England, and to induce them to place their reliance upon Persia in the first instance, and ultimately upon Russia.

If the British Government could entertain a doubt of the correctness of the foregoing information, that doubt would, in a great measure, be removed by the unfriendly language with respect to the British Government which Count Simon-

ich held some time ago to the agent of Cabool at the Court of Persia, and of which the British Government possess proof in the Report made by that agent to the Ruler of Cabool.

It appears, then, from the foregoing statement, that on the last occasion when a communication took place between the Governments of Great Britain and of Russia upon the affairs of Persia, the Cabinet of St. Petersburgh unequivocally disavowed having advised the Shah to make war; and asserted, on the contrary, that its instructions to the Russian Ambassador at Tehran were, to dissuade that Sovereign from attacking Herat at any time, and under any circumstances; but that, nevertheless, the Russian Ambassador in Persia has, during the whole period which has elapsed since the above-mentioned communication, strenuously exerted himself to encourage the Shah in his aggressive undertaking; and has contributed his own assistance, and that of other officers under his orders, to promote the success of the enterprise; and it appears, moreover, that although Her Majesty's Government was led to think from what fell from Count Nesselrode in a conversation which he had on this subject with the Earl of Durham on the 1st May, 1837, that Count Simonich "would not long remain in Persia," that Ambassador, nevertheless, has continued to remain in Persia, pursuing, with increased activity, and in the most open manner, the conduct of which his Government had expressed such decided disapprobation.

It further appears from the foregoing statements, that whereas Russia has of late years invariably professed a desire to concert with Great Britain the course of policy which the two Governments should pursue with regard to Persia, so that the identity of their measures in that quarter might be a manifest proof of their friendship and union; Russian agents in Persia and Affghanistan have lately been engaged in measures studiously concealed from the British Government, and planned in a spirit unfriendly to Great Britain, and for objects hostile to her interests.

The British Government readily admits that Russia is free to pursue with respect to the matters in question, whatever course may appear to the Cabinet of St. Petersburgh most conducive to the interests of Russia;—and Great Britain is too conscious of her own strength, and too sensible of the extent and sufficiency of the means which she possesses to defend her own interests in every quarter of the globe, to regard with any serious uneasiness the transactions to which this note relates. But the British Government considers itself entitled to ask of the Cabinet of St. Petersburgh, whether the intentions and the policy of Russia, towards Persia and towards Great Britain, are to be deduced from the declarations of Count Nesselrode and M. Rodofinikin to the Earl of Durham, or from the acts of Count Simonich and M. Vicovich; and the British Government thinks itself also justified in observing, that if from any cause whatever, the Russian Government has, subsequently to the months of February and May, 1837, altered the opinions which were then expressed to the Earl of Durham; and if that Government has in consequence thought fit to give to its Ambassador in Persia instructions diametrically opposite to those which were then described by Count Nesselrode and M. Rodofinikin, and which M. Rodofinikin offered to exhibit to the Earl of Durham,—then, and in such case, the system of unreserved reciprocal communication upon Persian affairs, which of late years has been established between the two Governments, gave to the British Cabinet a good right to expect, that so entire a change of policy on the part of Russia, together with the reasons on which it was founded, would have been made known to Her Majesty's Government by the Cabinet of St. Petersburgh, instead of being left to be inferred from the acts of Russian agents in Persia and Affghanistan.

The Undersigned in conclusion is instructed to say, that Her Majesty's Government is persuaded that the Cabinet of St. Petersburgh will see in this communication, a fresh proof of the anxious desire of the British Government to maintain unimpaired the friendly relations which so happily subsist between the two countries; and to which the British Government justly attaches so great a value: because, explanations sought for with frankness and in a friendly spirit, tend to remove misunderstandings, and to preserve harmony between nations.

No. 110.

Count Nesselrode to Count Pozzo di Borgo.—(*St. Petersburgh,* $\frac{\text{ober 20}}{\text{November 1}}$ 1838.)

Communicated by Count Pozzo di Borgo, November 11.

Monsieur le Comte, *St. Pétersbourg, le 20 Octobre,* 1838.

L'EMPEREUR a voué une attention sérieuse à la lecture des Dépêches de Votre Excellence qui rendent compte de deux entretiens consécutifs, dans lesquels, Lord Palmerston, en parlant de la situation actuelle des affaires en Perse, a manifesté les appréhensions que l'expédition du Shah contre Hérat a fait naître dans le Gouvernement de la Compagnie des Indes.

A cette occasion, le Principal Secrétaire d'Etat de Sa Majesté Britannique, dirigeant le Département des Affaires Etrangères, ne vous a point dissimulé, M. le Comte, que l'opinion publique en Angleterre attribue à l'influence de la Russie, une part décisive aux évènemens qui se passent aujourd'hui en Perse, et prête à notre Cabinet des intentions dangereuses pour la sécurité des Possessions Britanniques en Asie.

Cette considération est si grave, elle est faite pour influer d'une manière si fâcheuse sur toutes nos relations avec la Grande Bretagne, que nous n'hésitons pas un seul instant à aller au-devant du Cabinet Anglais par une explication franche et spontanée, pour le rassurer complètement sur les intentions et les vues de notre Gouvernement à l'égard des Affaires d'Asie.

La politique que l'Empereur y poursuit, M. l'Ambassadeur, est guidée par les mêmes principes qui la dirigent en Europe. Loin de toute idée d'envahissement, cette politique n'a pour but que le maintien des droits de la Russie et le respect de ceux légitimement acquis à toutes les autres Puissances.

La pensée de porter atteinte à la sûreté et au repos de l'état de possession de la Grande Bretagne aux Indes, ne s'est donc jamais présentée, et ne se présentera jamais, à l'esprit de notre Auguste Maître. Il ne veut que ce qui est juste, et ce qui est possible. Par ce double motif, il n'admet point une combinaison quelconque dirigée contre la Puissance Britannique aux Indes. Elle ne serait pas juste, parceque rien ne l'aurait provoquée. Elle ne serait pas possible, à cause des distances immenses qui nous séparent, des sacrifices qu'il faudrait faire, des difficultés qu'il faudrait vaincre, et tout cela pour réaliser une conception aventureuse qui ne saurait jamais s'accorder avec une politique saine et raisonnable. Un seul regard jeté sur la carte, devrait suffire pour dissiper à cet égard toute préoccupation, et pour convaincre chaque homme impartiel et éclairé que nul dessein hostile envers l'Angleterre, ne saurait diriger en Asie la marche politique de notre Cabinet.

Voilà, M. le Comte, ce que l'Empereur vient de déclarer lui-même à Lord Clanricarde, dès le premier entretien que Sa Majesté a eu avec lui, le jour de son audience de réception, qui a eu lieu le $\frac{16}{28}$ de ce mois, à Tsarskoyé-Selo.

Cet Ambassadeur ne manquera pas de rendre compte à son Gouvernement de tout ce que notre Auguste Maître a daigné lui dire. La confiance que nous aimons à accorder au Représentant de Sa Majesté Britannique, nous dispense d'ajouter un commentaire quelconque au récit qu'il va soumettre à son Cabinet. Nous nous bornons à nous y référer, dans l'entière persuasion qu'il aura rendu un juste hommage aux principes politiques que l'Empereur a daigné lui exposer de vive voix.

Si le Gouvernement Britannique accorde à ces principes la confiance qu'ils sont faits pour inspirer, il vous sera facile, M. l'Ambassadeur, d'éclaircir à ses yeux les doutes qu'il a conçus sur la conduite que nous avons tenue au milieu des derniers évènemens en Perse, et nommément à l'égard de l'expédition de Mahommed Shah contre Hérat.

Afin de mettre Votre Excellence à même de rétablir ainsi dans leur exacte vérité, des faits qui paraissent avoir été étrangement dénaturés, je m'empresse, M. le Comte, de vous communiquer dans leur ensemble les détails que renferment la présente dépêche, en vous autorisant à la placer sans la moindre réserve sous les yeux du Cabinet Anglais.

Il connaît, comme nous, l'origine de l'inimitié qui règne entre la Perse et Hérat, partie la plus occidentale de l'Affghanistan. Cette inimitié date de loin. Le Gouvernement Persan se croit en droit d'exiger un tribut d cette contree, et

de faire valoir sur elle une suprématie que, déjà sous le règne de Feth-Ally-Shah, Abbas Mirzaet Mahommed Mirza (le Souverain actuel) vinrent soutenir, les armes à la main, jusque sous les murs de Hérat. En dépit de ces droits sur lesquels la Cour de Téhéran se fonde, les Affghans de Hérat se livrent à des incursions continuelles en Perse, réduisent en esclavage les habitans qu'ils enlèvent des provinces orientales de ce pays, et y entretiennent sans cesse des élémens de trouble et de révolte.

Nul doute que la répression de ces brigandages ne fut hautement réclamée par l'intérêt bien entendu de la sûreté et du repos du Gouvernement Persan. Il était incontestablement en droit d'user pour sa propre défense des moyens qui appartiennent à toute Puissance indépendante, et de porter les armes contre des voisins qui l'inquiétent et l'insultent. En s'engageant dans un conflit avec une province qui touche à ses frontières, la Perse ne faisait donc absolument rien de ce qui fût contraire à ses droits; elle ne donnait aucun motif de plainte fondée à une Puissance tierce étrangère à ce litige entre deux pays limitrophes. Encore moins devait elle s'attendre à irriter et à blesser le Gouvernement Britannique, qui, par ses transactions avec la Cour de Téhéran, s'est expressément engagée à n'intervenir *en faveur d'aucun parti*, si la guerre venait à éclater entre les Persans et les Affghans.

Toutes ces considérations réunies mettent hors de doute que Mahommed Shah, en se déterminant à faire la guerre contre Hérat, a été complètement dans la limite de ses droits, comme Souverain indépendant, et qu'il n'a manqué d'aucune manière aux obligations que la foi des Traités lui impose.

Cependant, si cette guerre, comme nous venons de le dire, nous a paru complètement justifiée en principe, et par les droits incontestables que possède le Gouvernement Persan, et par les griefs continuels que lui donnent les déprédations d'une peuplade sans frein, nous n'avons jamais hésité, d'un autre côté, à considérer comme intempestive et comme dangereuse, toute expédition militaire que le Gouvernement Persan entreprendrait dans l'état de faiblesse et d'épuisement où il se trouve. Au lieu de le précipiter dans une entreprise qui, à nos yeux, ne présentait aucune chance de succès, nous avons fait tout ce qui était en notre pouvoir pour l'en détourner, et pour le décider à préférer un accommodement à l'amiable avec le Chef de Hérat, à un état d'hostilité indéfiniment prolongé.

C'est dans ce sens qu'ont été rédigées toutes les instructions dont le Cabinet Impérial a muni son Représentant à la Cour de Téhéran, dès l'instant où nous avons été avertis de la résolution qu'elle avait prise de tourner de nouveau les armes contre Hérat.

En 1836 comme en 1837, les conseils de notre Cabinet, dictés par un véritable esprit de conciliation et de sincère bienveillance, ont constamment eu pour objet de consolider le repos de la Perse et des provinces voisines, par un accommodement qui mît fin à leurs dissensions et empêchât Mahommed Shah de s'engager dans une lutte sans espoir.

Durant l'hiver de 1837, l'arrivée à Téhéran d'un envoyé du Chef de Hérat, nous fit entrevoir la possibilité d'un arrangement pacifique entre les deux parties contendantes.

Le Comte Simonich reçut en conséquence l'ordre positif " d'employer tout " son crédit auprès du Shah pour le disposer à un accommodement formel." Tels sont les propres termes dans lesquels est conçue la dépêche que, d'ordre de l'Empereur, j'adressai à ce Ministre sous la date du 4 Mai, 1837.

Si nos conseils sont malheureusement restés sans effet, nous n'en avons pas moins la conscience d'avoir employé tous nos soins pour prévenir le renouvellement d'une guerre dont nous avions prévu d'avance la regrettable issue.

Certes, ce n'est point sur le Cabinet de Russie que retombe le reproche d'avoir suggéré, ni encouragé cette fatale entreprise. S'il fallait donner à cet égard une preuve de la sincérité de nos intentions, de la constance de nos principes, il nous suffirait de citer ce seul fait, que l'Empereur a sommé le Gouvernement Persan de renvoyer le bataillon formé de déserteurs Russes, et cela dans un moment où nous n'ignorions pas que ce bataillon constituait la principale force des troupes réunies au camp devant Hérat.

C'est précisément dans le but d'insister sur cette demande que notre Ministre a sollicité et obtenu l'autorisation de se rendre auprès du Shah.

Arrivé au camp, le Comte Simonich, témoin de la détresse dans laquelle se trouvait l'armée Persane, n'a pas cru devoir refuser son assistance au Shah, lorsque ce Souverain lui a adressé l'instante prière d'examiner les travaux du siège.

Assurément, nous ne nierons point la part que le Général Simonich a prise à ces travaux. Tout Officier Anglais, placé sous des conditions semblables, en aurait sans contredit agi de même pour prêter à un Souverain ami l'assistance qu'il aurait réclamée dans une situation si critique.

Cependant lors même que le Shah aurait réussi à sortir victorieusement de cette situation dangereuse, lors même que la ville d'Hérat aurait été forcée de lui ouvrir ses portes, l'intention de notre Cabinet n'aurait jamais été de donner de ce côté à la Puissance Persane une extension qui aurait pu devenir un sujet d'appréhension pour les contrées voisines.

Loin de là, notre Ministre, dans la supposition d'une issue favorable, avait cru devoir suggérer éventuellement à la Cour de Téhéran, le projet d'un arrangement pacifique au moyen duquel Hérat aurait été remis par la Perse à Kohundil Khan, Chef du Kandahar.

Déjà une négociation avait été entamée à cet effet entre ce dernier et Mahommed Shah sous les bons offices de notre Ministre.

Cet arrangement, s'il avait effectivement eu lieu, aurait eu expressément pour base *l'indépendance* de *l'Affghanistan,* en imposant au Shah " l'obligation for- " melle de n'attenter d'aucune manière à *l'intégrité* du pays dont les Serdars se " trouvent actuellement en possession, ni à la tranquillité des Tribus dont ils " sont les chefs."

Une pareille transaction, pacifique et inoffensive, aurait servi, selon toute apparence, à raffermir la paix intérieure de l'Affghanistan, à faire cesser les dissensions qui n'ont que trop souvent agité ce pays; enfin à y faire reconnaître un état de prospérité et de calme qui aurait rendu cette contrée accessible au commerce et à l'industrie de toutes les nations intéressées à l'exploitation des ressources de l'Asie Centrale.

Selon l'intime conviction de notre Cabinet, les ressources de cette contrée sont assez vastes pour être librement ouvertes à l'activité commerciale de tous les pays, qui, sans vouloir s'exclure les uns les autres, doivent rivaliser entr'eux par une franche et honorable concurrence.

Pour notre part, M. l'Ambassadeur, nous considérons cette concurrence comme toute pacifique et industrielle, mais nullement comme politique ni comme hostile.

Forts de notre loyauté et de notre conscience, nous n'aurons jamais rien à cacher ni à dissimuler de ce que nous avons médité ou entrepris.

Nous sommes donc les premiers à convenir franchement envers l'Angleterre, qu'un employé Russe s'est rendu dernièrement à Caboul dans un but d'exploration commerciale.

Le fait de l'apparition de cet agent dont Lord Palmerston vous a parlé, M le Comte, se trouve ainsi complètement exact. Mais l'origine et la tendance de son envoi semblent avoir été représentées au Ministère Anglais avec des commentaires dont il nous importe de démontrer l'exaggération et la fausseté.

Pour cela il nous suffira de dire que l'envoi de M. Witkewitsch [Vicovich] à Caboul, a été motivé tout simplement par la mission d'un agent que Dost Mahomed Khan nous a envoyé en 1837, à St. Pétersbourg, dans l'intention de former avec la Russie des relations de commerce. Afin de reconnaître les avantages et le degré de sûreté qu'une pareille entreprise pourrait offrir à nos commerçans dans une contrée jusqu'ici inconnue à la Russie, notre Gouvernement a résolu avant tout d'y envoyer un Employé chargé de lettres en réponse à celles que Dost Mahommed Khan avait été le premier à nous adresser.

Tel est l'exposé clair et simple des circonstances qui ont amené l'apparition momentanée d'un voyageur Russe à Caboul. Elle n'a eu pour but ni Traité de Commerce, ni combinaison politique quelconque, dont une Puissance tierce ait lieu de se plaindre et de prendre ombrage. Elle n'a produit, et elle ne devait produire qu'un seul résultat; celui de mieux nous faire connaître une contrée séparée de nos frontières par de grandes distances qui obligent notre Gouvernement à redoubler de précautions, afin que l'activité de notre commerce ne risque point de s'y engager dans des entreprises ruineuses, sans avoir été éclairée d'avance sur les chances qu'elle peut courir.

En rétablissant ainsi les faits dans leur entière vérité, notre Cabinet peut offrir à celui de Londres, l'assurance positive que dans l'envoi de M. Witkewitsch [Vicovich] à Cabcul, et dans les instructions dont il a été muni, il n'ya pas eu la moindre pensée hostile envers le Gouvernement Anglais, ni la moindre idée de nuire au repos des possessions Britanniques aux Indes.

S'il est une Puissance qui aurait quelque appréhension à nourrir, ou quelque plainte à former, ce serait la Russie, qui n'ignore point l'activité infatigable déployée par les voyageurs Anglais pour répandre l'inquiétude au milieu des peuplades de l'Asie Centrale, et pour porter l'agitation jusqu'au sein des contrées qui touchent à nos frontières.

Tandis que pour notre part nous ne demandons autre chose que d'être admis à participer par une franche concurrence aux avantages de commerce de l'Asie, l'industrie Anglaise, exclusive et jalouse, voudrait nous priver totalement des bénéfices qu'elle prétend recueillir sans partage ; et faire disparaître s'il se pouvait, les produits de nos fabriques de tous les marchés du centre de l'Asie ; témoin les réflexions de Burnes, et la tendance des voyageurs Anglais qui ont suivi ses traces sur la route de Bokhara et jusqu'aux portes d'Orenbourg.

Si nous citons ces faits, si nous signalons l'inquiète activité de quelques individus sans mission et sans aveu, nous ne voulons certainement pas rejeter le blâme qu'ils méritent sur le Gouvernement auquel ils appartiennent. Au contraire, nous croyons le Cabinet Britannique entièrement étranger à la tendance que nous venons d'indiquer. Mais de même que nous plaçons une juste confiance dans la loyauté des intentions du Gouvernement Anglais, de même aussi nous avons le droit d'attendre qu'il n'élève pas de doute sur la notre.

La Grande Bretagne, comme la Russie, doit avoir à cœur le même intérêt, celui de maintenir la Paix au centre de l'Asie, et d'éviter qu'il ne survienne dans cette vaste partie du globe, une conflagration générale. Or, pour empêcher ce grand malheur, il faut conserver soigneusement le repos des pays intermédiaires qui séparent les possessions de la Russie de celles de la Grande Bretagne. Consolider la tranquillité de ces contrées, ne point les exciter les unes contre les autres en nourrissant leurs haines mutuelles, se borner à rivaliser d'industrie, mais non pas s'engager dans une lutte d'influence politique; enfin, plus que tout le reste, respecter *l'indépendance* des pays intermédiaires qui nous séparent; tel est, à notre avis, le système que les deux Cabinets ont un commun intérêt à suivre invariablement, afin d'empêcher la possibilité d'un conflit entre deux grandes Puissances qui, pour rester amies, ont besoin de ne pas se toucher et de ne pas se heurter au centre de l'Asie.

Ces réflexions, M. le Comte, que l'Empereur vous charge de communiquer au Ministère Anglais avec la plus entière franchise, serviront, j'espère, à le rassurer avant tout sur les intentions de notre Cabinet, et à replacer dans son vrai jour la politique conservatrice et désintéressée de notre Auguste Maître.

Après vous être acquitté de ce premier devoir, veuillez, M. l'Ambassadeur, aborder nettement les questions qui se rattachent plus spécialement à la situation actuelle de la Perse, et sur lesquelles se fixent en ce moment les regards attentifs de l'Empereur. Votre Excellence voudra bien rappeler d'abord à Lord Palmerston, que de toutes les affaires politiques que nous avons eu à traiter avec l'Angleterre, celle de la Perse est précisément celle où nous avons toujours été assez heureux pour établir un parfait accord entre notre Cabinet et celui de Londres, et cela par la simple raison que nos intérêts bien entendus sont les mêmes à l'égard de la Perse, vû que nous déplorerions autant que l'Angleterre, de voir ce pays redevenir le théâtre d'une commotion politique à laquelle nous ne saurions rester étrangers. Pénétré de cette conviction, notre Cabinet a été le premier, avant l'avènement du Shah actuel, à aller au devant du Gouvernement Anglais pour aviser aux moyens d'établir entre la Russie et la Grande Bretagne une parfaite entente au sujet des affaires de la Perse, afin de préserver ce pays des malheurs d'une succession contestée et d'une guerre civile.

Le résultat de cette ouverture a répondu alors complètement à notre attente. Les deux Cabinets, vous le savez, M. le Comte, ont agi dès-lors dans un esprit de conciliation et de bonne intelligence qui a pleinement assuré le succès de toutes leurs démarches. Des instructions rédigées d'un commun accord, ont été envoyées à leurs Représentans à Téhéran ; Mahommed Mirza, secondé par les deux Cours, est monté sur le Trône, et la paix intérieure de la Perse, malgré les élémens de trouble qui semblaient la compromettre alors, n'a pas été exposée un seul instant à la moindre altération, grâces à l'unanimité qui régnait entre la Russie et la Grande Bretagne.

Il ne sera pas sans utilité, M. le Comte, de replacer aujourd'hui sous les yeux de Lord Palmerston, la dépêche qu'il a adressée à cette époque au Ministre d'Angleterre à St. Pétersbourg, et que ce dernier a été chargé alors de nous communiquer.

Votre Excellence la trouvera ci-jointe en copie. Ce document à la main, vous voudrez bien, M. l'Ambassadeur, témoigner à Lord Palmerston, que les mêmes sentimens qui nous ont guidés en 1834, et qui nous ont porté alors à désirer une entente amicale avec l'Angleterre, sur les affaires de la Perse, sont encore aujourd'hui le motif de la présente démarche, et nous inspirent la pleine confiance de voir celle-ci amener des résultats tout aussi satisfaisans que celle qui l'a précédée.

Votre Excellence exprimera ensuite sans réserve, le regret que nous éprouvons de voir momentanément troublés les rapports de bonne intelligence entre la Cour de Londres et celle de Téhéran, ainsi que notre sincère désir de les voir promptement rétablis sur leur ancien pied.

Veuillez ajouter, M. le Comte, qu'il est loin des intentions de notre Cabinet de vouloir s'ériger en juge des griefs directs que la Grande Bretagne peut avoir à faire valoir contre le Gouvernement Persan. Ces griefs, ainsi que nous ne l'ignorons pas, se rapportent toutefois à des objets d'une importance secondaire. Il nous semblerait donc permis de croire que le Gouvernement Persan s'entendrait facilement avec le Ministère Anglais sur les moyens d'aplanir ces difficultés d'une manière équitable.

Mais il est une circonstance d'une nature plus grave, et une considération d'un ordre plus élevé, qui nous déterminent à nous ouvrir sans detour envers le Cabinet Britannique, et à lui communiquer amicalement, le jugement que nous portons sur la situation actuelle des affaires en Perse.

Cette situation se complique et s'aggrave à nos yeux par l'attitude menaçante que l'Angleterre a prise en dernier lieu envers la Cour de Téhéran.

En effet, la demonstration navale à laquelle le Gouvernement Britannique s'est porté dans le golfe Persique, l'occupation de l'île de Karrak, et les bruits repandus sur la ré-apparition prochaine de Zelly Sultan et des Princes Persans qui se seraient placés sous la protection Anglaise, sont autant de circonstances qui doivent nécessairement inspirer à Mahommed Shah des appréhensions sérieuses.

Dans cet état de choses, ce Souverain a cru devoir recourir à l'amitié de l'Empereur pour réclamer ses bons offices auprès de l'Angleterre, afin d'en venir à une entente à l'amiable, et de faire disparaître les motifs de crainte que l'attitude récemment adoptée par le Gouvernement Britannique, a dû donner à la Cour de Téhéran.

L'Empereur, déférant au désir du Shah, n'hésite point aujourd'hui d'en appeler aux sentimens d'équité du Cabinet Anglais, pour l'engager à faire cesser un état de choses qui, s'il venait à se prolonger encore, finirait par compromettre gravement le repos de la Perse, et deviendrait ainsi pour la Russie elle-même un sujet d'inquiétude qui la forcerait de prendre à son tour des mesures de sûreté et de prévoyance.

Afin de prévenir à tems toute complication ultérieure dont la Perse aurait infailliblement à regretter les conséquences fâcheuses, le moyen le plus sûr serait, à notre avis, de voir les légations de Russie et de la Grande Bretagne se replacer sur la même ligne, et marcher de front pour raffermir l'autorité du Souverain que les deux Cours ont contribué d'un commun accord à élever sur le Trône.

Ainsi pour ne point agir aujourd'hui dans un but contraire à celui qu'elle a voulu atteindre en 1834, pour ne pas exciter les troubles qu'elle a voulu empêcher alors, l'Angleterre, selon notre intime conviction, devrait ne pas tarder à rétablir ses relations avec la Cour de Téhéran sur leur ancien pied, rappeler son escadre du golfe Persique, et évacuer l'île de Karrak que ses troupes y ont momentanément occupée.

En replaçant de cette manière les choses dans leur ordre habituel, l'Angleterre nous trouvera prêts à la seconder dans la tâche de maintenir désormais le Gouvernement Persan dans les limites que son propre intérêt lui conseille de ne pas dépasser, et de renoncer à l'avenir à toute expédition pareille à celle qu'il vient d'être forcé d'abandonner.

C'est dans ce sens que notre Légation à Téhéran recevra l'ordre d'agir dorénavant de concert avec celle d'Angleterre, dès que nous aurons acquis la certitude que la démarche dont Votre Excellence est chargée de s'acquitter actuellement, aura atteint son but, et que le Cabinet de Londres aura consenti à mettre fin à son attitude hostile envers la Perse.

La nôtre, M. le Comte, se réglera nécessairement d'après les déterminations définitives que le Gouvernement Britannique croira devoir adopter. Assurément

il dépendra de lui seul de rétablir entre les Légations de Russie et de la Grande Bretagne à Téhéran, cet heureux accord de vues et d'action que nous avions eu si vivement à cœur de former en 1834, et qui avait été accompagné alors de conséquences si utiles pour l'affermissement de la tranquillité intérieure de la Monarchie Persane.

Si le Ministère Anglais, ainsi que nous le désirons sincèrement, se décide à rentrer dans cette voie, il pourra être pleinement assuré qu'il trouvera à cet effet dans le Représentant de l'Empereur à Téhéran, la coopération la plus active et la plus loyale. Le Colonel Duhamel, que notre Auguste Maître a daigné appeler à succéder au Comte Simonich, est suffisamment connu par la modération de son caractère, pour que sa nomination seule soit l'indice le plus sûr de la ligne de conduite qu'il est chargé de suivre, de même que ses antécédens honorables sont la meilleure garantie de la fidélité avec laquelle il saura remplir les intentions de notre Gouvernement par rapport aux affaires de la Perse.

Destiné depuis six mois à remplacer le Comte Simonich, le Colonel Duhamel, dont le départ avait éprouvé des retards inévitables, doit être, à l'heure qu'il est, à la veille d'arriver à son poste. Sa présence ne saurait manquer d'agir utilement sur les conseils du Shah, pourvu que le Gouvernement Anglais veuille bien à son tour combiner ses efforts avec les nôtres, afin de rendre à la Perse ce repos qui est pour elle une première condition d'existence, en même tems qu'il est un gage de paix pour les deux Grandes Puissances appelées à influer mutuellement sur les destinées de l'Asie Centrale.

Votre Excellence est invitée, d'ordre de l'Empereur, à faire valoir ces réflexions auprès de Lord Palmerston, en lui remettant copie de la présente dépêche. Nous aimons à espérer que les sentimens qui l'ont dictée seront appreciés par le Cabinet Britannique, et qu'il voudra bien faire à cette communication un accueil conforme aux intentions sincèrement bienveillantes de notre Auguste Maître.

Recevez, &c.

(Signé) NESSELRODE.

S. E. Le Comte Pozzo di Borgo.
&c. &c. &c.

(Translation.)

M. le Comte, *St. Petersburgh*, $\frac{\text{October 20,}}{\text{November 1,}}$ 1838.

THE Emperor has read with serious attention, your Excellency's despatches giving an account of two consecutive interviews in which Lord Palmerston, speaking of the present situation of affairs in Persia, explained the apprehensions which the expedition of the Shah against Herat, has given rise to on the part of the Government of the East India Company.

On this occasion, Her Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs did not conceal from you, M le Comte, that public opinion in England, ascribes to Russian influence a decisive part in the events now passing in Persia, and attributes to our Cabinet, intentions dangerous to the security of the British possessions in Asia.

This consideration is so serious, it is calculated to have so pernicious an influence on all our relations with Great Britain, that we do not hesitate a single instant to meet the English Cabinet with a frank and spontaneous explanation, in order completely to remove its apprehensions as to the intentions and views of our Government with regard to the Affairs of Asia.

The policy, M. l'Ambassadeur, which the Emperor pursues in that quarter, is guided by the same principles which direct it in Europe. Far from any idea of encroachment, that policy has only for its object, the maintenance of the rights of Russia, and respect for those legitimately acquired by all other Powers.

The idea of assailing the security and the tranquillity of the state of possession of Great Britain in India, has consequently never presented itself, and will never present itself to the mind of our August Master. He desires only what is just, and what is possible. For this two-fold reason, he cannot entertain any combination whatever directed against the British power in India. It would not be just, because nothing would have given cause for it. It would not be possible, by reason of the immense distance which separates us, the sacrifices which must be

made, the difficulties which must be overcome, and all this, to realize an adventurous scheme which could never be in accordance with sound and reasonable policy. A single glance at the map ought to be sufficient to dissipate, in this respect, all prejudice, and to convince every impartial and enlightened man, that no hostile design against England can direct the policy of our Cabinet in Asia.

This, M. le Comte, is what the Emperor has himself just declared to Lord Clanricarde, at the very first interview which His Majesty had with him, on the day of his audience of reception, which took place at Tsarskoyé-Selo on the $\frac{16th}{28th}$ of this month.

That Ambassador will not fail to report to his Government all that our August Master was pleased to say to him. The confidence which we place in the Representative of Her Britannic Majesty, renders it unnecessary for us to add any comment whatever to the report which he will lay before his Cabinet. We confine ourselves to referring to that report, in the full persuasion that he will have paid a just tribute to the political principles which the Emperor was pleased verbally to explain to him.

If the British Government places in those principles, the confidence which they are calculated to inspire, it will be easy for you, M. l'Ambassadeur, to clear up the doubts which it has conceived as to the conduct which we have adopted in the midst of the recent events in Persia, and specifically with regard to the expedition of Mahommed Shah against Herat.

In order to enable your Excellency thus to place in their exact truth, facts which appear to have been strangely distorted, I lose no time, M. le Comte, in communicating to you the whole of the details contained in the present despatch, authorizing you to place it without the least reserve before the English Cabinet.

That Cabinet knows, as well as we do, the origin of the enmity which subsists between Persia and Herat, the most western part of Affghanistan. That enmity is of ancient date. The Persian Government thinks itself entitled to exact a tribute from that country, and to claim to exercise over it a supremacy, which, even under the reign of Futteh Ali Shah, Abbas Meerza, and Mahommed Meerza (the present sovereign) appeared in arms to sustain under the very walls of Herat. In despite of these rights on which the Court of Tehran relies, the Affghans of Herat make continual incursions into Persia, reduce to slavery the inhabitants whom they carry off from the eastern provinces of that country, and keep up therein incessantly the elements of disturbance and revolt.

No doubt the repression of these robberies was loudly called for by the well understood interest of the security and tranquillity of the Persian Government. That Government had an unquestionable right to employ for its own defence the means which belong to every independent Power, and to direct its arms against neighbours who disturb and insult it. In engaging in a conflict with a province touching her frontier, Persia did then absolutely nothing contrary to her rights: she afforded no cause of well-founded complaint to a third Power, which was a stranger to this dispute between two conterminous countries. Still less could she expect to irritate and to offend the British Government, which, by its engagements with the Court of Tehran, has expressly bound itself not to interfere in favour of either party, if war should break out between the Persians and the Affghans.

All these considerations put together, establish beyond a doubt that Mahommed Shah, in determining to make war against Herat, was completely within the limits of his rights as an independent sovereign, and that he has in no respect failed in the obligations imposed upon him by the faith of Treaties.

Nevertheless, if this war, as we have just said, has appeared to us to be completely justified in principle, both by the indisputable rights possessed by the Persian Government, and by the continual grievances occasioned to it by the depredations of lawless tribes, we have, on the other hand, never hesitated to consider as unseasonable and hazardous, any military expedition which the Persian Government might undertake in the state of weakness and exhaustion in which it is placed. Instead of urging it on in an enterprise, which, in our view, offered no chance of success, we have done all that was in our power to divert it therefrom, and to induce it to prefer an amicable arrangement with the Chief of Herat, to a state of hostility indefinitely prolonged.

It is in this sense that have been framed all the instructions with which the Imperial Cabinet has furnished its Representative at the Court of Tehran, from the time that we were apprised of the resolution which it had taken to direct its arms anew against Herat.

In 1836, as in 1837, the counsels of our Cabinet, dictated by a true spirit of conciliation, and of sincere goodwill, have constantly had for their object the consolidation of the tranquillity of Persia, and of the neighbouring provinces, by an arrangement which should put an end to their dissensions, and should prevent Mahommed Shah from engaging in a hopeless contest.

During the winter of 1837, the arrival at Tehran of an Envoy from the Chief of Herat, gave us a prospect of the possibility of a pacific arrangement between the two contending parties.

Count Simonich received in consequence a positive order "to employ all his credit with the Shah to dispose him to a formal accommodation." Such are the very terms in which is conceived the Despatch which, by the Emperor's command, I addressed to that Minister on the 4th of May, 1837.

If our counsels have unfortunately remained without effect, we are not the less conscious of having employed all our care to prevent the renewal of a war, of which we had foreseen beforehand the lamentable issue.

Assuredly it is not upon the Cabinet of Russia that can fall the reproach of having suggested or encouraged that fatal enterprise. If it were requisite to give, in this respect, a proof of the sincerity of our intentions, of the steadiness of our principles, it would be sufficient to quote the single fact, that the Emperor has called upon the Persian Government to send back the battalion formed of Russian deserters, and that too at a moment when we were not ignorant that that battalion constituted the principal force of the troops assembled in the camp before Herat.

It is precisely with the object of insisting upon that demand, that our Minister applied for and obtained an authority to join the Shah.

On his arrival in camp, Count Simonich, witnessing the distress in which the Persian Army was, did not think that he ought to refuse his assistance to the Shah, when that Sovereign earnestly entreated him to examine the works of the siege.

Assuredly, we will not deny the part which General Simonich took in those works. Any English officer, placed in similar circumstances, would unquestionably have acted in the same manner in order to render to a friendly Sovereign the assistance which he might have applied for in so critical a situation.

Nevertheless, even if the Shah had succeeded in coming victoriously out of that dangerous situation, even if the city of Herat had been forced to open its gates to him, the intention of our Cabinet would never have been to give, in that quarter, to the Persian Power, an extension which might have become a subject of apprehension to the neighbouring countries.

Far from that, our Minister, in the supposition of a favourable issue, had deemed it his duty to suggest eventually to the Court of Tehran, the plan of a pacific arrangement, by means of which Herat would have been given over by Persia to Kohundil Khan, Chief of Kandahar.

Already a negotiation had been entered into for that purpose between the latter and Mahommed Shah, under the good offices of our Minister.

That arrangement, if it had actually taken place, would have had expressly for its basis the *independence of Affghanistan*, by imposing upon the Shah, "the formal obligation in no way to assail the *integrity* of the country of which the Sirdars are actually in possession, nor the tranquillity of the tribes of which they are the Chiefs."

Such an arrangement, pacific and inoffensive, would have served, according to all appearance, to strengthen the internal peace of Affghanistan, to put a stop to the dissensions which have too often agitated that country, finally, to cause to revive therein, a state of prosperity and tranquillity which would have rendered that country accessible to the commerce and to the industry of all the Nations which are interested in turning to account the resources of Central Asia.

According to the intimate conviction of our Cabinet, the resources of that country are sufficiently extensive to be freely opened to the commercial activity of all countries, which without desiring to exclude each other, ought to contend among each other by a frank and honourable competition.

For our part, M l'Ambassadeur, we consider this competition as intirely pacific and commercial, but by no means as political or as hostile.

Strong in our rectitude and in our conscience, we shall never have any thing to conceal or to dissemble which we have designed or undertaken.

We are then the first frankly to admit to England, that a Russian agent lately proceeded to Cabool for the purpose of commercial inquiry.

The fact of the appearance of this agent, of whom Lord Palmerston has spoken to you, M. le Comte, is thus completely correct. But the origin and tendency of his mission seem to have been represented to the English Government with comments of which we are desirous to demonstrate the exaggeration and the falsehood.

For that purpose it will be enough for us to say, that the mission of M. Witkewitsch [Vicovich] to Cabool, was simply occasioned by the mission of an agent, whom Dost Mahommed Khan sent to us in 1837, to St. Petersburgh, with the intention of forming commercial relations with Russia. In order to ascertain the advantages and the degree of security which such an enterprise might offer to our merchants, in a country hitherto unknown to Russia, our Government determined in the first instance, to send thither an agent charged with letters in reply to those which Dost Mahommed Khan had been the first to address to us.

Such is the clear and simple statement of the circumstances which have led to the momentary appearance of a Russian traveller at Cabool. It had for its object neither a Treaty of Commerce nor any political combination whatever, which a third Power could have reason to complain of, or to take umbrage at. It has produced, and was intended to produce, but one result; that of making us acquainted with a country separated from our frontier by great distances; which oblige our Government to increase its precautions, in order that the activity of our commerce should not run the risk of engaging there in ruinous enterprises, without having been enlightened beforehand as to the chances to which it might be exposed.

In thus replacing the facts in their full truth, our Cabinet can offer to that of London the positive assurance that, in the mission of M. Witkewitsch [Vicovich] to Cabool, and in the instructions with which he was furnished, there has not existed the smallest design hostile to the English Government, nor the smallest idea of injuring the tranquillity of the British possessions in India.

If there is one Power which might have any apprehension to entertain, or any complaint to prefer, it would be Russia, who is not ignorant of the indefatigable activity displayed by English travellers to spread disquiet among the people of Central Asia, and to carry agitation even into the heart of the countries bordering on our frontier.

Whilst on our part we ask nothing but to be admitted to partake, in fair competition, the commercial advantages of Asia, English industry, exclusive and jealous, would deprive us intirely of the benefits which it pretends to reap alone; and would cause, if it could, the produce of our manufactories to disappear from all the markets of Central Asia: witness the remarks of Burnes, and the tendency of English travellers who have followed his steps on the road to Bokhara, and to the very gates of Orenberg.

If we adduce these facts, if we point out the restless activity of certain unaccredited and unrecognized individuals, it is certainly not our wish to impute to the Government to which they belong, the blame of which they are deserving. On the contrary, we consider the British Cabinet to be altogether a stranger to the tendency which we have just alluded to. But in like manner as we place a just reliance on the rectitude of the intentions of the English Government, so also are we entitled to expect that it will not raise a doubt as to our own.

Great Britain, like Russia, must have at heart the same interest, that of maintaining peace in the centre of Asia, and of avoiding the occurrence of a general conflagration in that vast portion of the globe. But, to prevent that great calamity, it is necessary carefully to maintain the tranquillity of the intermediate countries which separate the possessions of Russia from those of Great Britain. To consolidate the tranquillity of those countries; not to excite them against each other by nourishing their mutual animosities, to be contented with competing in industry, but not to engage in a struggle for political influence; finally, beyond every thing else, to respect the *independence* of the intermediate countries which separate us, such is, in our opinion, the system which the two Cabinets

have a common interest invariably to pursue, in order to prevent the possibility of a conflict between two Great Powers, which, that they may remain friends, require not to touch each other, and not to come into collision with each other in the centre of Asia.

These remarks, M. le Comte, which the Emperor commands you to communicate with the most perfect frankness to the English Ministry, will serve, I hope, to satisfy it, above all, as to the intentions of our Cabinet, and to place in its true light, the conservative and disinterested policy of our August Master.

After having acquitted yourself of this first duty, have the goodness, M. l'Ambassadeur, distinctly to enter upon the questions more immediately connected with the present situation of Persia, and upon which the attention of the Emperor is at present fixed. Your Excellency will have the goodness, in the first place, to remind Lord Palmerston, that of all the political matters which we have had to treat with England, that relating to Persia is precisely the one on which we have always been sufficiently fortunate to establish a perfect agreement between our Cabinet and that of London; and this for the simple reason that our well-understood interests are the same with regard to Persia, seeing that we should deplore as much as England to see that country again become the scene of a political disturbance to which we could not remain strangers. Impressed with this conviction, our Cabinet was the first, before the accession of the present Shah, to propose to the English Government to consider of the means of establishing between Russia and Great Britain a perfect understanding on the subject of the affairs of Persia, in order to preserve that country from the calamities of a disputed succession, and of a civil war.

The result of this overture completely answered our expectation at that time. The two Cabinets, you are aware, M. le Comte, acted from that time in a spirit of conciliation and of good understanding, which has fully insured the success of all their measures. Instructions drawn up by common consent, were sent to their Representatives at Tehran; Mahommed Meerza, supported by the two Courts, ascended the throne; and the internal peace of Persia, notwithstanding the elements of trouble which at that time appeared to place it in jeopardy, has not for an instant been exposed to the slightest disturbance, thanks to the unanimity which subsisted between Russia and Great Britain.

It will not be without advantage, M. le Comte, to place again before Lord Palmerston at the present time the despatch, which at that period he addressed to the Minister of England at St. Petersburgh, and which the latter was then directed to communicate to us.

Your Excellency will find a copy of it annexed. With this document in your hand, you will have the goodness, M. l'Ambassadeur, to make known to Lord Palmerston that the same sentiments which guided us in 1834, and which led us at the time to desire a friendly understanding with England upon the Affairs of Persia, are now also the motive of the present step, and inspire us with the full confidence of seeing it lead to results fully as satisfactory as that which preceded it.

Your Excellency will then without reserve express the regret which we feel at seeing the relations of good understanding between the Court of London and that of Tehran, disturbed for the time, as well as our sincere desire to see them speedily re-established on their ancient footing.

Have the goodness, M. le Comte, to add that it is far from the intention of our Cabinet, to constitute itself a judge of the positive grievances which Great Britain may have to allege against the Persian Government. Those grievances, however, as we are not ignorant, relate to objects of a secondary importance. It would, therefore, seem to us allowable to believe that the Persian Government might easily come to an understanding with the English Ministry as to the means of removing those difficulties in an equitable manner.

But there is a circumstance of a more serious nature, and a consideration of a higher order, which make us determine to open ourselves without reserve towards the British Cabinet, and to communicate to it, in a friendly manner, the opinion which we entertain upon the actual state of affairs in Persia.

That state of affairs is complicated and becomes more serious in our view by reason of the menacing attitude recently assumed by England towards the Court of Tehran.

In fact, the naval demonstration to which the British Government has had

recourse in the Persian Gulf, the occupation of the Island of Karrak, and the reports spread abroad as to the approaching re-appearance of the Zil-Sultaun and of the Persian Princes, who are said to have placed themselves under English protection, are so many circumstances which must necessarily inspire Mahommed Shah with the most serious apprehensions.

In this state of things, that Sovereign has thought it necessary to have recourse to the friendship of the Emperor, to request his good offices with England, in order to arrive at an amicable understanding, and to remove the grounds of alarm which the attitude recently assumed by the British Government, has necessarily occasioned to the Court of Tehran.

The Emperor, yielding to the wish of the Shah, does not hesitate at the present time to appeal to the sentiments of equity entertained by the British Cabinet, with the view of inducing it to put a stop to a state of things which, if it should still be prolonged, would end by seriously endangering the tranquillity of Persia, and would thus become, to Russia herself, a matter of uneasiness, which would compel her, in her turn, to take measures of security and of precaution.

In order to prevent, in time, any further complication, of which Persia would infallibly have to regret the lamentable consequences, the surest method would, in our opinion, be to see the Missions of Russia and of Great Britain replace themselves on the same line, and proceed together to strengthen the authority of a Sovereign whom the two Courts have, by common consent, contributed to raise to the throne.

Thus, in order not to act at present for a purpose contrary to that which she desired, in 1834, to attain, in order not to excite the disturbances which at that time she desired to prevent, England, according to our intimate conviction, ought not to delay to re-establish her relations with the Court of Tehran upon their ancient footing, to recall her squadron from the Persian Gulf, and to evacuate the island of Karrak which her troops in that quarter have occupied for a time.

On her thus replacing matters in their ordinary position, England will find us ready to second her in the endeavour to maintain, hereafter, the Persian Government within the limits which its own interest recommends it not to transgress, and for the future to renounce every expedition like that which it has just been forced to abandon.

It is in this sense that our Mission at Tehran will be instructed to act henceforward, in concert with that of England, as soon as we shall have acquired the certainty that the step which your Excellency is directed now to take, has attained its end, and that the Cabinet of London has consented to desist from its hostile attitude towards Persia.

Our attitude, M. le Comte, will necessarily be regulated according to the definitive determination which the British Government shall think fit to adopt. Assuredly it will rest with that Government alone to re-establish, between the Missions of Russia and of Great Britain at Tehran, that happy agreement of views and of actions which we had so much at heart to form in 1834, and which had at that time been attended with consequences so beneficial for the consolidation of the internal tranquillity of the Persian Monarchy.

If the British Ministry, as we sincerely desire, decides upon reverting to this course, it may have full assurance that it will find for this purpose, in the Representative of the Emperor at Tehran, the most active and honest co-operation. Colonel Duhamel, whom our August Master has been pleased to appoint to succeed to Count Simonich, is sufficiently known by the moderation of his character, that his appointment alone may be the surest indication of the line of conduct which he is directed to follow; as his former honorable conduct is likewise the best guarantee for the fidelity with which he will fulfil the intentions of our Government with regard to the affairs of Persia.

Destined for the last six months to replace Count Simonich, Colonel Duhamel, whose departure had been unavoidably delayed, must, at the present time, be on the point of arriving at his post. His presence cannot fail to have a beneficial influence on the counsels of the Shah, provided that the English Government should, in its turn, be pleased to combine its efforts with ours, in order to restore to Persia that repose which is to her a primary condition of existence, at the same time that it is a pledge of peace for the two Great Powers who are called mutually to exercise an influence on the destinies of Central Asia.

Your Excellency is requested, by command of the Emperor, to urge these considerations upon Lord Palmerston, on delivering to him a copy of the present

despatch. We would fain hope that the sentiments which have dictated it, will be appreciated by the British Cabinet, and that it will be pleased to receive this communication in a manner conformable to the sincerely friendly intentions of our August Master.

Receive, &c.

(Signed) NESSELRODE.

His Excellency Count Pozzo di Borgo.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure in No 110.

Viscount Palmerston to the Hon. John Duncan Bligh.

Sir, *Foreign Office, September* 5, 1834.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your despatch of the 6th of August, I have to instruct you to take an opportunity of expressing to the Russian Government the satisfaction of His Majesty's Government at the decision which has been taken by the Shah of Persia to nominate Mahommed Meerza as the successor to the Throne, an event which it is to be hoped will avert the danger of civil war in Persia on the next demise of the Crown; and you will also say that His Majesty's Government are gratified to find that the Governments of Great Britain and Russia are acting with regard to the affairs of Persia in the same spirit, and are equally animated by a sincere desire to maintain not only the internal tranquillity, but also the independence and integrity of Persia.

His Majesty's Government will at all times find a real pleasure in cooperating with that of Russia for such purposes; and instructions have been sent to the British Resident at Tehran, to communicate confidentially with the Russian Representative in the furtherance of the common views of the two Governments.

I am, &c.

The Hon. John Duncan Bligh (Signed.) PALMERSTON.
&c., &c., &c.

No. 111.

Viscount Palmerston to the Count Pozzo di Borgo.

M. le Comte, *Foreign Office, December* 20, 1838.

I HAVE not failed to communicate to Her Majesty's Government the despatch upon Persian Affairs addressed to your Excellency by Count Nesselrode on the $\frac{\text{20th October,}}{\text{1st November,}}$ and of which your Excellency, by instructions from your Government, gave me a Copy on the 11th of last month.

I can assure your Excellency that Her Majesty's Government have given to this important communication all the attention which it so justly demands; and I have great pleasure in being able to state to your Excellency that this communication has in its general result been highly satisfactory to Her Majesty's Government.

The leading principle which invariably directs the conduct of the British Government in the management of its relations with Foreign Powers, is an anxious desire to preserve for the British Nation the blessings of peace. This desire must inspire Her Majesty's Government with an earnest wish to maintain with all States the most friendly relations. But as regards Russia, this wish is peculiarly strong. Because an alliance of long standing between Great Britain and Russia; commercial intercourse valuable to both Countries; and common interests of the highest order; must necessarily lead Her Majesty's Government to deprecate as a great misfortune, any event which might tend to interrupt the good understanding which so happily subsists between the Cabinets of Petersburgh and London.

But all nations have interests which cannot be abandoned; and which must be protected at whatever hazard or sacrifice. And when those interests appear threatened with danger, it is the duty of the Government of the Country concern-

ed, to seek explanations from that quarter from whence such danger appears likely to come.

The proceedings of Russian agents in Asia had for some considerable time been so much at variance with the professed policy of the Russian Government, and so inconsistent with the friendly relations subsisting between Great Britain and Russia, that the British Cabinet deemed it its duty to ascertain by frank explanations with that of St. Petersburgh, whether any change had taken place in the declared policy of the Imperial Government with regard to the affairs in question, or in its friendly disposition towards Great Britain.

The despatch from Count Nesselrode which your Excellency has communicated to me, contains upon these points assurances the most full and complete; and Her Majesty's Government accept as entirely satisfactory, the declarations of the Imperial Cabinet, that it does not harbour any designs hostile to the interests of Great Britain in India; that its own policy with respect to Persia remains unchanged, and is the same which in 1834 the two Powers agreed to adopt, (and which I must be allowed to remind your Excellency the British Government and its agents in Persia, have from that time to this, undeviatingly pursued); and that in future the Russian agents in Persia will unite themselves with those of Great Britain in earnestly dissuading the Shah from engaging again in any expedition similar to that which he has lately undertaken against Herat.

If such shall continue to be the policy of Russia, and if her agents in the East shall faithfully obey their instructions, there seems every reason to hope that nothing can hereafter occur in those quarters, that can be calculated to disturb the good understanding between the two countries; and I beg to assure your Excellency that it is the most earnest wish of the British Government that this good understanding should be firmly and perpetually maintained.

The two Cabinets being thus entirely agreed as to the future, it appears to Her Majesty's Government that no good could result from any controversial discussion as to the past: and therefore although there are many passages in Count Nesselrode's despatch, to which, under other circumstances, Her Majesty's Government would have felt it their duty to reply, yet as matters stand, they prefer letting those passages go by, as belonging to discussions now happily closed; making however this reservation, that Her Majesty's Government desire that their silence may not be understood as implying acquiescence in the reasonings, the views, or the statements of any passages in that despatch, to which I have not specifically adverted in this letter.

With respect to the unfortunate change which of late has taken place in the relations between Great Britain and Persia, that change has been deeply regretted by the British Government. But it has not been of their seeking; and has been forced upon them by the conduct of the Shah, and by those evil advisers by whom he has allowed himself to be influenced.

It rests therefore with the Shah, and not with the British Government to determine when and how soon the relations between Great Britain and Persia shall be replaced upon their former footing of friendship; but Her Majesty's Government are led to hope from the last accounts which they have received from Persia, that such a satisfactory arrangement may by this time have already been effected.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Count Pozzo di Borgo. (Signed) **PALMERSTON.**

&c. &c. &c.

No. 112.

The Marquess of Clanricarde to Viscount Palmerston. (*Received November* 19, 1838.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, November* 6, 1838.

I AM assured that the Shah has retired from before Herat, and that Colonel Duhamel has proceeded to the Persian Court.

No. 113.

The Marquess of Clanricarde to Viscount Palmerston. (*Received December* 5, 1838.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, November* 20, 1838.

BEFORE I took leave of Count Nesselrode I told him that I should present to him, in a day or two, a note on the affairs of Persia. His Excellency immediately said, that upon that subject, he had just sent off a despatch to Count Pozzo di Borgo, which that Ambassador was directed to communicate to your Lordship, and which he would shew me, if I desired it.

Since my interview with His Excellency, I have received a few lines from him, of which the inclosure is a copy, acknowledging the receipt of the note which I was instructed to present to him, and communicating to me a copy of the despatch which he has addressed to Count Pozzo di Borgo.

Inclosure in No. 113.

Count Nesselrode to the Marquess of Clanricarde.

St. Pétersbourg, $\frac{30 \text{ Octobre}}{11 \text{ Novembre}}$ 1838.

J'AI l'honneur, My Lord, de vous envoyer ci-joint, la dépêche que j'ai adressée au Comte Pozzo sur les affaires de la Perse, et qui se sera croisée, au milieu de la Baltique, avec la communication que j'ai reçue hier de votre part sur le même sujet. Ces deux pièces prouvent que nos Gouvernemens veulent la même chose. Il ne me parait donc pas impossible de nous entendre. C'est dans cet espoir que je renouvelle à Votre Excellence mes plus sincères hommages.

(Signé) NESSELRODE.

(Translation.)

St. Petersburgh, $\frac{30\text{th October,}}{11\text{th November,}}$ 1838.

I HAVE the honor, My Lord, to send to you herewith the despatch which I have addressed to Count Pozzo on the affairs of Persia, and which will have crossed in the middle of the Baltic the communication which I received yesterday from you on the same subject. These two documents prove that our Governments desire the same thing. It therefore does not appear to me impossible that we should come to an understanding with each other. It is with that hope that I renew to your Excellency, &c. &c.

(Signed) NESSELRODE.

No. 114.

The Marquess of Clanricarde to Viscount Palmerston.—(*Received Dec.* 5 1838.)

(Extract.) *St. Petersburgh, November* 20, 1838.

COUNT NESSELRODE proceeded to talk of Persian affairs, and of the note which I had presented to him. He protested against the existence of the slightest intention on the part of Russia hostile to our Asiatic dominions. He said that naturally they desired to possess influence in Persia and in Turkey; but that such influence was not for the purpose of injuring British possessions or British interests. Count Nesselrode acknowledged that Count Simonich had certainly acted in a manner of which we had a right to complain; and therefore that functionary had been recalled.

No. 115.

Count Nesselrode to Count Pozzo di Borgo.—Communicated by Count Pozzo di Borgo, February 25, 1839.

Monsieur le Comte, *St. Pétersbourg, le* 29 *Janvier*, 1839.

J'AI eu l'honneur de placer sous les yeux de l'Empereur la communication que Lord Palmerston vous a adressée en date du 20 Décembre dernier, en réponse à celle dont votre Excellence s'était acquittée auprès du Ministère Anglais, au sujet des affaires de la Perse.

Notre Auguste Maître a vu avec satisfaction que nos ouvertures spontanées sur cette importante question, ont été accueillies par le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique avec ce sentiment de confiance qu'un exposé aussi franc et positif des intentions pacifiques de l'Empereur était fait pour inspirer.

Notre Cabinet, tout autant que celui de Londres, a sincèrement à cœur d'éviter une controverse pénible entre les deux Gouvernemens dont l'Alliance, ainsi que Lord Palmerston l'a dit avec tant de vérité, est si ancienne, et dont les intérêts sont si étroitement unis.

A l'exemple du Ministère Britannique, nous nous abstiendrons de faire un retour sur le passé; et nous ne relèverons point les allégations contenues dans plus d'un passage de la note du 9 Novembre, que le Marquis de Clanricarde a été chargé de nous adresser, d'ordre de sa Cour, relativement aux derniers évènemens en Perse.

L'échange des communications qui a eu lieu dans l'intervalle, nous dispense de répondre aujourd'hui à celles des assertions de cette pièce auxquelles nous ne saurions souscrire.

D'accord avec le désir franchement énoncé dans la lettre de Lord Palmerston, nous considérons cette discussion comme fermée par les explications qui viennent d'être échangées à Londres.

Ces explications ont donné aux deux Cabinets, l'occasion de recevoir et d'offrir de part et d'autre, des assurances qui portent le caractère d'une juste réciprocité, et qui sont inséparables les unes des autres.

Le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique a reçu de notre part l'assurance formelle qu'il n'entre nullement dans les vues de notre Cabinet de vouloir diriger la moindre combinaison hostile contre la sécurité des possessions Anglaises aux Indes, et que, loin de là, notre politique à l'égard de la Perse, est demeurée invariablement telle qu'elle était en 1834, à l'époque où une entente parfaite s'est si heureusement établie à ce sujet entre la Russie et l'Angleterre.

En retour de cette déclaration claire et précise, nous croyons devoir compter, de notre côté, sur l'intention et sur le désir que le Cabinet Britannique a énoncé à son tour, à l'effet de replacer l'ordre des choses en Perse sur son ancien pied, en rétablissant avec elle ses relations d'amitié et de bonne intelligence.

Notre Cabinet en prenant acte de cette assurance, s'attend à recevoir la preuve de son entier accomplissement.

C'est cette attente que votre Excellence voudra bien exprimer itérativement à Lord Palmerston, en lui remettant copie de la présente dépêche.

Recevez, &c.

S. E. M. le Comte Pozzo di Borgo. (Signé) NESSELRODE.
&c. &c. &c.

Translation.

M. le Comte, *St. Petersburgh, January* 29, 1839.

I HAVE had the honor to lay before the Emperor the communication which Lord Palmerston addressed to you on the 20th of December last, in reply to that which your Excellency made to the English ministry on the subject of the Affairs of Persia.

Our August Master has seen with satisfaction that our spontaneous overtures on this important question, have been received by the Govern-

ment of Her Britannic Majesty with those sentiments of confidence which so positive and frank an explanation of the pacific intentions of the Emperor was calculated to inspire.

Our Cabinet, quite as much as that of London, has sincerely at heart to avoid a painful controversy between the two Governments, whose Alliance, as Lord Palmerston has said with so much truth, is so ancient, and whose interests are so closely united.

Following the example of the British Ministry, we will abstain from reverting to what has passed, and we will not take up the allegations contained in more than one passage of the note of the 9th of November which the Marquis of Clanricarde was instructed by his Court to address to us, relative to the late events in Persia.

The communications which have in the interval been exchanged, relieve us from replying now to such of the assertions of that document to which we could not subscribe.

In conformity with the desire frankly expressed in Lord Palmerston's letter, we consider this discussion as closed by the explanations which have just been exchanged in London.

Those explanations have afforded to the two Cabinets the opportunity of receiving and of offering on either side, assurances which bear the character of just reciprocity, and which are inseparable from each other.

The Government of Her Britannic Majesty has received from us the formal assurance that it in no wise enters into the views of our Cabinet to desire to direct the slightest hostile combination against the security of the English possessions in India; and that, far from that, our policy in respect to Persia has invariably remained the same as it was in 1834, at the time when a perfect understanding was so happily established on this matter between Russia and England.

In return for this clear and precise declaration, we consider that, on our part, we may rely upon the intention and upon the desire which the British Cabinet has, on its part, expressed, to the effect of replacing the order of things in Persia on its ancient footing, by re-establishing its relations of friendship and good understanding with that country.

Our Cabinet, in taking note of that assurance, expects to receive the proof of its entire fulfilment.

Your Excellency will have the goodness to repeat the expression of this expectation to Lord Palmerston, on delivering to him a copy of the present dispatch.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Count Pozzo di Borgo. (Signed) NESSELRODE.

&c. &c. &c.

No. 116.

Count Nesselrode to Count Pozzo di Borgo.—Communicated by Count Pozzo di Borgo 25th March, 1839.

Monsieur le Comte, *St. Pétersbourg,* $\frac{21 \text{ Février,}}{5 \text{ Mars,}}$ 1839.

Les dépêches de votre Excellence du 17 et du 27 Janvier, nous annoncent que les affaires de la Perse feront probablement l'objet d'une discussion sérieuse au Parlement, et que le Ministère Anglais pourra se trouver dans le cas de donner de la publicité aux communications échangées à ce sujet entre notre Cabinet et celui de Londres.

L'Empereur me charge de vous exprimer en son nom qu'il ne trouve aucun inconvénient à cette publicité. La politique de notre Auguste Maître ne craint pas le grand jour. Au contraire, Sa Majesté sera satisfaite de voir que les explications qu'elle a spontanément offertes à l'Angleterre, soient généralement connues. Cette communication en rétablissant les faits dans leur exacte vérité, éclairera l'opinion de tous les hommes de bonne foi, et dissipera les inquiétudes que la malveillance cherche à répandre sur les intentions de la Russie.

Dans cette conviction, L'Empereur vous autorise, Monsieur le Comte, à

déclarer à Lord Palmerston, qu'il n'a pas la moindre objection contre la publication des dépêches que vous avez été chargé de remettre en copie au Ministère Anglais, relativement aux affaires de la Perse.

Conformément aux ordres de Sa Majesté, je vais résumer encore une fois, dans leur ensemble, les explications que nous avons données au Cabinet Britannique, et rendre ainsi les plus complètes possible, les informations que votre Excellence lui a communiquées successivement.

Je commencerai, Monsieur l'Ambassadeur, par vous retracer sommairement ce qui s'est passé à l'égard des affaires de la Perse.

C'est après le retour de l'Empereur de son dernier voyage en Allemagne, que l'attention de Sa Majesté a été appelée pour la première fois, sur les appréhensions sérieuses qu'inspirait au Ministère Anglais la part que notre gouvernement était censé avoir prise aux événemens en Perse, nommément à l'expédition du Shah contre Herat; entreprise que l'opinion publique en Angleterre tendait de plus en plus à considérer comme dirigée par notre influence, dans un but hostile envers la Grande Bretagne.

Dès que l'Empereur a été instruit de l'existence de ces appréhensions, son premier soin a été de les calmer. Aussitôt il est allé franchement au devant du Ministère Anglais par un exposé complet de sa politique à l'égard des affaires de l'Asie. Il a énoncé ses intentions, ses principes à cet égard, dès le premier entretien qu'il a accordé au Marquis de Clanricarde. De mon côté, je me suis acquitté auprès de Votre Excellence, des ordres de Notre Auguste Maître sur cette importante Question, par ma dépêche du 20 Octobre dernier.

Elle renferme l'assurance positive que jamais il n'est entré dans les vues de l'Empereur de porter la moindre atteinte à la sécurité des possessions Britanniques aux Indes. Elle exprime au contraire notre désir sincère de maintenir l'état des choses existant au centre de l'Asie, et de rétablir promptement sur leur ancien pied, les relations d'amitié entre l'Angleterre et la Perse. Elle annonce notre ferme intention de continuer, comme nous l'avons fait en 1834, à agir d'un commun accord avec le Gouvernement Britannique, pour assurer la tranquillité de ce pays, consolider l'autorité du Shah, et le maintenir dans les limites de ses vrais intérêts, en le détournant de toute nouvelle agression également compromettante pour sa propre sécurité, comme pour celle des Etats voisins. Finalement, elle exprime l'attente où nous sommes, de voir l'Angleterre rentrer, à son tour, dans l'ordre habituel et régulier des choses, rappeler son escadre, et abandonner l'ile de Karrak, momentanément occupée par les troupes qu'elle a envoyées dans le Golfe Persique.

Cette ouverture précéda celle que le Marquis de Clanricarde fut chargé de nous faire sur la même question, et dont il s'acquitta par sa Note du 9 Novembre. Les éclaircissemens que le Gouvernement Britannique désirait obtenir, nous venions de les donner. Les doutes qu'il avait paru concevoir, nous avions été les premiers à les dissiper. Les explications rassurantes qu'il était en droit d'espérer de notre loyauté, il n'avait pas eu besoin de les attendre. L'Empereur venait lui-même de les offrir.

Voilà quelle a été notre conduite envers l'Angleterre.

Quant à la Perse, la marche que le Cabinet Impérial a suivie, a été tout aussi franche, et tout aussi correcte. Dès que nous avons eu connaissance des embarras dans lesquels le Shah s'était jeté, malgré nos vœux, malgré nos conseils, le Général Duhamel, qui se rendait alors à son poste, a reçu l'ordre d'adresser à ce Souverain les représentations qui nous semblaient les mieux appropriées à sa position et à ses vrais intérêts.

Nos conseils peuvent se résumer en deux mots; rétablir ses relations d'amitié avec l'Angleterre, abandonner l'expédition d'Hérat que nous avions toujours désapprouvée comme inopportune et comme dangereuse, enfin se replacer, sans le moindre retard, au centre de ses Etats, pour y maintenir l'ordre et le repos. Tel est le sens des instructions dont le Général Duhamel se trouvait muni en se rendant à Téhéran.

Au moment où il y arriva, la force des choses avait déjà réalisé nos prévisions, justifié nos remontrances; accompli notre attente.

Le siège de Hérat était levé; l'armée Persane dissoute; le Shah rentré dans sa Capitale.

Il ne nous restait plus qu'à employer nos efforts à rétablir la bonne intel-

ligence entre les Cours de Londres et celle de Téhéran. C'est à cette œuvre de conciliation que nous avons travaillé, et que nous continuerons à contribuer sans relâche. Certes, une politique exclusive, jalouse, et étroite, aurait pu nous conseiller de profiter de la circonstance présente, pour entretenir la querelle entre les deux Gouvernemens, afin d'exploiter à l'avantage de notre prépondérance, la rupture de leurs relations. Loin de nous une pareille pensée, que réprouve la Politique conservatrice de l'Empereur. Au lieu d'élargir la brêche que les derniers événemens ont faite dans les rapports mutuels des Cours de Londres et de Téhéran, notre Auguste Maître n'a eu d'autre soin, que de la fermer pour toujours ; au lieu de perpétuer leur mésintelligence, il a sincèrement à cœur de la terminer une heure plus tôt. C'est vers ce but que les Représentans de l'Empereur ont reçu l'ordre de diriger leurs soins à Londres comme à Téhéran.

Leurs efforts semblent déjà ne pas être restés sans résultat.

Les premières démarches dont le Général Duhamel s'est acquitté depuis son arrivée à sa destination, ont été accueillies avec déférence. Le Shah a énoncé itérativement le désir de connaître le jugement que l'Empereur porte sur la situation actuelle des choses en Perse ; l'intention de se conformer à nos conseils ; enfin le vœu de voir nos bons offices activement employés à Londres pour applanir les différends survenus entre les deux Etats. Telles sont les dispositions que notre Ministre a trouvées et qu'il cherche à entretenir à Téhéran.

De votre côté, Monsieur l'Ambassadeur, vous avez recueilli des assurances satisfaisantes de la part du Ministre Anglais. Il a reçu notre communication du 20 Octobre, avec un juste sentiment de confiance. Appréciant les motifs qui l'ont dictée, il nous a témoigné à son tour, sa ferme intention de replacer les choses en Perse sur leur ancien pied, en rétablissant avec elle ses relations de paix et de bonne intelligence.

Par notre dépêche du 29 Janvier, vous avez été chargé, Monsieur le Comte, de faire connaître au Cabinet Britannique, qu'en prenant acte de cette promesse, nous nous attendions à recevoir la preuve de son entier accomplissement.

Depuis, j'ai eu l'occasion d'énoncer de vive voix cette attente à Mr. Mc Neill à son passage par Pétersbourg.

Il m'a assuré, que le rétablissement des relations diplomatiques entre les deux Cours ne souffrirait aucune difficulté, dès l'instant où le Shah consentirait à offrir au Gouvernement Anglais, la satisfaction qu'il avait demandée et qu'il était en droit d'attendre, pour l'insulte faite à la Légation Anglaise, par l'arrestation de son courrier au camp devant Hérat.

Cette demande, Monsieur le Comte, nous a paru fondée en justice. Dès le principe, nous n'avions pas hésité à déclarer à notre Ministre en Perse, que les circonstances qui avaient accompagné l'arrestation du courrier Anglais, nous semblaient de nature à ne pouvoir pas être justifiées de la part du Ministère Persan, et à exiger une réparation équitable. Nous avions énoncé cette opinion même avant l'arrivée de Mr. Mc Neill à St. Pétersbourg, en la fondant sur les renseignemens seuls que la correspondance de notre Légation nous avait fournis.

Mais après les explications plus détaillées que le Ministre d'Angleterre m'a communiquées lui-même, et que je me suis fait un devoir de soumettre immédiatement à l'Empereur, Sa Majesté a daigné ordonner au Général Duhamel de conseiller formellement à la Cour de Téhéran de ne point différer la satisfaction que l'Angleterre est en droit de réclamer pour réparer un tort, qui retombe évidemment à la charge du Gouvernement Persan.

Tel est, Monsieur l'Ambassadeur, l'exposé clair et net des instructions dont le Général Duhamel est muni quant aux affaires de la Perse.

Pour ce qui est de celles d'Affghanistan, ma dépêche du 20 Octobre, vous a déjà fourni quelques informations préalables, que je vais rendre aujourd'hui aussi complètes et aussi précises que possible, afin de ne rien laisser dans le doute ni dans le vague.

Je vous ai déjà fait connaître, Monsieur le Comte, que pendant la durée du siège de Hérat, une négociation avait été entamée entre le Shah et le Serdar de Kandahar, à l'effet de mettre ce dernier en possession de Hérat, lorsque cette ville aurait été prise par les Persans.

Je vous ai annoncé de plus, que cette négociation, à la demande du Shah,

avait été appuyée des bons offices du Comte Simonich, alors notre Représentant à la Cour de Téhéran.

En effet, avec la coopération de ce Ministre, un Acte avait été rédigé et arrêté entre le Shah et Kohundil Khan dans le but de placer Hérat sous la dépendance de ce Chef, et d'assurer par là la tranquillité des frontières Orientales de la Perse, en mettant un terme aux brigandages qui ne cessent de la troubler.

Croyant agir dans les intérêts du Shah, le Comte Simonich prit sur lui de prêter à cet Acte une garantie que le Gouvernement Persan et le Serdar de Kandahar réclamaient unanimement de lui, comme un gage de confiance qu'ils auraient à placer désormais dans leurs obligations mutuelles. Pleins de soupçons, les uns envers les autres, ils éprouvaient également le besoin d'en appeler à l'impartialité d'un tiers. Ce motif décida notre Ministre à ne point refuser sa garantie, qui lui était demandée par les deux parties, comme une condition indispensable de leurs engagemens.

Le projet de Convention qui renfermait ces stipulations, nous parvint au mois d'Avril, 1838. Rien ne manifestait dans cet Acte une pensée agressive, ni hostile. Un système strictement défensif servait de base aux stipulations convenues de part et d'autre. Malgré cela, l'Empereur ne voulut point confirmer la garantie que notre Ministre avait prêtée à cet Acte. Bien que purement défensifs, les engagemens qu'il consacrait étaient placés en dehors des limites que notre Auguste Maître a posées à sa politique. En conséquence sa Majesté donna au Comte Simonich l'ordre de s'abstenir de se rendre garant d'une transaction, à laquelle notre Cabinet croyait devoir rester complètement étranger. Cet ordre fut expédié à notre Ministre en Perse, le 26 Avril, 1838, avant le départ de l'Empereur pour l'Allemagne.

Cependant, sans attendre les décisions de la Cour Impériale, le Comte Simonich avait apposé son nom à l'Acte qui venait dans l'intervalle d'être signé entre le Shah et Kohundil Khan.

Ce fait n'a pu apporter aucun changement aux déterminations une fois arrêtées par l'Empereur. Il avait désapprouvé la garantie, lorsqu'elle avait été conçue et projetée. Il a refusé de la ratifier, dès qu'elle a été donnée sans son autorisation.

Le Général Duhamel a reçu l'ordre de déclarer enconséquence au Shah, comme aux Affghans, que la transaction dont son prédécesseur s'est porté garant, n'a point obtenu la sanction de notre Auguste Maître.

A cette déclaration, le Général Duhamel ajouta :

Que l'intention de l'Empereur a été et sera de n'entretenir avec l'Affghanistan que des relations purement commerciales ;

Que ses volontés ont été mal rendues ou mal comprises, si l'on y a attaché une tendance politique quelconque ; enfin

Que la Russie ne veut avoir aucune part aux guerres civiles des Chefs Affghans, ni à leurs haines de famille, qui n'ont nul droit à notre intervention.

Tel est le language que le Général Duhamel a l'ordre de tenir aux Serdars de Caboul et de Kandahar. A son arrivée à Téhéran, il a trouvé que son prédécesseur, ainsi que Lord Palmerston vous l'a dit, avait envoyé le Lieutenant Witkewitch [Vicovich] à Kandahar.

Aussitôt, le Général Duhamel, sans demander et sans attendre de nouvelles instructions, mais agissant strictement en conformité aux volontés arrêtées une fois pour toutes par l'Empereur, a rappelé le Lieutenant Witkewitch [Vicovich] de Kandahar.

Voilà, Monsieur l'Ambassadeur, quelle a été la conduite de notre Cabinet, dans l'affaire de l'Affghanistan.

Nous laissons au Ministère Anglais le soin de juger, s'il peut encore s'élever le moindre doute sur la loyauté des intentions et des démarches de la Russie, dont nous venons de retracer ici l'ensemble. Résumons les faits tels qu'ils se sont passés.

En Angleterre, des inquiétudes se sont répandues sur nos prétendues vues d'agression dirigées contre les Indes. L'Empereur a calmé ces appréhensions par le langage le plus positif, par les assurances les plus franches.

En Perse, une contestation sérieuse s'est engagée entre le Shah et l'Angleterre. Le Ministre Britannique a quitté Téhéran. Une rupture a eu lieu. Loin de la faire servir à l'avantage de notre influence exclusive, nous ne visons qu'à rétablir la bonne intelligence entre les deux Cours.

L'Angleterre demande une satisfaction à la Perse. Au lieu d'empêcher

cet acte de réparation, nous sommes les premiers à conseiller au Shah d'y acquiescer, parceque nous trouvons que la justice est en cela du côté de l'Angleterre, le tort du côté de la Perse.

Dans l'Affghanistan, une transaction est conclue sous la garantie du Ministre de Russie. L'Empereur refuse de la ratifier, parcequ'il ne peut et ne veut avoir avec les Affghans que des relations de commerce, et nullement des intérêts politiques. Un agent Russe parait à Kandahar sous l'apparence d'une mission diplomatique. Cet agent est rappelé.

Tout observateur réfléchi qui jetera un coup-d'œil sur les faits que je viens de citer, sera forcé de convenir, Monsieur le Comte, que notre Cabinet a fait tout ce qui a dépendu de lui pour maintenir dans ses relations avec l'Asie Centrale cet état de paix qu'il est de l'intérêt mutuel de la Russie, comme de l'Angleterre, de préserver de toute atteinte.

Il appartient aujourd'hui au Governement Britannique de concourir de son côté à ce résultat si nécessaire et si désirable : nous ne pouvons que nous référer à ce sujet à nos communications précédentes, et rappeler encore une fois au Cabinet Anglais, les vœux que nous lui avons exprimés par notre dépêche du 20 Octobre dernier.

Rétablir promptement les relations d'amitié entre les Cours de Londres et de Téhéran ; faire cesser les mesures hostiles adoptées dans le Golfe Persique ; ne pas troubler le repos des peuples du centre de l'Asie, en nourrissant leurs haines; se borner à rivaliser d'industrie dans ces vastes contrées, mais non pas s'y engager dans une lutte d' influence politique; respecter l'indépendance des Pays intermédiaires qui nous séparent, tel est, nous le répétons encore une fois, le système que l'Angleterre et la Russie ont un commun intérêt à suivre invariablement, afin d'empêcher la possibilité d'un conflit entre ces deux grandes Puissances, qui, pour continuer à être amies, ont besoin de rester chacune dans ses limites, et de ne pas avancer l'une contre l'autre au centre de l'Asie.

Nous abandonnons au jugement éclairé du Cabinet Anglais de peser ces réflexions dans sa sagesse. Il est trop intéressé lui-même à la conservation de l'ordre des choses existant pour ne pas se persuader que le repos de l'Asie, pour être assuré d'une manière durable, ne peut l'être que par un mutuel accord de vues et de démarches pacifiques. Il importe qu'il y ait à cet égard une complète réciprocité entre les deux Puissances qui influent en commun sur les destinées de cette vaste partie du globe. Nous soumettons ces considérations à l'esprit d'équité et de sagesse du Cabinet Anglais, en nous félicitant de lui offrir par les explications contenues dans la présente, une nouvelle preuve de nos sentimens de conciliation et de franchise.

C'est dans cette intention que votre Excellence voudra bien remettre à Lord Palmerston copie de cette dépêche, qui sert de complément à nos communications précédentes du 20 Octobre, et du 29 Janvier.

Recevez, Monsieur l'Ambassadeur, l'assurance de ma haute considération.

(Signé) NESSELRODE.

M. le Comte Pozzo di Borgo,
&c. &c. &c.

(Translation.)

M. le Comte, *St. Petersburgh,* $\frac{\text{February 21,}}{\text{March 5,}}$ 1839.

YOUR Excellency's despatches of the 17th and 27th of January, inform us that the affairs of Persia will probably form the subject of a serious discussion in Parliament, and that the English Ministry will possibly find itself obliged to give publicity to the communications which have been exchanged on this subject between our Cabinet and that of London.

The Emperor directs me to state to you in his name, that he does not see any inconvenience in that publicity. The policy of our August Master does not fear the open day. On the contrary, His Majesty will be glad to see that the explanations which he has spontaneously offered to England should be generally known. Such communication, by replacing the facts in their exact truth, will enlighten the minds of all upright men, and will dispel the uneasiness which malevolence seeks to propagate as to the intentions of Russia.

With this persuasion, the Emperor authorizes you, M. le Comte, to declare to Lord Palmerston that he has not the slightest objection to the

publication of the despatches relative to the affairs of Persia, of which you have been instructed to deliver copies to the English Ministry.

In conformity with the orders of His Majesty, I will once more recapitulate the whole of the explanations which we have given to the British Cabinet, and thus make as complete as possible the information which your Excellency has successively communicated to it.

I will begin, M. l'Ambassadeur, by summarily recounting what has passed with regard to the affairs of Persia.

It was after the return of the Emperor from his last journey to Germany that the attention of His Majesty was for the first time called to the serious apprehensions which the English Ministry felt, at the part which our Government was supposed to have taken in the events in Persia, specifically in the expedition of the Shah against Herat; an enterprise which public opinion in England was more and more inclined to consider as directed by our influence, with an object hostile to Great Britain.

So soon as the Emperor was apprised of the existence of those apprehensions, his first care was to tranquillize them. He immediately met the English Ministry frankly, by a complete explanation of his policy with regard to the affairs of Asia. He declared his intentions, his principles in that respect, at the very first interview which he granted to the Marquis of Clanricarde. On my part, I executed with respect to your Excellency the orders of our August Master on this important question, by my despatch of the 30th of last October.

That despatch contains a positive assurance that it never entered into the views of the Emperor to assail in the smallest degree the security of the British possessions in India. It expresses, on the contrary, our sincere desire to maintain the existing state of things in the centre of Asia, and speedily to re-establish on their ancient footing the relations of friendship between England and Persia. It declares our firm intention of continuing, as we did in 1834, to act in common concert with the British Government, in order to secure the tranquillity of that country, to consolidate the authority of the Shah, and to maintain him within the limits of his true interests, by dissuading him from any fresh aggression equally hazardous to his own security as to that of the neighbouring States. Lastly, it expresses our expectation of seeing England on her part revert to the ordinary and regular state of things, recall her squadron, and abandon the Island of Karrak, which has been temporarily occupied by the troops which she has sent to the Persian Gulf.

This overture preceded that which the Marquis of Clanricarde was instructed to make to us on the same question, and of which he acquitted himself by his note of the 9th of November. We had just given the explanations which the British Government was desirous of obtaining. We had been the first to dispel the doubts which it had appeared to entertain. It had not had occasion to wait for the satisfactory explanations which it had a right to expect from our sincerity. The Emperor had himself just offered them.

Such has been our conduct towards England.

With regard to Persia, the course which the Imperial Cabinet has pursued has been equally frank and equally correct. As soon as we were made acquainted with the embarrassments in which the Shah had involved himself, notwithstanding our wishes, notwithstanding our counsels, General Duhamel, who was then proceeding to his post, received orders to make to that Sovereign the representations which appeared to us most appropriate to his position, and to his true interests.

Our counsels may be briefly stated in two words:—To re-establish his relations of friendship with England; to abandon the expedition against Herat, which we had always disapproved as unseasonable, and as dangerous; in short, to return without delay to the centre of his dominions, in order to maintain there order and tranquillity. Such is the sense of the instructions with which General Duhamel was furnished on going to Tehran.

At the moment of his arrival there, the force of events had already realized our anticipations, justified our remonstrances, accomplished our expectations.

The siege of Herat was raised, the Persian army was broken up, the Shah had returned to his Capital.

It only remained for us to employ our efforts to restore a good understanding between the Courts of London and Tehran. We have labored in that work of conciliation, and we will continue to contribute towards it without remission. Assuredly an exclusive, jealous, and narrow policy might have counselled us to take advantage of the present circumstances, to keep alive the difference between the two Governments, in order to turn to account for the advantage of our own preponderance the rupture of their relations. Far be from us such a thought, which the conservative policy of the Emperor reprobates. Instead of widening the breach which the late events have produced in the mutual relations of the Courts of London and of Tehran, our august Master has had no other care than to close it for ever; instead of perpetuating their misunderstanding, he has sincerely at heart to end it at the earliest period. It is to the accomplishment of this object that the Representatives of the Emperor have received instructions to direct their attention at London as well as at Tehran.

Their efforts appear already not to have been without effect.

The first steps which General Duhamel has taken since his arrival at his post, have been received with deference. The Shah has repeatedly expressed his desire to be made acquainted with the opinion of the Emperor on the actual state of affairs in Persia; his intention to act in conformity with that advice; in fine, his wish to see our good offices actively employed [illegible] to smooth away the differences which have arisen between [illegible]. Such are the feelings which our Minister has found, and which [illegible] to keep up at Tehran.

On your side, M. l'Ambassadeur, you have obtained [illegible] surances on the part of the English Ministry. It received [illegible] of the 20th of October with a just sentiment of confidence [illegible] motives which dictated that communication, it manifested [illegible] firm intention of replacing matters in Persia on their ancient [illegible], by re-establishing with that country its relations of peace and [illegible] standing.

By my despatch of the 29th of January, you have been instructed, M. le Comte, to make known to the British Cabinet, that in taking note of that promise, we looked to receive proof of its entire fulfilment.

Subsequently I have had the opportunity of expressing this expectation verbally to Mr. Mc Neill on his passage through St. Petersburgh.

He has assured me that the re-establishment of the diplomatic relations between the two Courts would not experience any difficulty, from the moment that the Shah should consent to offer to the English Government the satisfaction which it had demanded, and which it had a right to expect, for the insult offered to the English Mission, by the arrest of its messenger in the camp before Herat.

That demand, M. le Comte, has appeared to us to be founded in justice. From the beginning we had not hesitated to declare to our Minister in Persia, that the circumstances which had attended the arrest of the English Messenger appeared to us to be of a nature not to be justified on the part of the Persian Ministry, and to demand an equitable reparation. We had expressed this opinion even before the arrival of Mr. Mc Neill at St. Petersburgh, resting it solely on the information which the correspondence of our Mission had furnished us with.

But after the more detailed explanations which the Minister of England has himself communicated to me, and which I made it my duty immediately to lay before the Emperor, His Majesty has been pleased to order General Duhamel formally to advise the Court of Tehran not to delay the satisfaction which England is entitled to demand for the reparation of a wrong which is evidently imputable to the Persian Government.

Such, M. l'Ambassadeur, is the clear and plain statement of the instructions with which General Duhamel is furnished, with respect to the affairs of Persia.

With regard to those of Affghanistan, my despatch of the 20th of October has already furnished you some preliminary information, which I will now make as complete and as precise as possible, in order to leave nothing doubtful or vague.

I have already informed you, M. le Comte, that during the siege of Herat a negotiation had been commenced between the Shah and the Sirdar of Kandahar, with the view of placing the latter in possession of Herat, when that city should have been taken by the Persians.

I have moreover announced to you that this negotiation had, at the request of the Shah, been supported by the good offices of Count Simonich, at that time our Representative at the Court of Tehran.

In fact, with the co-operation of that Minister, an Act had been drawn up and agreed upon between the Shah and Kohundil Khan, with the view of placing Herat in dependence on that Chief, and of securing thereby the tranquillity of the Eastern frontiers of Persia, by putting an end to the acts of plunder by which they are incessantly disturbed.

Count Simonich considering that he was acting for the interests of the Shah, took upon himself to give to that Act a guarantee which the Persian Government and the Sirdar of Kandahar unanimously required of him, as a pledge of the reliance which they might thereafter have to repose in their mutual obligations. Full of suspicion, each of the other, they equally felt the necessity of appealing to the impartiality of a third party. This motive decided our Minister not to refuse his guarantee, which was demanded from him by both parties as an indispensable condition to their engagements.

The Draft of Convention containing those stipulations, reached us in the month of April, 1838. Nothing in that Act manifested an aggressive or hostile design. A strictly defensive system was the basis of the stipulations agreed upon on either side. Notwithstanding this, the Emperor would not approve the guarantee which our Minister had given to that Act. The engagements recorded in it, although purely defensive, were placed beyond the limits which our August Master has laid down for his policy. Consequently His Majesty ordered Count Simonich to abstain from making himself guarantee for a transaction to which our Cabinet thought it right to remain completely a stranger. That order was despatched to our Minister in Persia on the 26th of April, before the departure of the Emperor for Germany.

Meanwhile, Count Simonich, without waiting for the decision of the Imperial Court, had affixed his name to the Act, which in the interval had been signed between the Shah and Kohundil Khan.

That fact could not produce any change in the determination once taken by the Emperor. He had disapproved the guarantee, when it was conceived and planned. He refused to ratify it, when it was given without his sanction.

General Duhamel has in consequence received orders to declare to the Shah, as well as to the Affghans, that the compact which his predecessor had guaranteed, has not received the sanction of our August Master.

To this declaration General Duhamel added,

That the intention of the Emperor has been, and will continue to be, not to maintain with Affghanistan any other than purely commercial relations:

That his wishes have been, ill-expressed or ill-understood, if any political tendency whatever has been attributed to them:

Finally, that Russia will not take any part in the civil wars of the Affghan Chiefs, nor in their family feuds, which have no claim to our intervention.

Such is the language which General Duhamel is ordered to hold to the Sirdars of Cabool and of Kandahar. On his arrival at Tehran, he found that his predecessor, as Lord Palmerston has told you, had sent Lieutenant Witkewitch (Vicovich) to Kandahar.

General Duhamel, forthwith, without applying for, and without waiting for fresh instructions, but acting strictly in conformity with the determinations taken once for all by the Emperor, recalled Lieutenant Witkewitch (Vicovich) from Kandahar.

Such, M. l'Ambassadeur, has been the conduct of our Cabinet in the affair of Affghanistan.

We leave to the English Ministry the task of judging, if it can still raise the slightest doubt as to the sincerity of the intentions and of the measures of Russia, of which we have just related the whole course. Let us recapitulate the facts such as they have taken place.

In England, uneasiness was excited as to our pretended views of aggression directed against India. The Emperor tranquillized those apprehensions by the most positive language, and by the most frank assurances.

In Persia, a serious controversy has arisen between the Shah and England.

The British Minister has left Tehran. A rupture has taken place. Far from making that rupture serve for the advantage of our exclusive influence, we only aim at re-establishing a good understanding between the two Courts.

England demands satisfaction from Persia. Instead of preventing that act of reparation, we are the first to counsel the Shah to acquiesce in it, because we find that justice is in this matter on the side of England wrong on the side of Persia.

In Affghanistan, a Convention is concluded under the guarantee of the Minister of Russia. The Emperor refuses to ratify it, because he cannot and will not have with the Affghans any relations but those of commerce, and in no wise any political interests. A Russian agent appears at Kandahar with the appearance of a diplomatic mission. That agent is recalled.

Every considerate observer, who will cast his eye upon the facts which I have just recited, will be forced to admit, M. le Comte, that our Cabinet has done all that depended upon it to maintain in its relations with Central Asia that state of peace which it is the mutual interest of Russia as well as of England to preserve from all attack.

It rests now with the British Government to co-operate on its part towards this result, which is so necessary, and so desirable. We can on this matter only refer to our preceding communications, and once more recall to the English Cabinet the wishes which we have expressed to it in our despatch of the 20th of last October.

To re-establish promptly the relations of friendship between the Courts of London and of Tehran; to put an end to the hostilities undertaken in the Persian Gulf; to abstain from disturbing the tranquillity of the people of the centre of Asia by nourishing their animosities; to be occupied with competing in industry in those vast countries, but not to engage there in a struggle for political influence; to respect the independence of the intermediate countries which separate us; such is, we once again repeat it, the system which England and Russia have a common interest invariably to pursue, in order to prevent the possibility of a conflict between these two great Powers, which, that they may continue friends, require to remain each within its own limits, and not to advance against each other in the centre of Asia.

We leave it to the enlightened judgment of the English Cabinet to weigh these reflexions in its wisdom. It is too much interested itself in the preservation of the existing order of things, not to be itself convinced that the tranquillity of Asia can only be ensured in a durable manner by a mutual agreement of pacific views and measures. It is important that there should be in this respect a complete reciprocity between the two Powers who exercise in common an influence over the destinies of that vast portion of the globe. We submit these considerations to the spirit of equity and of wisdom of the English Cabinet, congratulating ourselves that we offer to it in the explanations contained in the present despatch, a fresh proof of our sentiments of conciliation and of frankness.

It is with this purpose that your Excellency will have the goodness to deliver to Lord Palmerston a copy of this despatch, which serves as a complement to our preceding communications of the 20th of October, and of the 29th of January.

Receive, &c.

(Signed) NESSELRODE.

His Excellency Count Pozzo di Borgo,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 117.

Viscount Palmerston to Count Pozzo di Borgo.

Monsieur le Comte, *Foreign Office, April* 4, 1839.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Excellency, that I have not failed to communicate to my colleagues the Despatch from Count Nesselrode of the $\frac{21 \text{ February}}{5 \text{ March}}$ on the affairs of Persia, of which your Excellency delivered to me a copy on the 25th of last month; and I feel great pleasure in expressing to your Excellency the satisfaction which the renewed assurances contained in that Despatch have afforded to Her Majesty's Government. Her

Majesty's Government have also been much gratified by learning that one of the first acts of Colonel Duhamel, on entering upon his functions at Tehran, was to recall Captain Vicovich from Affghanistan.

With respect to the relations between Great Britain and Persia, I beg again to assure your Excellency, that Her Majesty's Government are waiting with great anxiety for the moment when Great Britain may be enabled to re-establish those relations upon their former footing of friendship; but it rests with the Shah, and not with Her Majesty's Government, to take the steps which are necessary for bringing about that result.

I have, &c.

His Excellency Count Pozzo di Borgo. (Signed) PALMERSTON.
&c. &c. &c.

APPENDIX.

Viscount Palmerston to Mr. Mc Neill.

Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 20, 1838.

I INCLOSE, for your information, a copy of a despatch which I have addressed to Her Majesty's Ambassadors at Paris and at Vienna, directing them to apprise Hoossein Khan, if he should arrive at either of those Capitals, that, under existing circumstances, he will not be received at this Court.

I am, &c.

John Mc Neill, Esq. (Signed) PALMERSTON.
&c. &c. &c.

Inclosure.

Viscount Palmerston to Earl Granville and Sir Frederick Lamb.

My Lord, Sir, *Foreign Office, March* 20, 1838.

BY intelligence recently received from Her Majesty's Envoy at the Court of Persia, it appears that certain Persian authorities, acting, there is too much reason to suppose, under the immediate orders of the Shah, intercepted one of the messengers of the British Mission on his return from Herat to Tehran; and having brought him back by force to the Royal Camp, took from him his despatches, and otherwise maltreated him. For so outrageous a violation of the law of nations, Her Majesty's Minister in Persia has demanded redress; and it will depend upon the course which the Shah may take in this matter, whether Her Majesty's Minister will remain in Persia or not.

Meanwhile, Her Majesty's Government have been apprised that Hoossein Khan, who was some time ago appointed by the Court of Persia to proceed to England, as Ambassador from the Shah, to congratulate Her Majesty on Her accession to the throne, has actually set out, and has probably by this time made considerable progress on his journey.

Her Majesty's Government, fully concurring in the view taken by Mr. Mc Neill of the unjustifiable conduct of the Persian authorities, have entirely approved of the course which Mr. Mc Neill has adopted in this transaction; and under these circumstances it is obvious that the Queen cannot receive at Her Majesty's Court any Ambassador from the Shah, neither can Her Majesty's Secretary of State hold any communication with such Ambassador on any matter of business whatever, until information shall have been received that the Shah has made full reparation for the outrage committed upon the British Messenger.

I have therefore to instruct your Excellency to take measures for obtaining early intelligence of the arrival of Hoossein Khan at Paris, Vienna; and upon being informed of his arrival, you will immediately apprise him of the deter-

Digitized with financial assistance from
Shri Brihad Bhartiya Samaj
on 24 February, 2020

mination of Her Majesty's Government, not to receive him nor to hold any communication with him under existing circumstances: and you will point out to him the mortifying position in which he would be placed, if, instead of waiting where he is, to learn the result of this affair in Persia, he should persist, notwithstanding this intimation, in continuing his journey to England.

I am, &c.

(Signed) PALMERSTON.

His Excellency The Earl Granville, G.C.B.
&c. &c. &c.

His Excellency Sir Frederick Lamb, G.C.B.
&c. &c. &c.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY